

Integrated Science 3

Roya Kelishadi *Editor*

# Healthy Lifestyle

From Pediatrics to Geriatrics

 Springer

# **Integrated Science**

Volume 3

## **Editor-in-Chief**

Nima Rezaei, Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

The **Integrated Science** Series aims to publish the most relevant and novel research in all areas of Formal Sciences, Physical and Chemical Sciences, Biological Sciences, Medical Sciences, and Social Sciences. We are especially focused on the research involving the integration of two or more academic fields offering an innovative view, which is one of the main focuses of Universal Scientific Education and Research Network (USERN), science without borders.

**Integrated Science** is committed to upholding the integrity of the scientific record and will follow the Committee on Publication Ethics (COPE) guidelines on how to deal with potential acts of misconduct and correcting the literature.

More information about this series at <https://link.springer.com/bookseries/16554>

Roya Kelishadi  
Editor

# Healthy Lifestyle

From Pediatrics to Geriatrics

 Springer

*Editor*

Roya Kelishadi 

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office  
Child Growth and Development  
Research Center  
Research Institute for Primordial  
Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease  
Isfahan University of Medical Sciences  
Isfahan, Iran

ISSN 2662-9461

ISSN 2662-947X (electronic)

Integrated Science

ISBN 978-3-030-85356-3

ISBN 978-3-030-85357-0 (eBook)

<https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-85357-0>

© The Editor(s) (if applicable) and The Author(s), under exclusive license to Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2022

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are solely and exclusively licensed by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG  
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Unhealthy Lifestyle Behaviors During Pregnancy and Offspring Health Risks at Birth and Early Childhood</b> .....	<b>1</b>
	Xin'nan Zong and Bo Xi	
<b>2</b>	<b>The Role of Healthy Lifestyle in the Primordial Prevention of Metabolic Syndrome Throughout Lifetime: What We Know and What We Need to Know</b> .....	<b>11</b>
	Farahnak Assadi, Mojgan Mazaheri, and Roya Kelishadi	
<b>3</b>	<b>Lifestyle Genomic interactions in Health and Disease</b> .....	<b>25</b>
	Reza Nedaenia, Sima Jafarpour, Saied Safabakhsh, Maryam Ranjbar, Parnian Poursafa, Pauline Perez, and Rasoul Salehi	
<b>4</b>	<b>Impact of Behavioral Adversities During Life on Individual's Long-Term Health Status—A Three-Year Follow-up of 403 Middle-Aged PEP—Participants</b> .....	<b>75</b>
	Gerda-Maria Haas and Peter Schwandt	
<b>5</b>	<b>The Role of Dietary Habits on Development and Progress of Risk Factors of Chronic Non-communicable Diseases</b> .....	<b>105</b>
	Cintia Chaves Curioni, Ana Carolina Feldenheimer da Silva, Alessandra da Silva Pereira, and Michel Carlos Mocellin	
<b>6</b>	<b>Physical Activity and Prevention of Chronic Non-communicable Diseases</b> .....	<b>131</b>
	Lidia Ostrowska-Nawarycz, Mariusz Nawarycz, and Tadeusz Nawarycz	
<b>7</b>	<b>Exercise, Health, Longevity and Social Media: A Discourse</b> .....	<b>143</b>
	Dabota Yvonne Buowari and Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi	

<b>8</b>	<b>Life-Course Effects of Sleep on Health Promotion and Disease Prevention</b> .....	157
	Negin Badihian, Shervin Badihian, Parnian Poursafa, and Roya Kelishadi	
<b>9</b>	<b>Prevention and Control of Tobacco Use as a Major Risk Factor for Non-communicable Diseases (NCDS): A Lifecourse Approach</b> .....	173
	Aastha Chugh, Neha Jain, and Monika Arora	
<b>10</b>	<b>Shisha Smoking—Behaviour with Health and Social Implications, Affecting All Ages</b> .....	199
	Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi, Dabota Yvonne Buowari, and Roya Kelishadi	
<b>11</b>	<b>Risk Factors and Lifestyle Habits Leading to Alcohol Consumption from Youth</b> .....	215
	Deep Shikha, Richa Sinha, and Vidisha Vallabh	
<b>12</b>	<b>Lifestyle Factors, Depression, Anxiety and Stress Related to the Internet Addiction Among School Children</b> .....	241
	Abdulbari Bener, Dinesh Bhugra, and Antonio Ventriglio	
<b>13</b>	<b>The New Life After Confinement: Why Should We Increasingly Maintain an Active and Healthy Lifestyle?</b> .....	253
	Cézane Priscila Reuter, Leticia Borfe, Leticia de Borba Schneiders, Ana Paula Sehn, and Roya Kelishadi	
<b>14</b>	<b>Exposure to Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals, Part of Lifestyle Factors Related to Growth Disorders in Childhood and Chronic Diseases in Adulthood</b> .....	265
	Zeinab Hemati, Motahar Heidari-Beni, and Roya Kelishadi	
	<b>Index</b> .....	277

# Chapter 1

## Unhealthy Lifestyle Behaviors During Pregnancy and Offspring Health Risks at Birth and Early Childhood



Xin'nan Zong and Bo Xi

**Abstract** Pregnancy is a special stage linked to various biopsychosocial changes. Lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy may change along social, mental and physical changes in a woman's body. This chapter focused on the potential impact of several common unhealthy lifestyle behaviors (e.g., physical inactivity and sedentary behaviors, alcohol use, exposure to tobacco smoke, unhealthy diet, sleep disturbances, psychosocial/mental stress) on offspring health risks at birth and early childhood. In fact, adherence to healthy lifestyle behaviors, the majority of adverse health consequences may be avoidable for newborn babies and young children. Further, healthy lifestyle interventions during pregnancy are expected to promote the health of mothers and their offspring from the earliest moment in life.

**Keywords** Growth restriction · Low birth weight · Cesarean · Stillbirth · Birth defects · Fetal alcohol syndrome · Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder · Asthma · Allergy

### Introduction

Pregnancy is a special stage linked to various biopsychosocial changes. Lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy may change along social, mental and physical changes in a woman's body. Several unhealthy lifestyle behaviors, including physical inactivity, sedentary behavior, alcohol use, exposure to tobacco smoke, unhealthy diet pattern, sleep disturbance, and psychosocial/mental stress, may occur during pregnancy that may have potential substantial impacts on offspring health risks at birth and early childhood. In addition, these unhealthy lifestyle behaviors may have more complicated interaction effect.

---

X. Zong

Department of Growth and Development, Capital Institute of Pediatrics, Beijing, China

B. Xi (✉)

Department of Epidemiology, School of Public Health, Shandong University, Jinan, China

e-mail: [xibo2007@126.com](mailto:xibo2007@126.com)



From the perspective of life course epidemiology, biological studies of early life experiences have focused largely on prenatal or infant life, and have led to some clear understanding that periods of rapid organ system development during pregnancy and childhood are critical to later adult health [1]. A recent systematic review demonstrated the effect of periconceptional maternal lifestyle on clinical biomarkers and features of placental development and function during pregnancy [2]. A synthesis of existing empirical evidence posits that obesity epidemic in childhood may be the consequence of non-genetic evolutionary processes altering the interplay between maternal energy resources (e.g., adiposity and body mass), maternal patterns of physical activity, and the ensuing metabolic sequelae of pregnancy that may affect subsequent fetal outcomes [3]. A population-based birth cohort showed cardiovascular risk factors (micro- and macro-vascular) tracked from mother to child, regardless of the course of pregnancy [4]. From the perspective of Developmental Origins of Health and Disease (DOHaD) theory, coronary heart disease and type 2 diabetes may originate in early life through two widespread biological phenomena, namely compensatory growth and developmental plasticity [5]. Therefore, the deep understanding for associations between unhealthy lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy and offspring health risks at birth and early childhood may be very helpful to improve maternal well-being and prevent offspring adverse consequences.

This chapter focused on the potential impact of several common unhealthy lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy on offspring health risks at birth and early childhood, and provided more evidence for discussing, developing and revising interventions and recommendations.

### ***Physical Inactivity and Sedentary Behaviors During Pregnancy***

Physical inactivity and sedentary behaviors have been shown a substantial increase during pregnancy and are a cause of obstetric co-morbidity [6]. Compared with trained (e.g., exercise and sport) and physical activity, physical inactivity and sedentary behavior represent lower body movement and energy expenditure level that may cause adverse health outcomes [7].

Regular physical activity has been proven to result in remarkable benefits for both mother (including improved cardiovascular function, increased mood stability, limited pregnancy weight gain, decreased musculoskeletal discomfort, reduced incidence of muscle cramps and lower limb oedema, attenuation of gestational diabetes mellitus and gestational hypertension) and offspring (including improved stress tolerance, advanced neurobehavioral maturation, decreased fat mass) [8]. Another meta-analysis of 14 randomized controlled trials also concluded that structured physical exercise programs during pregnancy seemed to be safe for newborns, mainly favoring a lower birth weight within normal range [9]. Physical activity during pregnancy was

therefore recommended in some national guidelines and international guidelines [10, 11].

Increased time in sedentary behaviors during pregnancy may have potential impact on pregnancy outcomes for both mother (e.g., high levels of C-reactive protein and LDL Cholesterol) and child (e.g., larger abdominal circumference and higher birth weight) [12]. A systematic review and meta-analysis of 12 randomized controlled trials showed that in comparison of being more sedentary, aerobic exercise for about 30–60 min per time three to seven times per week during pregnancy was linked to a reduction in the incidence of preterm birth in overweight and obese pregnant women [13], as well as further aerobic exercise for 35–90 min per time three to four times per week may be safely performed by normal-weight women with singleton, uncomplicated gestations [14].

### ***Alcohol Use During Pregnancy***

Alcohol use during pregnancy is common in many countries. Alcohol use during pregnancy is the direct cause of fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS) that was linked to gross motor deficits (e.g., balance, coordination and ball skills) [15]. It was estimated that one in every 67 women who consumed alcohol during pregnancy would deliver a child with FAS which translates to about 119 thousand children born with FAS around the world every year [16]. A population-based cohort showed that a fourfold increased risk of birth defects classified as alcohol-related birth defects was observed after heavy prenatal alcohol exposure in the first trimester [17]. A longitudinal study confirmed high sustained prenatal alcohol exposure was associated with deficits in weight and length at birth, and deficits in psychomotor and mental performance at 6 to 12 months of age and even low-to-moderate prenatal alcohol exposure continued across gestation was linked to certain deficits [18]. Maternal alcohol consumption during pregnancy may be associated with a markedly increased risk of acute myeloid leukemia as well as neurodevelopment and cognition in childhood [19–21]. Prohibition and abstinence of alcohol consumption should be screened periodically for all pregnant women and women of child-bearing age [22, 23]. More effective interventions targeting alcohol use during pregnancy are urgently needed.

### ***Exposure to Tobacco Smoke During Pregnancy***

Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) may be associated with prenatal exposure to cigarettes (OR = 2.1; 95% CI: 1.1–4.1) and prenatal exposure to alcohol (OR = 2.5; 95% CI: 1.1–5.5) during pregnancy [24]. Exposure to tobacco smoke in utero was suspected to be linked to childhood ADHD and ADHD symptoms [25]. Current systematic review showed that exposure to cigarettes, alcohol or illicit drugs during pregnancy might play a role in the development of neuroblastoma in

children [26]. A systematic review and meta-analysis including 18 studies further showed that secondhand smoke exposure, and particularly passive fetal exposure to maternal smoking during pregnancy, significantly increased the health risk of invasive meningococcal disease in childhood [27].

Maternal smoke exposure during pregnancy was connected with reduced fetal anthropometric measurements after the first trimester, particularly reduced head size and femur length [28]. Exposure to environmental tobacco smoke for non-smoking pregnant women may lead to reduces of mean birth weight by 33 g or more, and increases of the health risk of birth weight below 2500 g by 22% [29]. Exposure secondhand smoke for pregnant women were may be associated with the health risk of stillbirth (OR = 1.23; 95% CI: 1.09–1.38) and congenital malformation (OR = 1.13; 95% CI: 1.01–1.26) [30]. A systematic review and meta-analysis further strengthened the evidence that pregnant women should not smoke, and all women of reproductive age should be warned that exposure to nicotine and smoke products increases the health risks of stillbirth, neonatal death, and perinatal death [31].

Current evidence from systematic review and meta-analysis showed prenatal exposure to maternal smoking may play an important role on the induction of wheezing and asthma in children, particularly in the first years of life [32, 33]. In addition, childhood obesity may be also associated with prenatal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke [34].

### ***Unhealthy Diet During Pregnancy***

A mother's diet patterns during pregnancy may have potential influence on both herself and her child's short- and long-term health. A systematic review and meta-analysis from 25 observational studies showed that unhealthy dietary patterns during pregnancy, which was characterized by high intakes of refined grains, processed meat, and high saturated fat or sugar foods, were connected with lower birth weight (mean difference: -40 g; 95% CI: -61 to -20 g) and higher risk of preterm birth (OR = 1.17; 95% CI: 0.99–1.39) [35]. On the contrary, another systematic review and meta-analysis including 21 studies showed that dietary patterns with a higher intake of fruits, vegetables, legumes, whole grains and fish were linked to a decreased likelihood of adverse pregnancy and birth outcomes, such as pre-eclampsia (OR = 0.78; 95% CI: 0.70–0.86), gestational diabetes (OR = 0.78; 95% CI: 0.56–0.99), and preterm birth (OR = 0.75; 95% CI: 0.57–0.93) [36]. A synthesis of current findings also revealed the positive association between unhealthy diet patterns (such as food low in fruits, vegetables, fish and unsaturated fats and high in fat, sweets and salt) and maternal antenatal depressive and stress symptoms that may increase ultimately the risk of adverse health consequences in the offspring [37, 38].

According to a synthesis of current findings, a strong level of evidence supported the association between disordered eating during pregnancy and depressive and anxiety symptoms during pregnancy [39]. Further, eating disorders were linked to anxiety and depression and also have negative consequences for both mothers and

fetuses (e.g., cesarean, miscarriages, and premature births) [40]. Health education of healthy diet patterns during pregnancy should be strengthened to make dietary structure more reasonable, and to further reduce the occurrence of adverse pregnancy and birth consequences.

### ***Sleep Disturbances During Pregnancy***

Sleep disturbances are frequent during pregnancy, which were usually considered to be connected with adverse maternal and fetal outcomes. A systematic review and meta-analysis of 10 observational studies showed that short sleep duration and poor sleep quality may be linked to an increased risk of preterm birth [41]. Another systematic review and meta-analysis of 65 studies showed that sleep disturbances (e.g., obstructive sleep apnea, snoring, extreme sleep duration and poor sleep quality) were associated with an increased risk for preeclampsia (OR = 2.77; 95% CI: 1.81–4.24), gestational diabetes (OR: 1.96; 95% CI: 1.62–2.38), cesarean delivery (OR = 1.99; 95% CI: 1.70–2.33), depression (OR = 3.98; 95% CI: 2.74–5.77) and preterm birth (OR = 1.95; 95% CI: 1.55–2.45) [42]. Maternal sleep-disordered breathing during pregnancy may be associated with increased risks of adverse intrapartum and perinatal consequences, such as low birth weight, intrauterine growth restriction, preterm birth, cesarean delivery, low Apgar score, as well as gestational diabetes, pregnancy-related hypertension and preeclampsia [43–45]. Furthermore, a systematic review and meta-analysis showed poor sleep quality may be also linked to perinatal mood disturbances [46] that may increase ultimately the risk of adverse health consequences in the offspring. Therefore, expectant mothers should be advised to practice healthy sleep measures.

### ***Psychosocial/Mental Stress During Pregnancy***

Prenatal maternal stress may influence offspring's atopic risk through sustained cortisol secretion resulting from activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary axis. A systematic review and meta-analysis including 30 studies (enrolling > 6 million participants) showed prenatal maternal psychosocial stress may be linked to increased risks of allergy and asthma in the offspring [47]. A South African birth cohort reported the association between maternal antenatal and/or postnatal psychosocial risk factors (including psychological distress, depression, alcohol abuse and intimate partner violence) and infant lower respiratory tract infection [48]. Another large prospective birth cohort study of 7,814 mother–child pairs showed prenatal maternal depression symptoms were associated with unhealthy diet, and both depression and unhealthy diet were also each independently associated with abnormal child development [49].

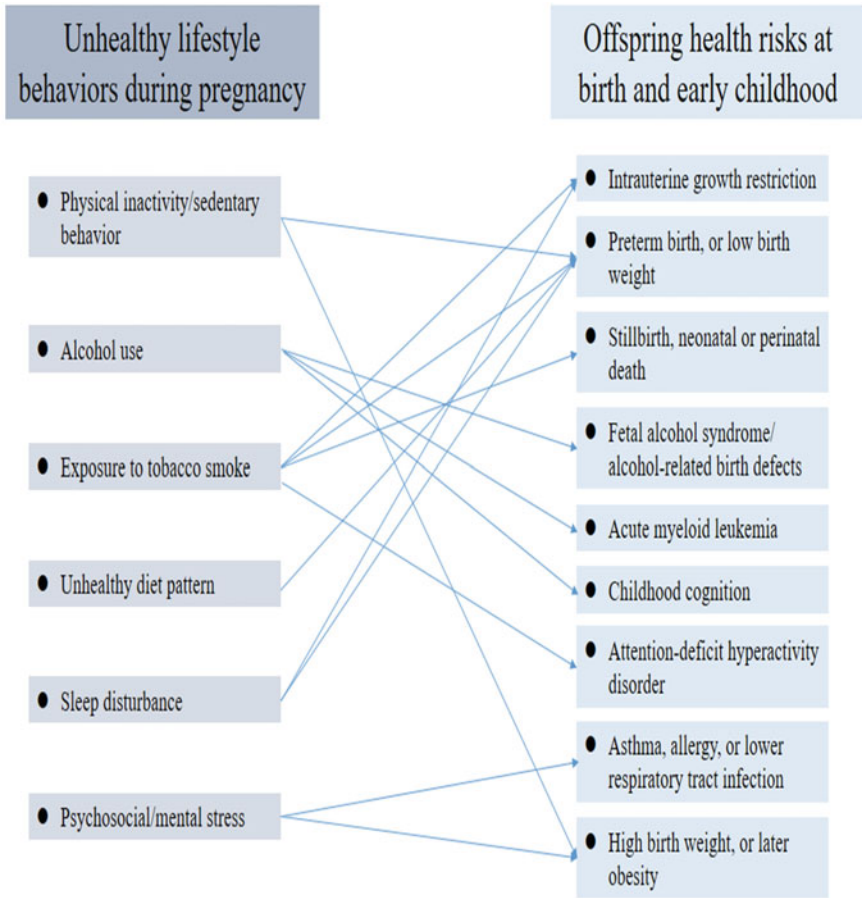
In addition, a systematic review also displayed there may be a direct association between maternal prenatal stress and later obesity in the offspring [50]. Efforts should be made to improve maternal well-being to decrease the risk of offspring adverse health consequences.

### *Perspective*

Epidemiological studies have indicated that exposure to some common adverse lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy (such as physical inactivity/sedentary behavior, alcohol use, exposure to tobacco smoke, unhealthy diet pattern, sleep disturbance, and psychosocial/mental stress) may be linked to adverse health consequences in the offspring. In fact, the above-mentioned adverse lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy are avoidable risk factors for offspring adverse health outcomes at birth and early childhood. Evidence that long-term health is shaped by the environment in early life calls for prenatal interventions to reduce the burden of chronic disease, however, society should not blame the mothers, by contrast, clearly should support mothers to secure future public health [51, 52].

The above-mentioned unhealthy lifestyle behaviors are prevalent during pregnancy that may result in severe health consequences in the offspring if they cannot be prevented and controlled effectively. Adherence to healthy lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy, such as regular aerobic physical activity, quitting smoking and being away from secondhand smoke, abstain alcohol use, healthy diet pattern (such as characterized by high intakes of vegetables, fruits, whole grains, low-fat dairy, and lean protein foods), appropriate sleep duration and good sleep quality, and positive and healthy psychosocial/mental status, may reduce the risk of intrauterine growth restriction, preterm birth, low or high birth weight, cesarean, stillbirth, neonatal or perinatal death, fetal alcohol syndrome/alcohol-related birth defects, acute myeloid leukemia, attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder, asthma, allergy, lower respiratory tract infection, and obesity at birth and early childhood (Fig. 1.1).

A woman who is healthy in the preconception period and during pregnancy is more likely to have a successful pregnancy and a healthy child. Healthy lifestyle interventions during pregnancy are expected to improve the overall health status of mothers and their offspring from the earliest moment in life. Future research should continue to examine in depth physiological consequences of maternal unhealthy lifestyle behaviors by adjusting major confounding factors and the robustness of healthy lifestyle behavior interventions based on current literature evidence. Finally, we call for heightened awareness of adverse lifestyle behaviors in the preconception period and during pregnancy, and continued efforts should be made to promote both maternal health and child health.



**Fig. 1.1** Association between unhealthy lifestyle behaviors during pregnancy and offspring health risks at birth and early childhood

**References**

1. Kuh D, Ben-Shlomo Y, Lynch J et al (2003) Life course epidemiology. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 57(10):778–783
2. Reijnders IF, Mulders AGMJ, van der Windt M et al (2019) The impact of periconceptional maternal lifestyle on clinical features and biomarkers of placental development and function: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 25(1):72–94
3. Archer E (2015) The childhood obesity epidemic as a result of nongenetic evolution: the maternal resources hypothesis. *Mayo Clin Proc* 90(1):77–92
4. Benschop L, Schalekamp-Timmermans S, Roeters van Lennep JE et al (2018) Cardiovascular risk factors track from mother to child. *J Am Heart Assoc* 7(19):e009536
5. Barker DJ, Eriksson JG, Forsén T et al (2002) Fetal origins of adult disease: strength of effects and biological basis. *Int J Epidemiol* 31(6):1235–1239

6. James P, Morgant R, Merviel P et al (2020) How to promote physical activity during pregnancy: a systematic review. *J Gynecol Obstet Hum Reprod* 101864
7. Thivel D, Tremblay A, Genin PM et al (2018) Physical activity, inactivity, and sedentary behaviors: definitions and implications in occupational health. *Front Public Health* 6:288
8. Melzer K, Schutz Y, Boulvain M et al (2010) Physical activity and pregnancy: cardiovascular adaptations, recommendations and pregnancy outcomes. *Sports Med* 40(6):493–507
9. Sanabria-Martínez G, García-Hermoso A, Poyatos-León R et al (2016) Effects of exercise-based interventions on neonatal outcomes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Health Promot* 30(4):214–223
10. Evenson KR, Barakat R, Brown WJ et al (2014) Guidelines for physical activity during pregnancy: comparisons from around the world. *Am J Lifestyle Med* 8(2):102–121
11. Evenson KR, Mottola MF, Artal R (2019) Review of recent physical activity guidelines during pregnancy to facilitate advice by health care providers. *Obstet Gynecol Surv* 74(8):481–489
12. Fazzi C, Saunders DH, Linton K et al (2017) Sedentary behaviours during pregnancy: a systematic review. *Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act* 14(1):32
13. Magro-Malosso ER, Saccone G, Di Mascio D et al (2017) Exercise during pregnancy and risk of preterm birth in overweight and obese women: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 96(3):263–273
14. Di Mascio D, Magro-Malosso ER, Saccone G et al (2016) Exercise during pregnancy in normal-weight women and risk of preterm birth: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 215(5):561–571
15. Lucas BR, Latimer J, Pinto RZ et al (2014) Gross motor deficits in children prenatally exposed to alcohol: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics* 134(1):e192–e209
16. Popova S, Lange S, Probst C et al (2017) Estimation of national, regional, and global prevalence of alcohol use during pregnancy and fetal alcohol syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Glob Health* 5(3):e290–e299
17. O’Leary CM, Nassar N, Kurinczuk JJ et al (2010) Prenatal alcohol exposure and risk of birth defects. *Pediatrics* 126(4):e843–e850
18. Bandoli G, Coles CD, Kable JA et al (2019) Patterns of prenatal alcohol use that predict infant growth and development. *Pediatrics* 143(2):e20182399
19. Karalexi MA, Dessypris N, Thomopoulos TP et al (2017) Parental alcohol consumption and risk of leukemia in the offspring: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer Prev* 26(5):433–441
20. Latino-Martel P, Chan DS, Druesne-Pecollo N et al (2010) Maternal alcohol consumption during pregnancy and risk of childhood leukemia: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 19(5):1238–1260
21. Flak AL, Su S, Bertrand J et al (2014) The association of mild, moderate, and binge prenatal alcohol exposure and child neuropsychological outcomes: a meta-analysis. *Alcohol ClinExp Res.* 38(1):214–226
22. Carson G, Cox LV, Crane J et al (2010) Alcohol use and pregnancy consensus clinical guidelines. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can* 32(8 Suppl 3):S1–S31
23. Carson G, Cox LV, Crane J et al (2017) No. 245-alcohol use and pregnancy consensus clinical guidelines. *J Obstet Gynaecol Can* 39(9):e220–e254
24. Mick E, Biederman J, Faraone SV et al (2002) Case-control study of attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder and maternal smoking, alcohol use, and drug use during pregnancy. *J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 41(4):378–385
25. Linnert KM, Dalsgaard S, Obel C et al (2003) Maternal lifestyle factors in pregnancy risk of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder and associated behaviors: review of the current evidence. *Am J Psychiatry* 160(6):1028–1040
26. Müller-Schulte E, Kurlmann G, Harder A (2018) Tobacco, alcohol and illicit drugs during pregnancy and risk of neuroblastoma: systematic review. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* 103(5):F467–F473
27. Murray RL, Britton J, Leonardi-Bee J (2012) Second hand smoke exposure and the risk of invasive meningococcal disease in children: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Public Health* 12:1062

28. Abraham M, Alramadhan S, Iniguez C et al (2017) A systematic review of maternal smoking during pregnancy and fetal measurements with meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 12(2):e0170946
29. Leonardi-Bee J, Smyth A, Britton J, Coleman T (2008) Environmental tobacco smoke and fetal health: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed* 93(5):F351–F361
30. Leonardi-Bee J, Britton J, Venn A (2011) Secondhand smoke and adverse fetal outcomes in nonsmoking pregnant women: a meta-analysis. *Pediatrics* 127(4):734–741
31. Pineles BL, Hsu S, Park E et al (2016) Systematic review and meta-analyses of perinatal death and maternal exposure to tobacco smoke during pregnancy. *Am J Epidemiol* 184(2):87–97
32. Silvestri M, Franchi S, Pistorio A, Petecchia L, Rusconi F (2015) Smoke exposure, wheezing, and asthma development: a systematic review and meta-analysis in unselected birth cohorts. *Pediatr Pulmonol* 50(4):353–362
33. Burke H, Leonardi-Bee J, Hashim A et al (2012) Prenatal and passive smoke exposure and incidence of asthma and wheeze: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Pediatrics* 129(4):735–744
34. Qureshi R, Jadotte Y, Zha P et al (2018) The association between prenatal exposure to environmental tobacco smoke and childhood obesity: a systematic review. *JBI Database System Rev Implement Rep* 16(8):1643–1662
35. Chia AR, Chen LW, Lai JS et al (2019) Maternal dietary patterns and birth outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Adv Nutr* 10(4):685–695
36. Kibret KT, Chojenta C, Gresham E et al (2018 Oct) Maternal dietary patterns and risk of adverse pregnancy (hypertensive disorders of pregnancy and gestational diabetes mellitus) and birth (preterm birth and low birth weight) outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Public Health Nutr* 15:1–15
37. Baskin R, Hill B, Jacka FN et al (2015) The association between diet quality and mental health during the perinatal period. A systematic review *Appetite* 91:41–47
38. Khaled K, Tsofliou F, Hundley V et al (2020) Perceived stress and diet quality in women of reproductive age: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutr J* 19(1):92
39. Baskin R, Galligan R (2019) Disordered eating and the perinatal period: a systematic review and best evidence synthesis of mental health and psychosocial correlates. *Eur Eat Disord Rev* 27(5):462–480
40. Martínez-Olcina M, Rubio-Arias JA, Reche-García C et al (2020) Eating disorders in pregnant and breastfeeding women: a systematic review. *Medicina (Kaunas)* 56(7):352
41. Wang L, Jin F (2020) Association between maternal sleep duration and quality, and the risk of preterm birth: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* 20(1):125
42. Yang Z, Zhu Z, Wang C et al (2020) Association between adverse perinatal outcomes and sleep disturbances during pregnancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med* 1–9
43. Ding XX, Wu YL, Xu SJ et al (2014) A systematic review and quantitative assessment of sleep-disordered breathing during pregnancy and perinatal outcomes. *Sleep Breath* 18(4):703–713
44. Brown NT, Turner JM, Kumar S (2018) The intrapartum and perinatal risks of sleep-disordered breathing in pregnancy: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 219(2):147–161.e1
45. Pamidi S, Pinto LM, Marc I et al (2014) Maternal sleep-disordered breathing and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 210(1):52.e1–e14
46. González-Mesa E, Cuenca-Marín C, Suarez-Arana M et al (2019) Poor sleep quality is associated with perinatal depression. A systematic review of last decade scientific literature and meta-analysis. *J Perinat Med* 47(7):689–703
47. Flanigan C, Sheikh A, DunnGalvin A et al (2018) Prenatal maternal psychosocial stress and offspring's asthma and allergic disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Exp Allergy* 48(4):403–414
48. MacGinty R, Lesosky M, Barnett W et al (2019) Maternal psychosocial risk factors and lower respiratory tract infection (LRTI) during infancy in a South African birth cohort. *PLoS One* 14(12):e0226144



49. Pina-Camacho L, Jensen SK, Gaysina D et al (2015) Maternal depression symptoms, unhealthy diet and child emotional-behavioural dysregulation. *Psychol Med* 45(9):1851–1860
50. Lamichhane N, Olsen NJ, Mortensen EL et al (2020) Associations between maternal stress during pregnancy and offspring obesity risk later in life-A systematic literature review. *Obes Rev* 21(2):e12951
51. Barker D, Barker M, Fleming T et al (2013) Developmental biology: support mothers to secure future public health. *Nature* 504(7479):209–211
52. Richardson SS, Daniels CR, Gillman MW et al (2014) Society: Don't blame the mothers. *Nature* 512(7513):131–132



**Dr. Bo Xi** is a professor at the School of Public Health, Cheeloo College of Medicine, Shandong University. He is the director of Children Cardiovascular Research Center of Shandong University. He is the winner of National Science Foundation for Outstanding Youth in 2017 and the winner of the 15th China Youth Science and Technology Award in 2018. His research mainly focuses on epidemiology of childhood obesity, hypertension and cardiovascular risk factors. He has presided over 5 national projects. He has published over 50 English papers, including papers on *BMJ*, *Circulation*, *JACC*, *Diabetes Care* and *Lancet Global Health*. Dr. Bo Xi currently serves as the member of the National Expert Committee on cardiovascular diseases, the member of Chinese Preventive Medicine Association-Childhood Chronic Disease Prevention and Management, the youth member of the Epidemiology Branch of the Chinese Preventive Medicine Association, and the corresponding editor of the *Chinese Journal of Epidemiology*. Dr. Xi is also the peer reviewer of several international top journals including *BMJ*, *Ann Intern Med*, *JACC*, and *Lancet Public Health*.

# Chapter 2

## The Role of Healthy Lifestyle in the Primordial Prevention of Metabolic Syndrome Throughout Lifetime: What We Know and What We Need to Know



Farahnak Assadi , Mojgan Mazaheri , and Roya Kelishadi 

*Disease is an abnormal state of the body which primarily and independently produces a disturbance in the normal functions of the body. It may be an abnormality of temperature or from structure. Symptoms are a manifestation of some abnormal state in the body. It may be harmful as a colic pain or harmless as flushing of cheeks in peripneumonia. Avicenna*

**Abstract** The incidence of metabolic syndrome including obesity, elevated blood pressure, dyslipidemia, and elevated blood glucose, has reached epidemic proportions in both pediatric and adult populations worldwide. The cost of treatment of metabolic-related diseases is a major concern to health care community. Suboptimal lifestyle behaviors, including poor nutrition, physical inactivity, and smoking habits as well as environmental exposures leading causes of preventable metabolic-related diseases. The process of metabolic syndrome begins in childhood and tracks for decades, leading to hypertension, cardiovascular events, diabetes mellitus, chronic kidney disease, stroke and sudden death during adulthood. Population-based and clinical studies have shown that healthy lifestyle from early childhood including healthy maternal diet, reducing salt intake, avoiding tobacco use, regular physical exercise, reducing the exposure to endocrine disruptor, as well as diet rich in vegetables and fruits and low in animal fats can prevent or retard the progression of metabolic syndrome later in life. Cost effective analyses suggest that public policy, community

---

F. Assadi (✉)

Department of Pediatrics, Rush University Medical Center, Chicago, IL, USA  
e-mail: [fassadi@rush.edu](mailto:fassadi@rush.edu)

M. Mazaheri (✉)

Department of Pediatrics, Semnan University of Medical Sciences, Semnan, Iran

R. Kelishadi (✉)

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran  
e-mail: [kelishadi@med.mui.ac.ir](mailto:kelishadi@med.mui.ac.ir)

efforts and lifestyle modifications are likely to be cost-effective comparing with pharmacological treatment of risk factors. Early primordial prevention strategies of metabolic syndrome will provide great value in developing a healthier society and improved quality of life in older age. This article summarizes the rational and available data that support a healthy lifestyle approach to primordial prevention throughout life course and emphasis on the development of healthy lifestyle behaviors to reduce the risk of metabolic syndrome and its adverse health consequences.

### Graphical Abstract



**Keywords** Behavioral intervention · Dyslipidemia · Hypertension · Obesity · Primordial prevention · Physical inactivity · Tabaco use

## Introduction

Currently, we are experiencing an epidemic of metabolic syndrome characterized by increasing rates of obesity, hypertension (HTN), type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), cardiovascular disease (CVD) and kidney disease (CKD) in both children and adult populations worldwide [1]. The burden of metabolic-related syndromes is paralleled by the enormous cost for delivering care.

The preclinical substrates for metabolic syndrome begin in childhood and are influenced over time by epigenetic and environmental exposures [2].

Prevention of the development of risk factors in the first place (primordial), and interventions to modify adverse events of risk factors (prevention) highlight the importance of preventing the development of metabolic syndrome [3–5].

We do have preventive measures that are relatively simple and quite effective. Unfortunately, the clinical delivery for preventing or slowing progression of metabolic syndrome is sadly inadequate or often not adequately implemented.

Clinical trial evidence clearly indicates that primordial preventions are effective and provide important information that it will work in communities [6]. According to the concept of “fetal programming” maternal suboptimal lifestyle habits that disrupt fetal growth and development in utero can program the fetus to express metabolic syndrome in later life. The National Children’s Study also supports the value of primordial prevention beginning early in life by examining the effects of environment and genetics on the growth, development, and health of American children [7]. This study includes the cohort of children from before birth to 21 years of age and contributes to an understanding of the role that various factors have on health and disease. Further evidence comes from studies demonstrating a direct relationship between risk factors for CVD in childhood and increased carotid vascular changes in adulthood [8–11].

Metabolic syndrome affects a considerable number of people worldwide and the prevalence is on the rise in many Western countries as well as in many under developed societies [12–14].

The diagnostic criteria of metabolic syndrome has been recently harmonized according to a joint interim statement provided by the International Diabetes Federation Task Force on Epidemiology and Prevention; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; World Heart Federation; International Atherosclerosis Society; and International Association for the Study of Obesity collectively, provided a harmonized definition of metabolic syndrome [15]. According to this joint statement, a diagnosis of the metabolic syndrome is established when 3 of the 5 risk factors including BMI > 30 kg m<sup>2</sup> (≥95th percentile in children) or enlarged waist circumference with population–specific and country-specific criteria, elevated blood pressure, fasting blood sugar (≥100 mg/dL), hypertriglycerides (≥150 mg/dL), elevated blood pressure > 125/85 mmHg (>90th percentile for children), and high density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) (<40 mg/dL in men and < 50 mg/dL in women) are present (Table 2.1) [15].

Subsequent to the established criteria by this joint statement, waist to height ratio has been found to be a better predictor of cardiometabolic syndrome than body mass index (BMI) and waist circumference [16].

**Table 2.1** Diagnostic criteria for metabolic syndrome in children, adolescents, and adults

BMI	>30 kg/m <sup>2</sup> or ≥ 95th percentile in children
Triglyceride (TG)	>150 mg/dL
Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C)	>200 mg/dL
High-density lipoprotein (HDL-C)	<40 mg/dL in men; <50 mg/dL in women
Blood pressure	>130/85 mmHg or ≥90th percentile in children
Fasting blood sugar	>100 mg/dL

## ***Pathogenesis***

Mechanisms underlying the development of metabolic syndrome are not fully understood. It is suggested that insulin resistance plays a major role in the pathogenesis of metabolic syndrome [17, 18]. In obesity, increased free fatty acids can result in increase secretion of cytokines including tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNG-  $\alpha$ ), interleukins 1 $\beta$ , and interleukin-6 leading to insulin resistance [19].

The insulin resistance via several different mechanisms plays a key role to the development of metabolic syndrome and can result in development of hypertension (HTN), T2DM, and dyslipidemia [20].

## ***Major Risk Factors for Adverse Health Behaviors Associated with Metabolic Syndrome***

Risk factors including obesity, cigarette smoking, dyslipidemia (high levels of low-density cholesterol (LDL-C) and low levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol) and elevated blood pressure, physical inactivity has shown to predict increased carotid-intima-media thickness in adults (Table 2.1) [9, 21–24]. The US Preventive Health Services Task Force has recently introduced a set of lifestyle objectives including nutrition, weight status, physical activity, and tobacco use for optimizing the health of American people [25]. The Healthy People 2020 aims to address some of these risk factors in clinical and community-based prevention in several programs despite of substantial differences and disparities in the delivery of preventive services [26]. In addition, obese children and youth with T2DM, have significantly greater carotid-intima-media thickness than their leaner counterparts [27–29]. Overweight, obesity and elevated blood pressure is prevalent in children and adolescent. These children are at risk for a number of metabolic syndrome including HTN, T2DM, CVD and CKD later in life.

## ***Key Primordial Prevention Strategies for Metabolic Syndrome***

The first and most important initiative for prevention of metabolic syndrome is to develop and improve public awareness about the seriousness of the problem. The second initiative is to improve prioritization of education programs that would meet the needs of patient care. Additional initiative is to include standardization of tools and procedures for education design to implement the population-based strategies for primordial prevention of metabolic syndrome (Table 2.2).

The population-based strategies to reduce risk factors in childhood to incident clinical metabolic syndrome in adult life should include comprehensive school-based programs to increase physical activity, improve nutrition, and prevent tobacco use.

**Table 2.2** Recommended primordial prevention for metabolic syndrome

<i>Diet/Nutrition</i>	
Education	Educational campaigns to promote consumption of specific healthful foods and limiting salt and saturated fat consumption
Labeling	Detailed nutrition facts on packaged foods and beverages
Schools	Educational curricula for improving both school foods and beverages
Workplaces	Comprehensive worksite wellness programs focused on nutrition, physical activity, and tobacco cessation
Goal	Weight loss via healthy dietary intervention and physical activity
<i>Physical activity</i>	
Education	Encourage use of stairs vs. elevators and regular daily walking
Schools	Effective interventions on improving physical activity during school hours
Workplaces	Comprehensive worksite wellness programs with nutrition, physical activity, and tobacco cessation
<i>Tobacco use</i>	
Education	Increase public awareness of the tobacco-related health hazards
Labeling	Cigarette packages warning
Schools and workplaces	Community restriction on smoking in public places

Preventive intervention must begin from before birth to throughout life course to maintain appropriate weight, blood pressure, lipids, glucose, eat healthful foods and beverages, avoid smoking and do regular exercise [30, 31]. Therefore, rational and accepted evidence that support a life course community-based approach to primordial prevention must include the following categories:

### ***Nutrition/Diet***

The effects of dietary habits with development of metabolic syndrome begins from prenatal period and maternal diet has long-term impact on the components of metabolic syndrome in the offspring [32].

Early life nutrition is also important in this regard, for instance breast-feeding is documented to have beneficial effects in preventing metabolic syndrome [33].

Whereas excessive caloric intake and physical inactivity are likely important factors driving the obesity-related HTN, CKD, and CVD epidemic, it is important to consider additional mechanisms. Evidence suggest that sugar, particularly excessive fructose intake, has a critical role in the epidemic of cardiorenal diseases. Comprehensive interventions to promote healthy eating for school and day care meals and beverages are highly recommended. It is recommended to improve food labeling and to increase awareness especially about calories, sodium, fat and added sugar (Table 2.2). Diets rich in fruits, vegetables and whole grains, low fat dairy products as well

**Table 2.3** Recommended Mediterranean diet in the primordial prevention of metabolic syndrome

<i>Recommended</i>	
Olive oil	Consume $\geq 50$ g (~4 tablespoon/day)
Nuts	Consume $\geq 3$ serving/week
Vegetables and fruits	Consume $\geq 4$ serving/day
Sea food	Consume $\geq 3$ serving/week
White meal (Poulties)	Consume $\geq 3$ serving/week
Legumes	Consume $\geq 4$ serving/week
<i>Discouraged</i>	
Avoid carbonated drinks containing fructose, corn syrup or added artificial sweeteners	–
Salt	Limit sodium intake to $\leq 1.5$ g/day

as nuts and legumes are proven to be cardioprotective not only because of their low amount of sodium but also because they contain large amounts of potassium [27]. The American Heart Association recommends limiting consumption of red meat, sodium intake  $<1500$  mg/day and refined sugar [34–40] (Table 2.3). Increased added refined sugars especially fructose should be avoided for their possible link in the development of metabolic syndrome [41] as well as HTN and CVD [19, 20].

Increased added sugar consumption has also been linked to dyslipidemia [37]. Dietary intervention targeting polyunsaturated fat consumption is an effective mean to decrease the risk of CVD. Diets containing saturated and trans fats must be avoided, as they are known to increase the level of LDL-C and the incidence of CVD [38, 39] (Table 2.3).

### ***Physical Activity***

Routine physical activity (30–40 min sessions, 3–4/week) of moderate-intensity exercise is considered an important life style factor for primordial prevention of metabolic syndrome [37]. Both aerobic and anaerobic exercises can lower blood pressure and reduce body fat [42–45].

Initiatives should be undertaken to promote physical activity to ensure schools adopt and implement high-quality physical education and physical fitness programs throughout the school day in combination with dietary guidelines.

### ***Blood Pressure***

One cannot underestimate the importance of HTN across the breadth of clinical medicine. HTN affects 20% of the population and the risk of developing HTN

increases with age to such an extent that the lifetime (cumulative) risk for middle-aged individuals is 90%. The consequences of HTN include coronary artery disease, stroke, heart failure, and CKD.

Primary HTN is closely directly correlated with the body weight, body fat and insulin resistance. High body mass index (BMI), history of prematurity, low birth weight, and smoking are among risk factors associated with HTN [46].

Recently, the assessment and management of HTN has focused on accurate blood pressure measurements, appropriate nonpharmacological (lifestyle) strategies for prevention and control, how to attain target blood pressures that will reduce the risk of complications and minimize adverse effects, and how to assess and manage resistant HTN. Each of these topics is dealt with in this theme issue. The treatment of HTN should include behavioral modification such as sodium reduction. Weight loss in overweight and obese individuals and appropriate diet are also recommended.

With the marked rises in the prevalence of obesity and HTN in childhood, blood pressure screening programs for all school-age children and adolescents are warranted. Efforts to achieve lifestyle changes in diet, physical activity, and weight managements are the first step in the treatment of mild HTN, in the absence of CKD or CVD [47]. Dietary Approach to Stop HTN (DASH) have shown benefits in blood pressure lowering from diets rich in vegetables, fruits, grains, low fat dairy products, and reduced salt intake [48]. DASH diet effects on lowering blood pressure and CVD risk reductions are comparable to antihypertensive medications used in stage-1 HTN (Table 2.4). Significant decrease in both systolic and diastolic blood pressure may occur. Reduction in systolic blood pressure by 10 mmHg and in diastolic blood pressure by 5 mmHg has been reported in patients with mild HTN consuming DASH diet (Table 2.4). DASH diet also reduce CVD incidence by 15% and stroke by 27% in hypertensive patients [49, 50].

**Table 2.4** Effects of lifestyle intervention on blood pressure

Modification	Approximate SBP reduction (mmHg)
Weight loss (10 kg)	5–10
Adopt DASH eating plan	8–14
Dietary sodium reduction	2–8
Physical activity	4–9
Smoking cessation	2–4

*SBP* systolic blood pressure; *DASH* dietary approached to stop hypertension

Modified from: Moore et al. [51] and Doring et al. [52]



## ***Body Mass Index***

Overweight and obesity are known to increase risk of metabolic syndrome including HTN, dyslipidemia, hyperinsulinemia and impaired glucose metabolism [39]. The US National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute has defined the following BMI (weight (kg)/height (m<sup>2</sup>) for adults:

- Underweight < 18.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>
- Normal weight 18.5 to 24.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>
- Overweight > 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

For Children, Centers for Disease Prevention and Control growth charts has defined overweight as BMI between 85th and <95th percentile and obese as ≥95th percentile. Obesity management programs should be implemented in all schools by reducing calories and promoting physical activity. Calorie-dense snacks between meals must also be eliminated.

## ***Smoking***

Tobacco smoking has been shown to increase the risk of CVD and has been considered a metabolic risk factor [53]. Smoking prevention interventions in school-age children and adolescent can be effective by implementing comprehensive smoke-free clean air environment in schools and public buildings.

## ***Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals (EDC)***

Growing body of evidence exists on the role of environmental exposures in the development of metabolic syndrome and its consequences. EDCs include environmental, industrial, nutritional, agricultural, and pharmaceutical chemicals that might change hormonal activity by simulating natural hormones or antagonizing their actions and homeostasis in cells [54, 55].

Exposure to these chemicals contribute to the progression of some metabolic disorders including obesity, metabolic syndrome, and diabetes [56].

Given that these effects begin from prenatal period [57] and continues from childhood to adulthood [58] healthy lifestyle habits regarding environmental protection, and reducing the exposure to pollutant chemicals would help in prevention of metabolic syndrome and its components.

## ***Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus***

T2DM is associated with increased risk of HTN, CVD and CKD. The incidence of T2DM is also closely related to the increase in prevalence of obesity in children and adults [59, 60]. Lifestyle modifications and blood glucose screening programs should be implemented for diabetes prevention especially in the high-risk pediatric and adult populations. Lowering and maintaining HbA1c to <6.5% is highly recommended.

The community leaders, policy makers, and health care providers must implement the primordial preventive strategies that promote a healthy diet, increased physical activity, and cessation of tobacco use at the community level. Lower socioeconomic status is an established risk factor for metabolic syndrome. Obesity, physical inactivity, smoking, HTN and T2DM are disproportionately prevalent in the low socioeconomic populations [61]. Disparities often follow ethnic, racial and low socioeconomic status. To address these disparities, policy makers must provide opportunities to disadvantage members of their populations to have free access for preventive screenings and health promotion programs.

## **Summary**

The prevalence of clinical metabolic syndrome including obesity, HTN, dyslipidemia, and elevated fasting blood sugar has increased significantly worldwide and in all age groups. The cost of treatment of metabolic-related diseases is a major burden on families, communities and public health. Most of these metabolic-related diseases are preventable. Initiatives should be undertaken to make healthcare providers, policy makers and the general population more aware of seriousness of metabolic-related syndrome and its risk for the development of HTN, CKD, CVD, and stroke. Primary physicians remain the cornerstone for the primordial prevention to improve metabolic health. This review provided a range of population-based preventive strategies to promote healthy lifestyle by improving diet, increasing activity, and reducing smoking habits and exposure to environmental chemicals. Establishment of healthy lifestyle from childhood is much easier and more effective than attempts to lifestyle change, and families and health policy makers should consider this.

There are no incurable diseases - only the lack of will. There are no worthless herbs - only the lack of knowledge. Avicenna

### **Acknowledgements Compliance with Ethical Standards**

**Funding Source** None.

**Disclosure of Interests** All authors declare they have no conflict of interest.

**Author's Contributions** All authors have contributed sufficiently to the scientific work and therefore share collective responsibility and accountability for the work submitted.

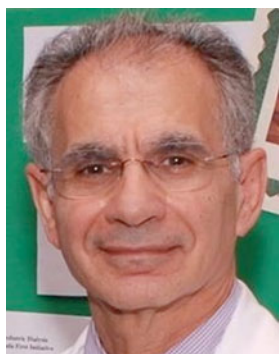
## References

1. Obesity: preventing and managing the global epidemic. Report of a World Health Organization consultation on obesity, Geneva, Switzerland, June 3–5, 1997. Geneva: WHO; 1998
2. Lloyd-Jones DM, Leip EP, Larson MG, D'Agostino RB, Beiser A, Wilson PW et al (2006) Prediction of lifetime risk for cardiovascular disease by risk factor burden at 50 years of age. *Circulation* 113:791–798
3. Strasser T (1978) Reflections on cardiovascular diseases. *Interdiscip Sci Rev* 3:225–230
4. Kavey RE, Daniels SR, Lauer RM, Atkins DL, Hayman LL, Taubert K (2003) American Heart Association. American Heart Association guidelines for primary prevention of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease beginning in childhood. *Circulation* 107:1562–1566
5. Task Force on Research in Prevention of Cardiovascular Disease Task Force. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute task force report on research in prevention of cardiovascular disease. <http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/resources/docs/cvdrpt.htm>. Accessed 15 Mar 2011
6. Weintraub WS, Daniels SR, Burke L, Franklin BA, Goff DC, Hayman LL et al (2011) Value of primordial and primary prevention for cardiovascular disease. A policy statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 124:967–990
7. The National Children's Study. <http://www.nationalchildrensstudy.gov/Pages/default.aspx>. Accessed 18 Mar 2011
8. Berenson GS, Srinivasan SR, Bao W, Newman WP 3rd, Tracy RE, Wattigney WA (1998) Association between multiple cardiovascular risk factors and atherosclerosis in children and young adults: the Bogalusa Heart Study. *N Engl J Med* 338:1650–1656
9. McGill HC Jr, McMahan CA, Zieske AW, Malcolm GT, Tracy RE, Strong JP (2001) Effects of nonlipid risk factors on atherosclerosis in youth with a favorable lipoprotein profile. *Circulation* 103:1546–1550
10. Li S, Chen W, Srinivasan SR, Bond MG, Tang R, Urbina EM, Berenson GS (2003) Childhood cardiovascular risk factors and carotid vascular changes in adulthood: the Bogalusa Heart Study. *JAMA* 290:2271–2276
11. O'Leary DH, Polak JF, Kronmal RA, Manolio TA, Burke GL, Wolfson SK Jr (1999) Carotid-artery intima and media thickness as a risk factor for myocardial infarction and stroke in older adults: Cardiovascular Health Study Collaborative Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 340:14–22
12. Kassi E, Pervaaniidou P, Kaltsas G, Chrousos G (2001) Metabolic syndrome : definitions and controversies. *BMC Med* 9:48
13. La Sala L, Pontriolo AE (2020) Prevention of diabetes and cardiovascular disease in obesity. *Int J Mol Sci* 21:E8178. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21218178>
14. Abarca-Gomez L, Abdeeb Z, Hamid ZA, Abu-Rmeileh NM, Acosts-Cazares B, Acuin C et al (2017) Worldwide trends in body-mass index, underweight, overweight, and obesity from 1975 to 2016: a pooled analysis of 2416 population-based measurement studies in 128.9 million children, adolescents, and adults. *Lancet* 390:2627–2642
15. Alberti KG, Eckel RH, Grundy SM, Zimmet PZ, Cleeman JI, Donato KS et al (2009) Harmonizing the metabolic syndrome: a joint interim statement of the International Diabetes Federation Task Force on Epidemiology and Prevention; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; World Heart Federation; International Atherosclerosis Society; and International Association for the Study of Obesity. *Circulation* 120:1640–1645
16. Ashwell M, Gunn P, Gibson S (2012) Waist-to-height ratio is a better screening tool than waist circumference and BMI for adult cardiometabolic risk factors: systemic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Rev* 13:275–286
17. Bpvolini A, Garcia J, Andrade MA, Durate JA (2020) Metabolic syndrome pathophysiology and predisposing factors. *Int J Sport Med*. <https://doi.org/10.1055/a-1263-0898>
18. Esteve M (2020) Mechanisms underlying biological effects of cruciferous glucosinolate-derived isothiocyanates/indoles: a focus on metabolic syndrome. *Front Nutr* 7:111. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fnut.2020.00111>

19. Martins AR, Nachbar RT, Gorjao R, Vinolo MA, Festuccia WT, Lambertucci RH et al (2012) Mechanisms underlying skeletal muscle insulin resistance induced by fatty acids: importance of the mitochondrial function. *Lipids Health Dis* 11:30
20. Smith DO, LeRoith D (2004) Insuline resistance syndrome, prediabetes, and the prevention of type 2 diabetets mellitus. *Clin Cornerstone* 6:7–6
21. Williams CL, Hayman LL, Daniels SR, Robinson TN, Steinberger J, Paridon S, Bazzarre T (2002) Cardiovascular health in childhood: a statement for health professionals from the Committee on Atherosclerosis, Hypertension, and Obesity in the Young (AHOY) of the Council on Cardiovascular Disease in the Young American Heart Association. *Circulation* 106:143–160
22. National Institutes of Health. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. NHLBI Pediatric Guidelines for Cardiovascular Health and Risk Reduction. [http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/cvd\\_ped/](http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/cvd_ped/). Accessed 24 June 2011
23. Barlow SE; Expert Committee (2007) Expert Committee recommendations regarding the prevention, assessment, and treatment of child and adolescent overweight and obesity: summary report. *Pediatrics* 120(suppl 4):S164–S192
24. Urbina EM, Kimball TR, McCoy CE, Khoury PR, Daniels SR, Dolan LM (2009) Youth with obesity and obesity-related type 2 diabetes mellitus demonstrate abnormalities in carotid structure and function. *Circulation* 119:2913–2919
25. US Department of Health and Human Services. Healthy People 2020: the road ahead. <http://www.healthypeople.gov/hp2020/>. Accessed 29 Oct 2020
26. Juonala M, Magnussen CG, Venn A, Dwyer T, Burns TL, Davis PH, Chen W, Srinivasan SR, Daniels SR, Kahonen M, Laitinen T, Taittonen L, Berenson GS, Viikari JS, Raitakari OT (2010) Influence of age on associations between childhood risk factors and carotid intima-media thickness in adulthood: the Cardiovascular Risk in Young Finns Study, the Childhood Determinants of Adult Health Study, the Bogalusa Heart Study, and the Muscatine Study for the International Childhood Cardiovascular Cohort (i3C) Consortium. *Circulation* 122:2514–2520
27. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (2010) Prevalence of abnormal lipid levels among youths: United States, 1999–2006. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 9:29–33
28. Din-Dzietham R, Liu Y, Bielo MV, Shamsa F (2007) High blood pressure trends in children and adolescents in national surveys, 1963 to 2002. *Circulation* 116:1488–1496
29. Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Flegal KM (2008) High body mass index for age among US children and adolescents, 2003–2006. *JAMA* 299:2401–2405
30. Mozaffarian D, Afshin A, Benowitz NL, Bittner V, Daniels AR, Franch Ha et al (2012) Population approaches to improve diet, physical activity and smoking habits. *Circulation* 126:1514–1563
31. Claas SA, Arnett DK (2016) The role of healthy life style in the primordial prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 18:56. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11886-016-0728-7>
32. Barbosa CM, Figueiredo VP, Barbosa MA, Cardosa LM (2020) Maternal high fat triggers metabolic syndrome disorders that are transferred to first and second offspring generations. *British J Nutr* 123:59–71. <https://doi.org/10.1017/s0007114519002708>
33. Kelishadi R, Farajian S (2014) The protective effects of breastfeeding on chronic non-communicable diseases in adulthood: a review of evidence. *Adv Biomed Res* 3. <https://doi.org/10.4103/2277-9175.124629>
34. Lloyd-Jones DM, Hong Y, Labarthe D, Mozafarian D, Appel LJ, Horn LV et al (2010) Defining and setting national goals for cardiovascular health promotion and disease reduction: the American Heart Association’s strategic Impact Goal through 2020 and beyond. *Circulation* 121:586–613
35. Dhurandhar NV, Thomas D (2015) The link between dietary sugar intake and cardiovascular disease mortality: an unresolved question. *JAMA* 313:959–960
36. Jalal DI, Smits G, Johnson RJ, Chonchol M (2010) Increased fructose associates with elevated blood pressure. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 21:1543–1549
37. Bjartveit K, Tverdal A (2005) Health consequences of smoking 1–4 cigarettes per day. *Tob Control* 14:315–320

38. Stanhope KL, Medici V, Bremer AA, Lee V, Lam HD, Nunez MV et al (2015) A dose-response study of consuming high-fructose corn syrup-sweetened beverages on lipid/lipoprotein risk factors for cardiovascular disease in young adults. *Am J Clin Nutr* 101:1144–1154
39. Obarzanek E, Sacks FM, Vollmer WM, Bray GA, Miller ER 3rd, Lin PH, Karanja NM et al (2001) Effects on blood lipids of a blood pressure-lowering diet: the Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH) trial. *Am J Clin Nutr* 74:80–89
40. Berglund L, Lefevre M, Ginsberg HN, Kris-Etherton PM, Elmer PJ, Stewart PW et al (2007) Comparison of monounsaturated fat with carbohydrates as a replacement for saturated fat in subjects with a high metabolic risk profile: studies in the fasting and postprandial states. *Am J Clin Nutr* 86:1611–1620
41. Whelton SP, Chin A, Xin X, He J (2002) Effect of aerobic exercise on blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized, controlled trials. *Ann Intern Med* 136:493–503
42. Kelishadi R, Mansourian M, Heidari-Beni M (2014) Association of fructose consumption and components of metabolic syndrome in human studies: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrition* 30:503–510
43. Aaron KJ, Sanders PW (2013) Role of dietary salt and potassium intake in cardiovascular health and disease: a review of the evidence. *Mayo Clin Proc* 88:987–995
44. Sousa N, Mendes R, Abrantes C, Sampaio J, Oliveira J (2013) A randomized 9-month study of blood pressure and body fat responses to aerobic training versus combined aerobic and resistance training in older men. *Exp Gerontol* 48:727–733
45. Mensink RP, Zock PL, Kester AD, Katan MB (2003) Effects of dietary fatty acids and carbohydrates on the ratio of serum total to HDL cholesterol and on serum lipids and apolipoproteins: a meta-analysis of 60 controlled trials. *Am J Clin Nutr* 77:1146–1155
46. Falkner B, Lurbe E (2020) Primordial prevention of high blood pressure in children: an opportunity not to be missed. *Hypertension* 75. <https://doi.org/10.1016./hypertensionaha.119.14059>
47. Pearson TA, Bazzarre TL, Daniels SR, Fair JM, Fortman SP, Franklin BA et al (2003) American heart association guide for improving cardiovascular health at the community level. *Circulation* 107:655–651
48. Rocchini AP (1993) Adolescent obesity and hypertension. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 60:81–92
49. Sacks FM, Campos H (2010) Dietary therapy in hypertension. *N Engl J Med* 362:2102–2012
50. Apple LJ, Moore TJ, Obarzanek E, Vollmer WM, Svertkey LP, Sacks FM et al (1997) A clinical trial of the effects of dietary patterns on blood pressure. DASH collaborative Research Group. *N Engl J Med* 336:1117–1124
51. Moore LL, Bradlee ML, Singer MR, Qureshi MM, Buendia JR, Daniels SR (2012) Dietary approaches to stop hypertension (DASH) eating pattern and risk of elevated blood pressure in adolescent girls. *Br J Nutr* 108:1678–1685
52. Doring N, Ghaderi A, Bohman B et al (2016) Motivational interviewing to prevent childhood obesity: a cluster RCT. *Pediatrics* 137:1–1
53. Marcus BH, Williams DM, Dubbert PM, Sallis JF, King A, Yancey AK et al (2006) Physical activity intervention studies: what we know and what we need to know. A scientific statement from the American Heart Association Council on Nutrition, Physical Activity, and Metabolism. *Circulation* 114:2739–2752
54. Lu X, Zarean M, Fraszczk E, Van der Meer TP, van Fassen, Bloks VW et al (2020) An epigenome-wide association study identifies multiple DNA methylation markers of exposure to endocrine disruptors. *Environ Int* 144:106016. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ynvint.2020.106016>
55. Zarean M, Poursafa P (2019) The role of environmental disruptor chemicals in the development of non communicable disease. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1121:21–31. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10616-4\\_3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10616-4_3)
56. Papalou O, Kandaraki E, Papadakis G, Diamanti-Kandaraki E (2019) Endocrine disrupting chemicals: an occult mediator of metabolic disease. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 10:112. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2019.00112>
57. Shu L et al (2019) Prenatal bisphenol a exposure in mice induces multitissue multiomics disruptions linking to cardiometabolic disorders. *Endocrinology* 160(2):409–429. <https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2018-00817>

58. Poursafa P, Dadvand P, Mehdi Amin M, Hajizadeh Y, Ebrahimpour K, Mansourian M et al (2018) Association of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons with cardiometabolic risk factors and obesity in children. *Environ Int* 118:203–210. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2018.05.048>
59. Troiano RP, Flegal KM, Kuczmarski RJ, Campell SM, Johnson CL (1995) Overweight prevalence and trends for children and adolescents: the National Health and Nutrition Examination Surveys, 1963 to 1991. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 149:1085–1091
60. Steinberger J, Daniels SR (2003) Obesity, insulin resistance diabetes, and cardiovascular risk in children. An American Heart Association Scientific Statement from the atherosclerosis, hypertension, and obesity in the young children. *Circulation* 107:1448–1453
61. Commission on Social Determinants of Health: Final Report. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; September 2, 2009



**Dr. Farahnak Assadi** is Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Pediatrics at Rush University Medical Center. Dr. Assadi served as professor of pediatrics and chief of pediatric nephrology at Thomas Jefferson University Hospital and DuPont Hospital's for Children from 1990 to 2000 prior to joining the faculty of Rush University Medical Center. Dr. Assadi is an internationally recognized leader in the field of pediatric nephrology, and he has led a distinguished career as a clinician and researcher on the health and welfare of pediatric communities and the influence of culture in patient-provider communication. Dr. Assadi has an impressive record of scholarly activity. His research interests are in aspects of newborn developmental renal physiology, hypertension and chronic renal failure. As a testament to his excellence, Dr. Assadi received 15 teaching and mentoring awards and 10 patients' care awards. Dr. Assadi currently serves as a senior member for the Society for Pediatric Research, American Society of Pediatric Nephrology, National Kidney Foundation, North American Renal Transplant Society, and the International Society of Pediatric Nephrology.

# Chapter 3

## Lifestyle Genomic interactions in Health and Disease



Reza Nedaenia, Sima Jafarpour, Saied Safabakhsh, Maryam Ranjbar, Parnian Poursafa, Pauline Perez, and Rasoul Salehi

*When you do not know the nature of the malady, leave it to nature; do not strive to hasten matters. For either nature will bring about the cure or it will itself reveal clearly what the malady really is. Avicenna (ca. 970–1037)*

**Abstract** There has been increasing interest in how lifestyle may have an impact on genomics. Nutrition, physical activity and other environmental factors are determinants of health and disease in any defined population, primarily through interaction with components of the genome and proteome. It is proposed that practical and reciprocal interactions exist between nutrients and the human genome. The struc-

---

R. Nedaenia · R. Salehi (✉)

Pediatric Inherited Diseases Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Diseases, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran  
e-mail: [r\\_salehi@med.mui.ac.ir](mailto:r_salehi@med.mui.ac.ir)

S. Jafarpour · R. Salehi

Department of Genetics and Molecular Biology, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

S. Safabakhsh · P. Perez

Micronesian Institute for Disease Prevention and Research, 736 Route 4, Suite 103, Sinajana, Guam 96910, USA  
e-mail: [drssafa@gmail.com](mailto:drssafa@gmail.com)

M. Ranjbar

Applied Physiology Research Center, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

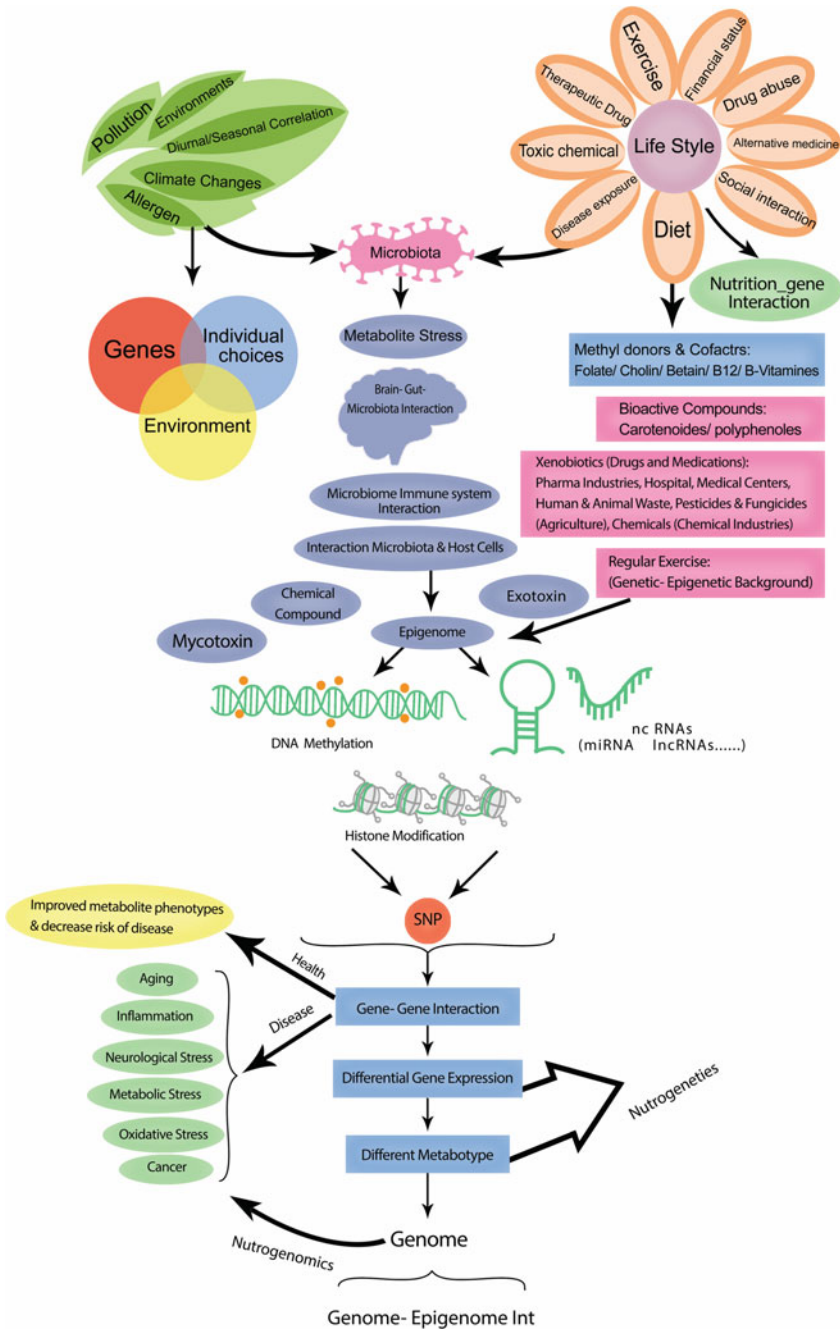
P. Poursafa

Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

tural complex and functional coordination is in a continuously evolving dynamic state. Nutrigenomics is the study of effect of foods and food components on the expression of the genome. It may also be defined as the effect of genetic diversity on nutrition by linking gene expression or genetic diversity to nutrient uptake, metabolism, or biological effects. Current scientific evidence supports the idea of trans-generational epigenetic influence on gene expressions. Epigenetic effectors like methylation, acetylation, non-coding RNAs, including microRNAs and long noncoding RNAs, are influenced by dietary components. Despite the fact that methylation is an enzymatic reaction, the availability of methyl donor moiety from diet through nutrients, play a pivotal role. Extra-cellular vesicles contain a specific cohort of epigenetic effectors that are ingested along with various foodstuffs and would safely travel through the gastrointestinal tract. They are then absorbed into systemic circulation and delivered to specific end organs with appropriate receptor. Our body is also influenced by an extensive extra-genomic array of our gut microbiome. An individuals' microbiome is an important determinant of energy extraction from various foodstuffs and also influences energy homeostasis which is the main effector of metabolic disorder development. Another important aspect of lifestyle is physical activity and its impact on molecular pathways contributing to the optimal health or disease state. In this chapter we plan to present a comprehensive overview of lifestyle genomics in health and disease.



Graphical Abstract



**Keywords** Life style · Epigenetic effectors · Gut microbiome · microRNAs · Nutrigenomics · Nutrigenetics

## Introduction

Over the past twenty years, clear explanation of various genomic aspects of lifestyle and gene interactions with nutrients has come to be the focus of scientific research. Past studies had focused on the interaction between human genes and diet, which regulates cell nutrients and organ systems. An increase in the prevalence of non-communicable diseases (NCDs) such as hyperlipidemia, obesity, osteoporosis, coronary heart disease, diabetes and cancer was observed in Western societies and other countries. These studies are fundamentally aimed at providing a better quality of life by preventing chronic diseases such as metabolic syndrome, obesity, diabetes and cardiovascular disorders. Moreover, recent studies have focused on understanding the basis of feeding behavior in terms of neural and molecular pathways, and the influence of many nutritional elements that through influence of genetic factors regulate the various metabolic pathways.

Archibald Garrod was the first to describe the notion of nutrient-gene interactions in the early twentieth century [1]. The old term of “nutrient-gene interactions” has changed to the new term of “Nutritional Genomics” with the human genome project completion in the Omics area. The final goal of Nutritional Genomics is to develop strategies to deliver personalized nutrition for enhancing health and preventing chronic disease states [2]. Personalized genomic medicine is a new approach in which detects different genetic variations that increases the risk of developing a specific disease. In another word, personalized genomic profiles provide a tool for the detection of individual risk factors for developing a particular disease with the aim at risk reduction measures to prevent disease. These measures also include environmental exposures, vitamin use, diet, or other lifestyle changes. The primary assumption of this approach is that each person can use his/her genomic profiles for the reduction of NCDs, or improvement of general health and wellbeing of the individual [3].

Our understanding of genetic factors related to human health has led scientific research to personalized genomics in categories such as oxidative stress for skin health and aging profile, oxidative stress profile, obesity susceptibility profile, cardio genomic profile, osteopenia susceptibility profile, detoxigenomic profile, tissue repair screen, alcohol metabolism screen, immunogenomic profile which will help experts in their respective fields [3]. Genetic testing focuses on distinctive aspects to design a personalized diet plan. These aspects include determining the number of vitamins and minerals one needs, examining genes involved in controlling appetite, cravings for sweets, obesity predisposition, how nutrients are metabolized, and genes related to the body’s response to compounds such as lactose, gluten and, caffeine. For example, by examining the genetic variations of individuals, diets can be modified so that a more effective path is designed based on the individual’s genetics and achieve

maximum effects. Knowledge of individual's genetic differences will allow nutritionists and geneticists and other team members to design the individual's nutritional program for ideal body weight with a lasting outcome. Furthermore, it is possible that an individual's genetic predisposition would allow us to identify the individual's dietary needs for vitamins and flavors. Moreover, genetic testing can provide information on susceptibility to depression and mental health problems, food and drug allergies in different ethnic groups, ability and capacity for endurance and strength exercises. Our primary goal is to present an overview of recent studies on various dimensions of lifestyle genomics in health and disease. This provides a platform for highlighting new developments in lifestyle-gene interactions and understanding their impact on health and disease.

We will review how genetics will influence a person's response to lifestyle factors, including diet and nutrition, healthy natural products, physical activity, sleep, and lifestyle factors in the expression of genes, proteins, and metabolites [4].

The aim of this chapter is to summarize the current knowledge of how lifestyle can impact on genomics to help reduce development of common and chronic diseases, while facilitating the development of personalized medicine to improve the quality of life of an individual. It will help understanding the relationship between nutrition and genetics, the effects of genetic differences in functional foods or nutraceuticals responses, and the effect of nutrition on gene expression in preventing or controlling the disease.

### ***Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals***

Food is a natural and essential need of human beings and the quality of food has a significant impact on people's health. Food has a different value for humans for centuries, and using food as medicine to treat diseases has a long history. Nutraceutical is a hybrid term derived from "nutrients" and "pharmaceuticals". This term was first introduced by Stephen L. Defelice in 1989 to define a medical value for foods and nutritional supplements [5, 6]. Nutraceuticals can deliver a concentrated form of a foods' bioactive substances to treat or prevent diseases. There is currently an unlimited and constantly increasing list of nutraceuticals [7]. Nutraceutical compounds such as antioxidants, probiotics, and vitamins derived from animals, plants, microorganisms, and their health-promoting effects are continuously being discovered in scientific studies [8]. Recently, nutraceuticals have attracted much attention among health researchers and nutritionists [9, 10]. On the other side, the term "functional food" was introduced for the first time in 1984. Functional foods are similar to their traditional counterparts and are defined as foods or dietary components that have physiological benefits beyond their nutritional values [11, 12]. Functional foods have three categories: basic, processed, and enhanced. The last two categories consist of foods with additive bioactive compounds with the latter being richer in these components. Basic foods, on the other hand, are unmodified and only contain natural bioactive substances (such as carrots that contain beta-carotene). Examples of the foods

containing additive bioactive substances include milk and orange juice, to which omega-3 fatty acids (FA) and calcium are added during processing, respectively. In the last category, despite foods containing natural bioactive components, the level of bioactive constituents are modified by breeding or genetic manipulation (for example, tomatoes with increased lycopene level) [13]. It seems that there is no clear boundary between the definitions of nutraceuticals and functional foods, and because of this, these two words are often used interchangeably [13, 14]. Both nutraceuticals and functional foods have health benefits that reduce the risk of various diseases. Unlike functional foods however, nutraceuticals as purified foods are used in different forms (tablet, capsule, powder) in medicine and are not part of a regular diet. This seems to be the only difference between the two concepts [15, 16].

### ***Functional Foods, Nutraceuticals, and Human Diseases***

Diet components have significant effect on humans' health and quality of life. The disease-preventive and health-protective effects of functional foods and nutraceuticals have been reported in many scientific studies [17–19]. Most nutraceuticals which are derived from fruits and vegetables have anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant properties. These compounds are useful in preventing chronic diseases such as cancer [20], gastrointestinal diseases [21], metabolic syndrome [22], diabetes [23], and cardiovascular diseases [24]. For example, functional foods take part in a remarkable role in the efficient management of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) and improve their symptoms by modulating anti-inflammatory signaling pathways. Likewise, vegetarian diets containing polyphenols, probiotics, amino acids, and omega 3 can regulate many inflammatory cytokines (e.g., IL-1, IL-10, IL-6, and TNF- $\alpha$ ) in IBD [25].

### ***Diabetes Mellitus***

Numerous studies have shown that nutraceuticals/functional foods have anti-diabetic effects [26, 27]. Functional foods' bioactive compounds can prevent carbohydrate absorption in diabetic patients after a meal. Alpha-amylase and  $\alpha$ -glucosidase are two principal enzymes that hydrolyze complex carbohydrates to glucose and eventually cause postprandial hyperglycemia [28, 29]. Many polyphenols and phenolic compounds are suitable inhibitors of  $\alpha$ -glucosidase and  $\alpha$ -amylase enzymes [30, 31]. The increased levels of sorbitol in people with diabetes can cause nephropathy, retinopathy, neuropathy, etc. [32]. In hyperglycemic states, the aldose reductase enzyme produces sorbitol via the polyol pathway, therefore, inhibiting this enzyme is one of the therapeutic approaches in patients with hyperglycemia [33]. Some nutraceuticals can block aldose reductase in diabetic patients. Products such as calabash nutmeg, bitter leaf, Ethiopian pepper, and ginger have also shown vigorous

**Table 3.1** The anti-diabetic properties of functional foods and nutraceuticals

Functional foods/ nutraceuticals	Anti-diabetic mechanism
Flavonols [37]	$\alpha$ -glycosidase inhibitors
Flavonoids [38–40]	$\alpha$ -glycosidase inhibitors
Caffeic & Chlorogenic acids [41]	$\alpha$ -glycosidase inhibitors
Xanthones [42]	$\alpha$ -glycosidase inhibitors
Sacrocoviolins isolated from the edible mushroom [43]	$\alpha$ -glycosidase inhibitors
Daidzein & Myricetin [32]	$\alpha$ -amylase inhibitors
Catechin derivatives [32]	$\alpha$ -amylase inhibitors
Berberine from <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> [32, 44]	Disaccharidases inhibitors
Catharanthine, Vindoline, Vindolinine, Arecoline [45]	Hypoglycemic activity
$\beta$ -carbolines (Norharmine, pinoline) [44]	The stimulator of insulin secretion
Triterpenoids isolated from bitter melon [46]	Anti-hyperglycemic
Hispidin, Hispolon isolated from the ethanol extract of <i>Phellinus merrillii</i> [32]	Aldose reductase inhibitors
Phenolic acids in coffee beans (caffeic acid, chlorogenic acid, gallic acid, and caffeoylquinic acid, and <i>p</i> -coumaric acids) [47]	Aldose reductase inhibitors
<i>Paulownia coreana</i> seeds [48]	Aldose reductase inhibitors

antidiabetic activity [34–36]. The antidiabetic properties of functional foods and nutraceuticals are summarized in Table 3.1.

### ***Cardiovascular Diseases***

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) has multifactorial pathogenesis and various risk factors. For example, diet has a remarkable role in the development and progression of CVDs [49]. The active components of nutraceuticals and functional foods can decrease the risk of CVDs through different mechanisms. Cholesterol-lowering substances like Soy proteins, Flavonoid (in dark chocolate), Lycopene (in tomato), and Monacolin K (in red yeast rice) can reduce plasma LDL cholesterol level [50]. The phytosterols of functional foods also have cholesterol-lowering effects through inhibition of intestinal cholesterol absorption and increasing the expression of LDL receptors on liver cells, resulting in increased hepatic absorption of plasma LDL [51]. Epidemiological and clinical evidence suggest that the consumption of nuts, seeds, seafoods, coffee, tea, vegetables, and fruits can reduce the complications of CVDs through different mechanisms inducing antioxidant pathways, modulating endothelial cells' function, preventing platelet aggregation, and decreasing plasma triglycerides and lowering systemic blood pressure [52].

## ***Cancer***

Dietary patterns play an essential role in fighting against cancer development. Studies suggest that nutraceuticals and functional foods have preventive or even therapeutic effects on development of various cancers [53, 54]. The consumption of some dietary products or bioactive substances may reduce the risk of many cancers. For example, vegetables, fruits, and soy reduce the risk of breast cancer (BC) through different mechanisms such as cellular apoptosis and reducing angiogenesis, metastasis, and the proliferation of tumor cells [55, 56]. Many studies have reported the anti-cancer role of soy in BC patients [57]. Soy contains a considerable amount of isoflavones, and its consumption has been linked with better survival in BC patients [58]. Furthermore, a meta-analysis study reported that the consumption of soy after BC diagnosis was associated with reduced mortality and improved survival in BC, particularly ER/PR positive, postmenopausal, and ER-negative patients [59]. Epidemiological studies have reported factors such as ethnic diversity, reproductive status, the amount of consumed soy, length of exposure, and the expression status of receptors on tumor cells can influence the impact of soy on BC progression and prognosis, explaining the heterogeneity of results in these studies [57, 60]. Many spice-derived nutraceuticals like curcumin, bergapten, canthaxanthin, Allyl isothiocyanate, and capsaicin have proapoptotic and anti-proliferative effects against cancer cells [61]. For example, many studies have reported the anticancer properties of curcumin in prostate, breast, lung, and digestive system cancers [62]. Curcumin, a polyphenol present in turmeric, has promoted its anti-inflammatory effects in BC by downregulating NF- $\kappa$ B-induced genes [63]. Anti-apoptotic proteins such as Bcl-2 and survivin have also been shown to be inhibited by curcumin in human multiple myeloma cells [64]. Curcumin also reduced NF- $\kappa$ B expression in human lung cancer cell lines by inhibiting the activity of JAK2 and subsequently suppressing the JAK2/STAT3 signaling pathway [65]. Epigenetic manipulation is a new therapeutic approach towards treatment of cancer [66]. A growing body of evidence suggests that bioactive dietary components can induce epigenetic modifications and restore average epigenetic marks in cancer cells. Therefore, they can be beneficial in the prevention and treatment of cancer [67, 68]. In this regard, it has been reported that curcumin can restore the expression of glutathione S-transferase pi 1 by reversing the hypermethylation of its promoter in MCF-7 BC cell line [69]. Curcumin also reduced the expression of DNMT1 in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) cell lines, which promoted the reactivation of the p15 tumor suppressor gene and induced apoptosis in tumor cells [70]. Furthermore, Genistein (a soy-derived isoflavone) and Epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG, an ingredient of green tea) inhibited histone deacetylases and DNA methyltransferases. They restored the expression of some tumor-suppressor genes in human cervical cancer cells [71, 72].

## *Chrononutrition*

In simple terms, chrononutrition is the study of how nutrition relates to the internal clock or the circadian rhythm which in turn controls the physiological, emotional and supra-tentorial functions in human body. Circadian system controls several physiological and behavioral psychology such as feeding behavior and metabolism of energy. Scientific studies have demonstrated that the circadian clock system essentially includes several clock genes. Several genes monitor the biological clock as markers of the peripheral clock, such as CLOCK (positive regulators), BMAL1, CRY1, CRY2, PER1, PER2, and PER3 (negative regulators) [73]. In Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (NHL) for the effect of the circadian system on immunological cancers, a study focused on CRY2, a core circadian gene in NHL. CRY2 analysis of a single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) that three SNP areas were distinctly correlated with increased risk for development of NHL [73]. The different components of metabolic syndrome (MetS) are correlated with several SNP areas, and some of these SNPs have been used to change the reaction of an individual to lifestyle treatment methods. Therefore, genetic variants may also influence the degree to which a person reacts to diet and/or exercise changes. The second expression of the microarray was demonstrated by silencing the gene in vitro and explaining the effect on downstream genes that play roles in immune and hematological systems that can induce disease processes [74]. The expression level of nine circadian clock genes of cancer and healthy tissues was assessed in Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinoma (HNSCC) to investigate the relationship between CLOCK genes variations and HNSCC [75]. The findings demonstrated a substantial reduction in the expression levels of the genes of CRY1-2, PER1-3, CKI $\epsilon$ , and BMAL1 in cancer cells. Each gene's down-regulated expression has been associated with various tumor functions. Such findings suggest a role in HNSCC etiology for the circadian clock genes [76]. The expression of the nine circadian genes in hepatocellular carcinoma has demonstrated a decrease in expression levels of PER1, PER2, PER3 and CRY2 [77]. Reduced expression is caused by methylation of promoters or by any other factors excluding mutations [73]. The daily pattern of eating controlled by circadian clocks, including food intake and metabolism, plays a key role in people's health. Circadian clocks play an important role in driving the rhythmic expression of multiple circadian transcriptomes in eukaryotes with differentiated tissue and organisms to regulate physiological, behavioral and biochemical functions. A core set of clock genes generate a circadian expression of genes in interaction with feedback loops that regulate rhythmic transcriptions. In mammals, the mechanism of the circadian clock consists of two key transcription factors of CLOCK and BMAL1, forming a heterodimer which in turn activates the expression of transcriptional repressors, Cryptochromes (Cry1 and Cry2) and Periods (Per1 and Per2). Evidence indicates that function of CLOCK: BMAL1 advances beyond transcriptional activation. For example, while the histone acetyltransferase activity of CLOCK has been reported, modifications of CLOCK target gene chromatin have been described at the genome-wide level [78–82]. The important thing is that drosophila clock can generate ectopic circadian clocks. This



indicates that CLOCK can help the establishment of a circadian program similar to developmental programs regulated by Pax6 [83]. It is well known that midnight snacks can cause obesity. This is due to chromatin remodeling by the glucocorticoid receptors and nucleosome remodeling promoting at target lineage-specific genes [84, 85]. Furthermore, it is well established that eating only one meal a day may cause obesity. This dietary pattern also changes the liver clock. The rhythmicity of hepatic lipid metabolism of sporadic meals can induce variations from the norm in the hepatic circadian clock thereby increasing the blood cholesterol levels [86]. The principal cause of hypercholesterolemia in this case is high rate of shifting circadian rhythm of CYP7A1 gene expression in bile acid synthesis. Therefore, coordinated metabolism of cholesterol did not take place causing a reduced level of fecal bile acids. Additionally, the progressive rhythmicity of the clock quality DBP within the hepatic cells can be considered as another key factor for development of hypercholesterolemia. These results demonstrate that well-organized eating habits can normalize the hepatic clock gene and the rhythm of CYP7A1, and consequently, normalization of blood cholesterol levels. Moreover, Apolipoprotein A-I (Apo A1), the principal protein component of high-density lipoprotein (HDL), is also controlled by the D site binding protein (DBP) also. This indicates that irregular eating patterns may decrease HDL levels. In other words, regular eating patterns will lead to a decreased level of “bad” cholesterol and increased level of “good” cholesterol [87]. Everyday meals provide distinctive stimuli for timing events that occur regularly. For example, Glucose is the most important source for adjustment of circadian rhythms timing. Glucose also adjusts the rhythm of cultured cells directly. According to recent reports, carbohydrates and proteins are strong timing adjustment factors for the hepatic clock rhythmicity. In a study on rats it is demonstrated that the hepatic and suprachiasmatic nuclei (SCN) clock rhythmicity are adjusted after glucose and amino acid administration [88]. Some vitamins and salts also adjust the clocks [87]. Resveratrol supplement, as a non-nutrient source, also impacts the clocks [89]. The chrononutrition principals also relates to improving mood disorders and largely deals with meals and the serotonin levels. The serotonergic system is one of the neurotransmitter pathways associated with mood disorders. It may involve depression, anxiety, obsessive-compulsive and bipolar disorders among other psycholo-pathological behaviors [90]. Studies on non-alcoholic beverages have reported beneficial effects on anxiety and depression in stressful populations at a moderate overnight intake [91, 92]. Finally, the future of chrononutrition is in line with the future of nutrition in terms of therapeutic tools for indigenous pathologies in our societies. These indigenous pathologies include metabolic syndrome, obesity and neurological disorders in which diet management and design are related to the circadian patterns of consuming certain health-promoting nutrients.



## ***Signals and Sensors in Health and Disease***

Traditionally, nutrition science have prioritized what humans eat and the term “you are what you eat” has been used to explain the relationship between health and diets with low nutritional value.

The Mediterranean, Western and plant-based diets, are the main patterns of diets around the world. These diets are unique in terms of the composition of foods and nutrients. In fact, Western diets consist of large amounts of processed foods full of sugars, refined fats, animal proteins, and salts. However, the Mediterranean diet consists of vegetables, fruits, legumes, nuts and olive oil, fish and dairy products, which are consumed in moderation. Animal products such as poultry, meat and seafoods are not used in plant-based diets [93]. These diets primarily include foods rich in fiber and plant proteins as well as healthy fats. The cell’s ability to detect and respond to fuel substrates like glucose is called nutrient sensing [94]. There is a need for an alternating functional pathway and accessory molecules for every fuel substrate consumed. A cell produces only molecules it needs at that given time to save resources. The type of enzymes needed to express the genome for utilization is determined by the level and type of fuel in the cell. Cell surface receptors can be activated when specific essential molecules bind to the cell nucleus in a cascading interactions. In this way, the cell can become aware of the nutrients available and produce only unique molecules for that type of nutrients. Transcription factors are one of the leading agents through which nutrients affect gene expression. Nutrients and their metabolites are bound together. For example, essential fatty acids, sometimes called, “vitamin F”, are a group of fatty acids that are necessary for the health of human and other animals. This is because humans and most animals cannot produce essential fatty acids from other foods [95–97]. The term essential fatty acid refers only to the fatty acids needed for the body’s biological processes. This term does not include fats that are used only as fuel in the human body. Today, omega-3 fatty acids and omega-6 fatty acids are the only two known essential fatty acids in the human body [2].

### ***Signaling of Fatty Acids***

Long-chain fatty acids can be detected by G-protein coupled receptors family, a well-characterized stimulant of GPR40 and GPR120. Free Fatty Acid (FA) stimulation of GPR40 increases the release of insulin at the plasma membrane of pancreatic beta cells [98]. Additionally, GPR120 promotes insulinotropic activity indirectly through GLP1 production. GLP1 is a component of the gastrointestinal hormones group called incretins. It protects the pancreatic beta cells from degeneration, stimulate their regeneration and increase insulin secretion of the beta cells. The above example indicates that increasing a specific nutrient (FA) predicts the response to

a probable increase in other nutrients (glucose). This is because food consumption rarely provides only one type of nutrient. Moreover, GPR120 activation at white adipocytes' plasma membrane causes signal-transduction cascades that stimulate the activation of PI3K/AKT and consequently, the cell-autonomous induction of glucose uptake [98]. Genetic mutations impair the function of GPR120 in obese individuals while ablation of GPR40 induced abnormalities in glucose homeostasis in mice [98]. It reflects the crucial role of this signal transduction pathway in the systemic control of nutrient homeostasis [98]. These findings have driven the interests of scientists in providing GPR120 agonists thereby preventing obesity [98]. FAT/CD36 receptor, in addition to GPR120, has been involved in binding and uptake of intestinal luminal FAs directly [99]. It is noticed that CD36, GPR120, and GPR40 have fatty acid-sensing properties in oral epithelial cells which are involved in gustatory perception [98].

### ***Cholesterol-Signaling***

Cholesterol is essential for all human and animal life. The primary regulation mechanism of cholesterol is performed by sterol regulatory element-binding proteins (SREBPs). SREBP cleavage-activating protein (SCAP) interacts with cholesterol directly which is dispersed over five transmembrane sterol sensing domains (SSD) [98]. SCAP is SREBP membrane-bound that transactivates the genes essential for the synthesis of cholesterol [100]. Binding of high levels of cholesterol to SCAP causes deformation and thereby affinity for the insulin induced gene (INSIG) protein increases the anchor of SCAP and SREBP in ER membranes [98, 101]. On the contrary, SCAP/SREBP tandem separates from INSIG and is transported to the Golgi apparatus [98]. SCAP are not attached to cholesterol when levels of cholesterol are low. This step is crucial because the problematic presence of SCAP/SREBP in Golgi leads to SREBP N-terminal cytoplasm cleavage and release by resident Golgi enzymes [102, 103]. Cytoplasmic cleavage of SREBP fragment is transported to the nucleus allowing its translocation into nucleus genes involving lipid anabolism. Next, the depletion of cholesterol levels starts the negative feedback via SCAP interaction and inhibition of further SREBP cleavage [104]. Hyperlipidemia and metabolic disorders such as type 2 diabetes and atherosclerosis (AS) are closely related. SREBPs are the main transcription factors in vivo studies regulating cholesterol, triglyceride (TG) and fatty acids (FAs) biosynthesis. As a result SREBP inhibition can be a promising treatment method for metabolic disorders. Another mechanism is a complex 37-step process that begins with HMG-CoA reductase. Research evidence confirms an additional sterol-sensing event in the ER which consists of HMG-CoA Reductase enzyme. The rate-limiting step in the De Novo cholesterol is catalyzed by HMG-CoA reductase and it is considered to be a transcriptional target of SREBP in response to low levels of cholesterol. The C-terminal domain of HMG-CoA reductase is inserted into the cytoplasm. On the other hand, several domains of transmembrane including domain of sterol-sensing comparable with that of SCAP, are inserted into the ER membrane [105]. High levels of the intermediate lipid species in the synthesis of

cholesterol like lanosterol start the interaction between HMG-CoA reductase and INSIG, constitutively limited to an ubiquitination complex made by VCP, GP78 and UBC7. HMG-CoA reductase ubiquitin-mediated degradation improves by this interaction [106]. The early and rate limiting step in the synthesis of cholesterol is catalyzed by HMG-CoA reductase. However, HMG-CoA reductase levels are regulated by a slow, transcriptional mechanism which ceases to function after cholesterol levels are recovered. Therefore, HMG-CoA reductase interaction with Insigne which causes proteasome turnover, presents a more rapid regulatory loop. This aims at pausing the cholesterol synthesis while presence of precursor molecules guarantee the likelihood of increased cholesterol synthesis [98].

### *Sensors of Adipokines*

Adipokines or adipocytokines are a group of cytokines produced and secreted by adipose tissues. Upstream fat sensors, adipokines and secretion of hormones by adipocytes produce systemic effects including appetite regulation, energy expenditure and other processes which help homeostasis of nutrients. These levels do not necessarily indicate the levels of circulating lipids. However, organismal lipid storage reports and some adipokines like LEPTIN can be considered as lipid storage abundance. Interestingly, the nature of the sensor relating to high levels of stored lipids with LEPTIN development remains unknown, even regulatory elements in the PTIN gene promoter region to be known [107]. In both the central nervous system and peripheral tissues, the LEPTIN receptor is expressed. The amount of food consumed and the metabolism of the organism are coordinated with its activation. LEPTIN activity stimulates the action of neuropeptides and neurotransmitters in hypothalamic neurons that suppress appetite (anorexigenic) [108]. LEPTIN function alienates the influence of appetite-stimulating neuropeptides and neurotransmitters. Decreased LEPTIN production is the result of lipid mobilization by adipocytes just like in fasting conditions. This also leads to appetite stimulation and improved behavior of nutrient acquisition. Leptin receptor gene mutations are observed in obese patients [109]. Furthermore, in mice studies with inactivating mutations in the Leptin or its receptor genes causes hyper-fagic state to double the average mice's body mass. Adipocytes (also called ADIPOQ) also synthesize the hormone adiponectin (also called ADIPOQ) in addition to LEPTIN but its production regulation is even less known [98]. Circulating ADIPOQ levels, unlike LEPTIN, are inversely related to lipid storage. This adipokine has many systemic effects including insulin sensitivity, increased energy expenditure and appetite loss [110–112]. There is a significant vital relationship between mutations and polymorphisms in the ADIPOQ gene in humans and obesity and type 2 diabetes [98].

## *Nuclear Receptors*

Nuclear receptors are a group of ligand-dependent nuclear receptors with various biological and physiological effects, such as glucose and lipid homeostasis, inflammation, and wound healing. For instance, in a large number of promoter gene regions, there is a binding between peroxisome proliferator activator receptors- (PPAR) (fatty acids binding) or receptor of liver X (cholesterol metabolites binding), or heterodimers and retinoid X receptor with specific sequences of nucleotide (response elements) [113]. In the process of ligand binding, nuclear receptors experience a conformational change [113]. This conformational change results in the separation of the compressor nuclei and employs coactivator proteins to activate transcription. In the gastric tract, liver and adipose tissue, which are metabolically active organs, factors of transcription act as nutrient sensors. They function by altering the level of DNA transcription from specific genes in nutrient changes responses. A key role of nuclear receptors is to regulate processes such as embryonic growth, nutrient metabolism, cell differentiation and cell proliferation. It would not be surprising if nutrients can be useful to a number of cellular functions by activating receptors. For example, the PPAR nuclear receptor group is a nutrient sensor for fatty acids which affect the expression of specific genes. In fasting, hepatic PPAR, one of the three isoforms PPAR (PPAR $\alpha$ , PPAR $\beta/\delta$ , and PPAR $\gamma$ ) in the liver, is important during the release of free fatty acids from adipose tissue which are eventually transported to the liver [114]. In the liver, partial or complete oxidation occurs and these fatty acids bind PPAR. As a result, in the increase of the expression in a set of genes. This increase occurs due to the binding of specific sequences in their regions of the promoters. Recently, direct regulation of gene expression involved in hepatic gluconeogenesis and glycerol metabolism via PPAR has been shown [113]. The second mechanism may explain the stimulatory effect of high plasma-free fatty acids on glucose output and hepatic gluconeogenesis. As a result, fatty acids are considered as ligands of PPAR. The role of PPAR and its influence on obesity as well as our physiological responses to food deprivation is not well understood [115, 116]. Elevated levels of free fatty acids are closely related to visceral obesity. In hepatic pathways these molecules may be regarded as signals of “hunger” or “need for glucose” [117]. Increased gluconeogenesis, in PPAR-dependent approach, is due to hepatic insulin resistance states. The importance of nucleus and transmutation proteins, in addition to a group of sensing transcription factors that are directly related to binding of specific response elements to DNA, are essential components of gene control for coactivators’ expression. Co-activators are present in the form of multiprotein complexes. They bind to transcription factors and provide conditions for transcription by modifying chromatin configuration. Recent studies on two coactivators of PPAR $\gamma$  also known as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma coactivator-1 (PGC-1 $\alpha$  and PGC-1 $\gamma$ ) is remarkable. There is a direct relationship between PGC-1 and homeostasis of energy, diabetes and regulation of lifespan [113] signifying an association between polymorphisms in the genes encoding PGC-1 $\alpha$ , PGC-1 $\gamma$  and type 2 diabetes [113].

## *Glucose Sensing*

One of the most crucial cellular mechanisms is glucose sensing. Deregulation of mechanisms of glucose metabolism including glucose sensing, import, storage and mobilization of glucose leads to the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes and other diseases in humans [98]. Metabolic nutrient sensors like AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) are one of the most critical ways for glucose sensing [118]. When the intracellular level of ATP decreases, AMPK is activated, resulting in the breakdown of glucose and inhibition of carbohydrate and fat anabolism [119]. The central organ for glucose sensing in mammals is the pancreas which regulates blood glucose levels. Glucose reaches beta cells of the pancreas through the transporter GLUT2 [120]. Nutrient sensing is strongly influenced by a series of biochemical processes which involve the production of glucose-6 phosphate and ATP and eventually results in increased intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  [121].  $Ca^{2+}$ -based exocytosis of insulin-loaded vesicles is the final result of this cascade [122]. As a result, there is a linear relationship between insulin release from these cells and intracellular glucose levels [123]. Systemically, the secreted insulin acts on multiple target tissues, most notably the liver, adipose, and muscle tissues, contributing to increased glucose absorption by a second glucose transporter, GLUT4, and ultimately to lower blood glucose levels. Insulin release ensures blood glucose levels remain within normal range [124]. Glucagon hormone is released from alpha-cells of pancreas, the second type of cell in the pancreas, in response to hypoglycemic states. Under the influence of glucagon action the liver breaks down the stored glycogen and releases glucose into the bloodstream. This hormonal pathway of counter-regulating glucose levels in alpha and beta-cells is not well studied. The central nervous system neuronal pathways are located predominantly in the hypothalamus and brainstem which respond to blood glucose levels, presumably control the actions of appetite and eating habits [125]. For instance, type 2 diabetes due to genetic dysfunction of the pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC) neurons are activated by glucose levels [126, 127]. In these cells, glucose sensing is likely to involve intracellular metabolic sensors that also act on pancreatic beta-cells. Primarily, GLUT2 mediated glucose transport increases intracellular ATP which leads to neural signaling through  $K^+$  channels dependent on ATP [128]. Utilizing intracellular metabolic nutrient sensors in hypothalamic neurons, much like melanin-concentrating hormone (MCH) response to glucose levels. Additionally, many hypothalamic neuron activity is suppressed with glucose levels while the mechanism and their significance is not well understood. These neurons express orexin and might depend on external sensing mechanisms like sodium-glucose co-transporters or TRP pathways in addition to intracellular metabolic processes [124].

## *Amino Acids Sensing*

Other essential sensors include amino acid sensing. Amino acids are also precursors to many essential neurotransmitters such as serotonin, dopamine, etc. Excess amino acids are frequently stored or transformed to energy proteins (like hexamerins in insects). Mice seem to sense dietary amino acids inside the brain. Mice fed with amino acid-deficient diets reduced amino acid levels within 20 minutes. Scientists considered that such a quick response prevented the degradation of proteins. It is a regulated process that produces missing amino acids from stored proteins. Interestingly, animals with a diet deficient in a certain essential amino acid show more taste for this specific amino acid. Researchers have proposed that there must be at least one amino acid sensing in the anterior piriform cortex [129]. It involves translational control mediated by the translation initiation factor eukaryotic initiation factor 2 (eIF2) alpha in a way that one uncharged tRNA (one consequence in animal's amino acid deficiency) results in phosphorylation of this protein and a reduction of global translation [130, 131]. The regulation of blood amino acid levels occurs through neuronal activity in the hypothalamus in response to the flux of amino acids through metabolic intracellular nutrient sensors like mTOR. Essential amino acids such as Leucine activate mTOR, but its activation is also dependent on the levels of ATP inside the cell. Thus, mTOR is a sensor for both carbohydrates and amino acids. It is assumed that the lateral hypothalamus is a subset of neurons projecting most mammalian brains by orexin/hypocretin peptides signaling. In addition to being involved in sensing glucose, these cells also respond to dietary amino acids [132]. These neurons, in contrast to mTOR-mediated amino acid sensing, are activated selectively through non-essential amino acids. They use a mechanism involving the simultaneous stimulation of transporters of amino acid and ATP-sensitive potassium channel (KATP) channels inhibition [124]. Diets such as the Mediterranean diet, which are high in unsaturated fats, provide more natural ligands than the typical Western diet, which is high in saturated fats. Therefore, advising a person who favors increasing the number of natural ligands in their diet can result in prolonged and more sustained PPAR $\gamma$  activation. This in turn counteracts the influence of genetic variants, SNPs, that lower its DNA binding affinity [4]. A valuable candidate gene for insulin resistance is PPAR- $\gamma$  which controls the weight of the body, adipocyte differentiation and glucose homeostasis [133]. Results showed approximately a 25% decrease in PPAR- $\gamma$  mRNA expression following a 10% decrease in body weight [134]. These findings suggest necessary to maintenance of normal insulin sensitivity in mice and puts forth the intriguing idea that it may be required for the adverse effects of a high-fat diet on the metabolism of carbohydrates [133].

## ***Gene-Disease Associations***

Genetic performance has progressed rapidly in the quest for a better quality of life and disease prevention. This is not only due to the development of diagnostic tools that stimulate genomic personalization, but also because of the possibility of understanding each person as a unique being. To obtain a personalized diet, it is necessary to understand the genetic factors which regulate the different metabolic pathways through different nutritional elements. A personalized diet can be prepared by identifying these needs, enabling the supply of required nutrients, thereby supporting the outcome of an optimal condition in conjunction with their genetics. Risk factors are most often reported throughout childhood for several of the main chronic illnesses, including cardiovascular disease, hypertension, diabetes, obesity and cancer [135]. Preventive measures are enacted early in life which can help in lowering the incidence of these diseases during adulthood. Therefore, the type of diet is crucial in response to nutrient-gene interactions. For example, one of the most common Non-communicable diseases (NCDs) of metabolic syndrome includes obesity, increased blood triglycerides, glucose intolerance, hypertension and insulin resistance. Consequently, the diagnosis of metabolic syndrome in an individual can be a sign of the accumulation of risk factors for cardiovascular disease and diabetes, resulting in an increased mortality in human societies [136]. Obesity is a multifactorial medical condition stemming from an energy intake (EI) and total energy expenditure (TEE) imbalance accompanied by changes in various metabolic pathways [137]. This imbalance becomes evident through accumulation of excess body fat and appears as a weight control system dysfunction. It is considered the principal risk factor for type-2 diabetes development because 61% of people with obesity are estimated to develop type 2 diabetes in their lifetime [138]. Obesity also represents the world's main risk factor attributed to cardiovascular mortality [138]. Although obesity is associated with an energy imbalance, multiple metabolic and endocrine disorders can also be attributed to obesity. After all, although genetic factors may predispose a person for obesity, diet, exercise and lifestyle increase the probability of risk factors for diabetes [139, 140]. Nutrition Science has thus developed the concept of 'gene-nutrient interaction,' in which the gene expression is a key factor in influencing the risk and development of obesity [140]. Many other genes and SNPs have been closely linked to animal and human studies with obesity phenotypes, in which some have been discovered using GWAS technology [140]. Genes have an extensive role to play, and, apart from their influence on preferences in eating, their mutations may be among the factors causing the following diseases: Obesity (FABP2, ADRB2, PPARG, LEPR, ADRB3, MC4R and FTO); Type 2 diabetes (TCF7L2, ADRB2, FABP2, CETP, PPARG, GLUT2 and CD36); Cardiovascular diseases (ApoA5, ApoE, CETP, ADD1, CYP11B2 and MnSOD); Cancer (GSTP1, MnSOD, CYP1A2, CHRNA3 and CHRNA5); Metabolic syndrome (ADRB2, CD36 and TAS2R38) [141].

GWAS's have become state-of-the-art since 2007 to encourage people to understand more about complex disease genetics. GWAS explores the relation between millions of SNPs and disease by the comparison of subjects with and without the



disease. In GWAS, common allele variants of PNS occurring in at least 1–5% of the population are studied to identify their contribution to the disease. As of today, in incredibly more significant populations, multiple GWAS's have been conducted on CAD. Several SNPs have been recognized for being closely linked to CAD by both candidate gene and GWAS methods including APOB, PCSK9 and LPA. This then led to the emergence of drugs designed for these genes including PCSK9, APOB and LPA [142]. MetS heritability has been reported to range from 20 to 60%, implying that genetics is an important part of the pathogenesis of this condition [4]. In family studies, twin studies, candidate gene association studies, and genome wide association studies (GWAS), the genetic basis of MetS has been explored [4]. To this date, around 60 genetic variants related to obesity, 90 related to hypertension, 160 related to dyslipidemia, 90 related to glucose homeostasis and 30 related to MetS have been identified by GWAS. These genetic investigations have established a catalog of candidate genes to be considered in MetS-related gene-lifestyle studies, and their impact on the response of a person to diet and/or exercise interventions [4]. For example, biological research is based on access to molecular and demographic information. Hence, the study of polymorphisms in the genome can be considered as an appropriate starting point for research at the molecular level based on the structure of complex biological systems. The study of their relationship with each other can then be used to estimate the level of community health. Researchers have proposed that nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs, defined by unique rs numbers) impact lifestyle response interventions targeting various elements of Metabolic Syndrome. However, most gene-diet interaction studies in humans have been conducted using lipid and lipoprotein phenotypes. The end product of these experiments include the family nature of Metabolic Syndrome (MetS), the apparent discrepancy in the incidence of MetS in different racial groups and the different prevalence rates of MetS in monozygotic twins [143]. Genetic variation throughout many genes of apolipoprotein (APO A-I, APO A-IV, APO B, APO C-III, and APO E), genes of LDL receptor, and LDL subclass phenotypes (pattern A versus pattern B) are engaged in the modulation of dietary response [135].

### ***APOA1/APOE3***

In a case–control nested study the interaction between food group intakes and APOA1/APOC3 genetic variants (rs670, rs5069, rs5128) in relation to the MetS risk was investigated [143]. Sugar intake was correlated with lower MetS risk among A allele carrier of rs670, T allele carriers of rs5069, the APOA1 coupled GA+AA/CT+TT/CC genotypes. SSB and fish groups' intakes were correlated with higher MetS risk among persons with combined genotypes of GA+AA/CT+TT/CC. The results demonstrate the relationship of dietary food groups (fish, sugar and sweet drinks) in reducing APOA1/APOC3 SNPs related to MetS [143].



### ***High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol (HDL-C)***

Two major risk factors for MetS are elevated triglyceride and reduced high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) levels. According to twin studies, triglyceride and HDL-C heritability range from 60 to 80% [4]. In extensive genomic screening of more than 100,000 people of European descent, 95 genetic loci were identified to account for 25 to 30% of the change in blood lipids [4]. Nevertheless, some of these SNPs were examined for lifestyle interventions. Identifying the impact of SNPs on the variable lipid response levels found between individuals during lifestyle interventions can help develop more effective measures for improving lipid profiles. Some SNPs also have been discovered to influence the response of interventions of diet modifications [144].

### ***Fat Mass and Obesity-Associated Gene (FTO)***

FTO Gene encodes a DNA/RNA methylase dependent on FE (II) and 2-Oxoglutarate. Further elaboration is needed for the exact molecular connection between FTO methylase activity and body weight [4]. At rs9939609 (T/A) SNP, individuals homozygous for the A risk allele weigh 3 kg more and had a 1.7-times higher obesity risk than those with the AT or TT genotypes [145]. Most human genetic studies in this area indicate an association between this gene and the incidence of diseases such as type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity.

### ***The Cholesterol Ester Transfers Protein (CETP)***

This gene of cholesterol ester transfer protein is located on chromosome 16, which is widely expressed in peripheral tissues and the liver [146]. One of the most important functions of this gene is the transfer of cholesterol esters, which reduces the amount of HDL-C cholesterol in the blood plasma, showing the relationship of this gene with metabolic syndrome. On the other hand, the results of various research have indicated the wide correlation of the genome on the importance of this gene in regards to metabolic processes, in which genetic changes in CETP have shown direct effects on the development of metabolic syndrome. Among the many studies on gene changes, the most common are polymorphisms called rs708272, commonly referred to as (TaqIB G/A) [147, 148]. Other well-known polymorphisms have been introduced for this gene including rs173539, rs3764261 and rs9939224 associated with components of the metabolic syndrome [149]. This increases HDL-C levels and decreases triglycerides. Also, rs247617 polymorphism is strongly associated with HDL as one of the most potent metabolic syndrome [150].

### ***Melanocortin-4 Receptor***

In the hypothalamus, the gene Melanocortin-4 receptor (MC4R) is involved in appetite and satiety regulation. Compared to TT homozygotes, the rs17782313 (T/C) SNP area, C-allele had higher BMI, body weight, total fats and non-visceral fat mass. Conversely, during the intervention, there was no effect on alterations in weight loss or fat deposition. The rs1943218 (T/C) SNP area has been shown to consistently influence the changes in weight. In particular, TT homozygotes for rs1943218 displayed a higher level of short- and long-term weight loss relative to people with CC and CT genotypes. Nonetheless, such correlations were statistically insignificant. In another lifestyle intervention study, SNP areas for MC4R were also found to be associated with weight loss maintenance [4].

### ***Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor Gamma 2***

The PPAR $\gamma$ 2 gene is an important receptor of nuclear hormones expressed primarily in adipose tissue and play a major role in adipogenesis and fat metabolism regulation [151]. There is substantial evidence to suggest that essential polyunsaturated fatty acids as well as their derivatives are natural PPAR $\gamma$ 2 ligands and a possible link between the quality of dietary fat and transcriptional activity. The rs1801282 (C/G) SNP area in PPAR $\gamma$ 2-also called Pro12Ala- was correlated to differences in weight loss in response to lifestyle interventions [152]. Notably, the PPAR $\gamma$ 2 Ala allele was related to a general decrease in PPAR $\gamma$  transcriptional activity due to a lower DNA binding affinity than the Pro allele [153].

### ***Adrenoceptor Beta 3 (ADRB3)***

Adrenoceptor beta 3 (ADRB3) gene is a part of the family of adrenergic receptors that play a role in regulating energy homeostasis and thermogenesis in adipose tissue [154]. Multiple gene population analysis have introduced that carrying the C-allele (i.e. CC + CT) is related to decreased weight loss following a life style intervention in comparison with TT-genotype individuals [4]. Similarly, Sakane et al. reported a relationship between rs4994 and weight loss in Japanese diabetes prevention programs in adults [155]. In particular, individuals undergoing the lifestyle intervention with the CC or CT genotype lost less significant weight than those with TT-genotype. Despite the demonstrated relationship between rs4994 and weight loss, the role of this SNP area is still questionable [4].

## ***ABCA1 Gene***

Since low HDL-C plasma concentration is one of the most common blood lipid disorders in the Iranian population, some studies have isolated the ABCA1 gene to find genetic changes influencing this disease. The ABCA1 gene is considered as one of the factors that reduces plasma HDL levels. In a study in Tehran, the relationship between blood lipid levels and rs2230806 gene was investigated. The investigation found that this polymorphism is associated with a nucleotide change at position 1051 on chromosome 9 [156]. Except for the concentration of APO A1, it did not show any significant relationship with the blood lipids level. According to the researchers, this polymorphism is considered as a suitable indicator for investigation of HDL-C in Iranian society [156].

## ***Glucokinase (Hexokinase 4) Regulator***

These genes are primarily expressed in hepatocytes and pancreatic beta cells. Their product of this gene is the glucokinase regulator, which is responsible for regulating glycolysis [157]. Extensive investigations on this gene indicate its direct association with metabolic syndrome and its risk factors such as insulin levels, fasting blood sugar and insulin resistance. The association between one of the well-known polymorphisms of this rs780094 gene and metabolic syndrome with TG/HDL/WC and TG was identified as a positive relationship even though this polymorphism is negatively associated with blood sugar. The rs780093 polymorphism is also associated with high blood pressure, triglycerides and waist circumference. GCKR is also associated with serum triglycerides and 2-h post-prandial blood sugar levels (OGTT) as well [157]. Numerous studies have identified an association between genetics and predisposition to obesity and related co-morbidities.

The following Table describes the role of genes in energy balance (Table 3.2).

Identification of genes responsible for metabolic syndrome as a multi-gene disease can help improve prevention and treatment of metabolic syndrome. In general, population genetics requires collaboration in genetic studies among different populations to investigate metabolic syndrome. Identification and prioritization of genetic studies is a step forward in examining the various aspects of lifestyle genomics.

**Table 3.2** The population genetics of genes responsible for carbohydrate and fat absorption

Gene	Gene name	Role of gene in energy balance
<i>ADRB2</i>	$\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor	The role of the gene product in energy balance involves pulmonary, cardiac, vascular, endocrine, and central nervous systems regulation [158]

(continued)

**Table 3.2** (continued)

Gene	Gene name	Role of gene in energy balance
<i>ADRB3</i>	Adrenoceptor beta 3	Regulation of Lipolysis and Thermogenesis [159]
<i>ApoA5</i>	Apolipoprotein A5	It plays a vital role in regulating the level of blood plasma triglycerides and HDL [160]
<i>ApoE</i>	Apolipoprotein E	This gene is a protein involved in the metabolism of fats. It is implicated in Alzheimer's and cardiovascular illness [161]
<i>ADIPOQ</i>	Adipocyte-, C1q-, and collagen domain-containing	Adiponectin is produced by fat cells and promotes energy consumption [162]
<i>CETP</i>	The carrier protein of cholesterol ester	This gene transforms HDL cholesterol "good" into LDL "bad" (low densitylipoprotein) [163, 164]
<i>FTO</i>	Fat mass- and obesity-associated gene	Improves food intake. The adiposity risk alleles of this gene predispose diabetes mellitus, hypertension and cardiovascular events in populations at high risk. It has been suggested that several SNPs in the <i>FTO</i> gene associate with increased body mass index (BMI), hip circumference, and weight [140]
<i>FABP2</i>	Fatty acid-binding protein 2	Genetic polymorphisms at codon 54 recognized an alanine-encoding allele and a threonine-encoding allele. Thr-54 protein is related to expanded fat oxidation and insulin resistance [140, 165]
<i>LIPC</i>	Hepatic lipase	An important determinant of HDL plasma concentration and distribution of subclass LDLs. LIPC polymorphism in a deleterious serum lipid profile and several cardiovascular risk factors, including obesity, type 2 diabetes mellitus, atherosclerosis, and calcification of coronary arteries [164]
<i>LEP</i>	Leptin	Generated by fat cells. Fat accumulates in cells, more leptin is produced [166]
<i>LEPR</i>	Leptin receptor	Inhibits appetite when bound by leptin [167]
<i>INSIG2</i>	Insulin-induced gene 2	Cholesterol regulation and the synthesis of fatty acids [168]

(continued)

**Table 3.2** (continued)

Gene	Gene name	Role of gene in energy balance
<i>MC4R</i>	Melanocortin 4 receptor	Stimulates appetite when bound with alpha-melanocyte stimulating hormone [169]
<i>PCSK1</i>	Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 1	Regulates biosynthesis of insulin [170]
<i>PPAR<math>\gamma</math></i>	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma	Stimulates the absorption of fatty tissue and its development [171]
<i>TCF7L2</i>	Transcription factor and participates in the formation of pancreatic $\beta$ -cells producing insulin	Decreases blood sugar [172]

### **CREBRF Gene Variants**

*CREBRF* (CREB3 Regulatory Factor) had recently been identified as obesity gene in a genome wide association study (GWAS) in Somoans, a Polynesian population [173]. In another recent study, family investigation of nephropathy and diabetes (FIND), the association of *CREBRF* variants with Obesity and diabetes were investigated by a genome wide association study (GWAS) in Pacific Island populations in Micronesia and Marianas [174]. The FIND study demonstrated that the G allele at rs12513649 in different Marianas and Micronesian populations was associated with higher BMI as was the A allele at rs373863828. The global population frequency was 0.004% in the Exome Aggregation Project: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/snp/>, compared to 1.1% to 5.4% in Marianas and Micronesian populations. Furthermore, the same alleles were associated with lower risk of diabetes. This study confirms the association of *CREBRF* variants with higher body mass index (BMI) and lower risk of diabetes which suggests that these variants are important determinants of disease and contribute to the risk of obesity and diabetes in Marianas and Micronesian populations [174].

Additionally, the A allele at rs373863828 was associated with taller individuals suggesting that factors involved in bone formation, mineralization and remodeling by osteoblastic activity may confer protection from developing metabolic syndrome and diabetes. The above findings have achieved genome wide statistical significance [174].

Understanding the mechanisms by which different genes or gene variants confer risk for metabolic syndrome, obesity or diabetes may lead to new therapies for these conditions.

## *Exercise Genomics*

Exercise has long proved to bring about many health benefits. One's genes can affect how he/she responds to exercise, weight loss chances, improvement of cholesterol levels among other health benefits. Previous efforts to illustrate interactions of gene and diet have for the most part centered on composition. Nonetheless food structure impacts the speed at which dietary composition substrates and intermediates of metabolic pathways flow into circulation and affect metabolic pathway regulating hormones and enzymes. For example, low- vs. a high- glycemic index dietary challenge given after a period of exercise inflated the organic phenomenon and supermolecule levels of the carboxylic acid transporter (FAT/CD36) of muscle tissue. This partly explains how low- glycemic meals increase oxidation of fatty acids. Carbohydrate structure changes the serum metabolic profile using an integrated 'omics approach, involving lysophosphatidylcholine species and mRNA expression of genes related to stress reactions and adipose cell differentiation in adipose tissue [175]. This illustrates that high-glycemic carbohydrates cause proinflammatory reactions involving adverse alterations in insulin and glucose metabolisms. Producing foods that may target related metabolic pathways needs a better understanding of the interactions between composition and structure of foods and the dynamic complexity of metabolic processes [175].

## *Lifestyle Interventions and the Gut Microbiome*

Several factors, such as genetic, epigenetic, and environmental factors, such as diet, can influence microbiota [176]. Diet has been proposed as one of the major contributing factors in differences between the gut microbiota in different geographical areas of the world. Notably, long-term dietary habits, including specific nutrient composition in addition to mealtimes and food behaviors, account for more profound and chronic alterations in the gut microbiota compared to short dietary interventions [93].

In this day and age, people are increasingly trying to personalize their lifestyle choices to improve healthy eating habits so they can prevent chronic diseases such as hypertension, diabetes and obesity. Feeding is also among the many factors that can influence this process. Our choices of foods are reflected in our organism's molecular and physiological mechanisms. What is suitable for one's diet may not be right for another. People may benefit more or less from specific vitamins or minerals, such as folic acid, iron and vitamin D, based on the genetic composition that is essential elements of the metabolic pathways to physiological homeostasis.

The largest repository of human microbiota can be considered as intestinal microbiota. They consist of types of microorganisms coexisting with the host in the gastrointestinal tract, approaching tens of  $10^{14}$  [177]. They consist of at least 1,000 identified bacterial species involving more than 3 million genes (150 times more

than genes in human) [177, 178]. While the human gut contains more than a thousand different species of bacteria, only 150 to 170 of them are common in different individuals [178].

The digestive system of humans contains a vast and varied population of microorganisms that function with the host in a symbiotic way, contributing to metabolism, immune response and intestinal architecture. Regardless, it has been shown that disturbance of a healthy and diverse community called “dysbiosis” has a significant influence on health and disease [179].

Glucose uptake and flow to the liver are regulated by intestinal microbes. As a result, intestinal microbes play an important role in regulating insulin availability. Intestinal dysbiosis is a common feature of type 2 diabetes and obesity. Sucrose is a disaccharide consisting of fructose and glucose, or ordinary sugar. For the most part, sugars are absorbed in the small intestine while some gut microbial species can also metabolize the sugars. There is little evidence in human studies examining the effects of sucrose or fructose, which are primarily the result of studies with Western diets indicating that there is a relationship between lower bacteria diversity and refined-sugar-enriched diets [93]. One of the main components of personal nutrition can be considered the modulation of intestinal microbes. It has been shown that gut microbiota and its by-products change the genome, metabolome, proteome, transcriptome and health status of the host. Individual gut microbiome leads to alteration in systemic energy balance [180]. Urinary metabolites (metabolomics) are signatures of human adiposity indicating the metabolism of the human intestine and the phenotype of obesity [181].

The metabolism of intestinal microbiota indigestible carbohydrates can alter the host’s energy extraction from the diet. Short-chain microflora-produced fatty acids reflect 7% of the gluconeogenesis substrates and 5%-15% of the overall human energy needs [182, 183].

Diet can change the host- microbial composition according to the number of carbohydrates and fiber, the number of vegetables and fats consumed, or direct inoculation of fermented or processed foods [184]. It has been shown that prebiotics alters the host microbiota. Infants excluding other bacteria and prebiotic Panose, a new prebiotic candidate, reveal in vitro stimulation of growth of *Bifidobacterium* and growth decline of *Bacteroids* and *Clostridium*. Prebiotic modulation of gut bacteria has been indicated to reduce intestinal barrier dysfunction, endotoxemia and liver inflammation caused by a high-fat diets and improvement of cholesterol homeostasis [175].

In diabetic patients, obesity and insulin resistance increases risks of high blood pressure (BP). Studies have shown the effects of *Lactobacillus* species on reduced BP in patients with hypertension. According to published studies, high BP can be controlled with probiotics by reducing inflammatory cytokines and intestinal permeability through splanchnic vasodilation resulting in decreased BP [140].

In a study where probiotic soy milk fortified with *Lactobacillus planetarium* A7 was used for patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) and Hypertension both systolic and diastolic BPs were decreased significantly compared to the control group [133]. Another study showed that 200 ml of soy milk containing *Lactobacillus*

*plantarum* A7 has antioxidant properties and can reduce the risk of mismatch base pair due to DNA damage in T2DM patients [185].

Diets can influence the viability and functionality of the microbiome [186]. In a comparison of women on semi western diets with those rich in fish and vegetables, the former reported a higher cervical intrauterine neoplasia (CIN). Additionally, the sex-hormone-microbiome-immune system can impact the vulnerability of women to HIV-1. Severe hormonal shifts can alter the proportion of anaerobic bacteria to those affected by lactobacilli. Studies have demonstrated that when the estrogen levels significantly decrease in menopausal women, lactobacilli will less likely be the dominant vaginal microbiome [176].

According to Krautkramer et al., gut microbes and related metabolites impacts the state of host chromatin which in turn results in elevated histone polystyrene and the production of short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) [187]. A “Western-type” diet that is high in processed foods and high sugar beverages was reported to constrain the production of microbial SCFAs; to prevent numerous microbiota-dependent incidents and eventually to lead to changes in the expression of hepatic genes. Another example of this case is related to the effects of ketogenic diets on Alzheimer’s disease (AD). It has been observed that this diet rescues hippocampal memory deficiency in a model of Kabuki syndrome of rats which is characterized by a loss of site-specific histone methylation and chromatin release deficiency of accessible regions (opening). This diet promotes the HDAC inhibitor,  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate formation. In mice models, this diet causes changes in H3ac and H3K4me3 which cause changes in the hippocampal neurogenesis and memory phenotypes rescue [188].

Neurological disorders, such as Parkinson’s disease (PD), Alzheimer’s disease (AD), Migraine and Multiple Sclerosis (MS) are common and highly prevalent disorders worldwide [189] which are significant causes of morbidity and mortality. Critical elements of the pathophysiology of neurological disorders are enhanced inflammatory markers and oxidative stress, dyslipidemia and impaired glucose metabolism. Recent estimates suggest that in 2030, neurological disorders will contribute to 12% of the percent of worldwide disability- adjusted life year [190].

Many preclinical and clinical studies have shown a strong impact of probiotic supplementation on inflammatory biomarkers, oxidative stress, serum lipoproteins and glycemic regulation in patients with certain neurological disorders. Lavasani et al., demonstrated that probiotic administration had positive effects on animal model of MS regulated by an interleukin-10 (IL-10)-dependent mechanism generating regulatory T cells [191]. Probiotic supplementation in a randomized clinical trial (RCT) for 12 weeks in patients with PD decreased C-reactive proteins (CRP), malondialdehyde (MDA), insulin levels and insulin resistance, while it increased insulin and glutathione sensitivity (GSH).t However, it did not impact the total level of antioxidant capacity (TAC), nitric oxide (NO) or fasting plasma glucose (FPG) [192]. Martami et al. observed that the use of probiotic supplementation for ten weeks in patients with chronic or episodic Migraines improved their headaches, but it did not improve the inflammatory markers [193].

Many cancers in general and in particular risk of colon cancer development is associated with environmental and epigenetic factors. Understanding the environmental



factors that influence the risk of developing colon cancer and how they influence the pathogenesis of this malignancy is of high importance.. Among the environmental factors, microbiota has important role through structural elements, enzymes, metabolites and oxygen-free radical production may facilitate the development of this cancer.. Changes in gut microbiota in patients with colorectal cancer have been reported in many studies. Recently, the abundance of *Fusobacterium nucleotum* in human tumors has been proven by RNA-seq method. *Fusobacterium nucleotum* has been noted for its high levels of virulence factors such as *FadA*, *Fap2* and *MORN2* proteins. *Fusobacter nucleotum* is not a common bacterium of the normal colon flora but it is linked to development of colon cancer cells. Many Studies have shown that the colon cancers tissues contain significantly high numbers of—*Fusobacterium*. Additionally, other studies have associated the bowl *Fusobacterium* colonization and infection with development of Ulcerative Colitis which in turn increases the risk of colon cancer development.

The risk of ovarian cancer is determined by diet [194], inflammation, family history, age and reproductive factors. An imbalance in cervical microbiome has been recognized in women with ovarian cancer [195]. Microbiome dysbiosis is found to be correlated with pathological issues including cancers [176]. For example, dietary fiber is useful in the formation of gut bacteria and a decrease in the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase activity in the intestines. As a result, estrogen reabsorption and subsequent deconjugation process may be decreased [176].

Some studies have shown that dietary regulation of intestinal bacteria has a positive effect on symptoms of anxiety, apprehension and fears [196, 197]. The number and type of bacteria in the gut changes with our diets, thereby, a good diet can result in a peaceful mind. The most inexpensive and simple way of having excellent and diverse bacteria in the gut is the consumption of variety of foods [198]. If at a minimum five vegetables in different colors are consumed on daily bases, will result in production of high fiber elements which in turn ferments the gut and helps with bacterial overgrowth [199]. As part of the fermentation process, bacteria release essential chemicals and acids that interact with the rest of the body's cells which promotes health of immune system. The Mediterranean diet contains large amounts of fibers, which by fermentation improves people's immune systems and healthier body and minds [200]. Foods such as kombucha, kefir, yogurt, butter, milk and whey, primarily utilized in Eastern cultures, help the formation of probiotics in the intestine. By consuming prebiotics, the lifespan of intestinal bacteria increases. In a meta-analysis by Tamtaji demonstrated that probiotic supplements in patients with neurological disorders had positive effects on CRP, MDA, insulin, HOMA-IR, triglycerides, VLDL-cholesterol and HDL-cholesterol levels [192].

Human gut microbiota has a great impact on human metabolism, expression of gene and health [186]. For example, *Fusobacterium nucleatum* is considered as a risk factor for colorectal cancer. Immune modulation is considered to be the most important mechanism of *Fusobacterium* playing a pivotal role in development of colorectal cancer [186]. The identification of these microbial-food interactions has biological potential and promises innovative development of new metabolically targeted foods that can result in better health, metabolism and protection [175].

## ***Genetics and Nutrition***

One of the lifestyle genomic objectives is to provide personalized diets that are quite promising in preventing disease processes. However, personalized nutrition relies not only on a person's genetic make up, but also on his or her psychoemotional needs [200]. Nutrition can influence health outcomes through directly affecting gene expression in critical metabolic pathways and/or indirectly affecting genetic mutation incidence at chromosomal levels or the base sequence that in turn leads to gene dosage and gene expression alterations [2]. Nutrients and nutrient health effects (combinations of nutrients) rely on the inherited genetic variants that change the absorption and metabolism of nutrients and/or the molecular interaction between enzymes and their nutrient cofactors followed by biochemical reaction activity [2]. Nutritional Genomics suggests that various genetic polymorphisms may impact function of protein structure [201]. Thus, genetic differences may lead to differences in food choices. Therefore a food that tastes sweet to an individual may seem normal or even unpleasant to another. Taste receptor 2 member 38 (TAS2R38) gene in humans plays a role in sensing the taste of some foods, genetic differences in the expression of this gene in different people can affect the type and amount of nutrition one consumes [202]. Genetic differences also lead to different responses in the nervous system of individuals in perceiving the degree of satiety, sensing the taste and most importantly the absorption of vitamins and elements. According to results of a number of studies, the ability to absorb vitamin D, and other fat-soluble vitamins, such as vitamins A and E, maybe up to 34 times different for two different people. Race and ethnicity are other causes of genetic differences between individuals. Given that the degree of genetic similarity between members of a family varies according to the degree of their relationship with each other, groups of a particular race or ethnicity can also be compared to large families with significant genetic and nutritional relationships between members [203].

These common genetic and nutritional traits are often passed down through the inheritance of specific common ancestral genes. Identification of specific gene markers to explain the presence of specific traits or diseases in ethnic and racial groups may help identifying environmental factors that cause variations in incidence of specific disease among different populations or ethnic backgrounds. The results of several studies on identical and dizygotic twins indicates that genetic factors play a role in the occurrence of obesity among members of each family. Differences in the level of enzyme activity leads to heterogeneity in dietary requirements. Popular dietary guidelines such as the Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA) or the recommended intake of a dietary substance are based on the metabolic consequences of consuming or not consuming specific foods. Although these diets provide a standard for determining the adequacy of specific foods; they are not tailored to the nutritional needs of different groups of people. Thus, regardless of dietary modifications according to better known nutritional differences between different cultures and communities, they may still pose a threat to the health of many smaller sub-groups. Differences between racial and ethnic groups are undeniably paramount in

the formulation of nutritional guidelines. Moreover, diets are adjusted according to the characteristics of a particular racial group, other groups will not be able to follow them. Improved health outcomes can be obtained through personalizing the nutritional requirements for each person by taking its inherited and acquired genetic characteristics into account based on the stage of life, dietary preferences and state of health [2].

Given that the development of personalized diet plans will accelerate health promotion and disease prevention strategies for individuals, we are faced with three key factors of ethnic diversity, food supply, and malnutrition. Different groups of people follow a specific diet according to cultural, environmental and economic differences, which is formed based on factors such as food supply, cost, quality of taste perception and food habits. Chronic malnutrition can affect genome stability and gene expression while genome instability also leads to mutations in gene sequences. Despite the evidence confirming the effect of genetics on nutrition, up to date no fully valid and credible study has been performed on the effects of genetic factors on nutrition. Although the science of nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics have cultivated a high level of understanding on nutrition at the genetic level, absence of scientific studies with power, credibility, and reproducibility renders difficult task to formulate recipes based on genetic tests.

### ***The Importance of Knowing About the Genetic Nature of Lifestyle***

The importance of knowing this concept is that with the increasing advancement of genetics, development of stem cell-based therapies, genomic editing techniques, and the enormous potential for rendering the desired changes to any individual is conceivable by considering their genetic nature. Furthermore, it is possible to achieve the best results in order to obtain ideal fitness, desired exercise, and an appropriate ideal lifestyle by managing nutrition and lifestyle.

### ***Overview of Nutrigenetics and Nutrigenomics***

The unique composition of genes illustrates the nutritional needs of an individual. Therefore, adjusting the diet based on a genetic profile is an important contributing factor in maintaining a healthy state while it may prevent disease occurrence and development. The science of the effect of genetic variation on dietary response and the role of nutrients and bioactive food compounds in gene expression is described as nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics [113]. Nutrigenetics focuses primarily on evaluating genetic and epigenetic changes in response to a specific dietary component, resulting in a change in the disease status [4]. A personalized diet will be developed in the future

based on a specific dietary counseling SNP-based test. This important development can be achieved based on information collected from new high-throughput ‘omics’ technologies. Combining these data supports the development of so-called “personalized nutrition” in a way that it maintains a healthy body thereby preventing a disease state or help with treatment strategies [204]. An example of personalized nutrition is the bioactive components of olive oil (oleic acid, biophenols and vitamin E) capable of modulating patterns of gene expression with proven effectiveness in chemoprevention [205]. There are two parts of Nutritional Genomic Area: Nutrigenetics essentially describes the modulating effects of inheritance (or mutations acquired in the case of cancer) in nutrition-related genes on the absorption and metabolism of micronutrients and dietary impacts on the health of individuals [2]. In response to dietary nutrients, nutrigenomics is applied to evaluate an altered genomic profile and to develop new strategies that can be utilized in personalized nutrition and medicine. In 2001, Pelegrin was the first to recognize and define Nutrigenomics [206], while Van Ommen and Stierum continued of the investigation and application of nutrigenomics [207]. Evaluation of the biological action of a natural compound in multiple metabolic pathways has become possible by system biology tools which include interrelationships with other nutrients linked to genotype, all of which intended to achieve benefits for human health. Dietary released agents have multifaceted functions and are associated with genomic alterations with environmental factors. Nutrigenomics provides significant added value for the prevention of cancer and other chronic diseases.

There are three major factors that incorporate nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics as an important science. First, there is a large variation in the inherited genome among ethnic groups or populations that influence bioavailability and metabolism of nutrients. Second, individuals vary significantly in their accessibility to food/perception of cultures, economics, geographies and tastes. Third, malnutrition (deprivation or excess) may by itself impact the expression of target genes and the stability of the genome; the second one leads to gene sequence or chromosome mutations that may produce an abnormal dosage of genes and gene expression resulting in adverse phenotypes throughout the different stages of life [2]. In preclinical and clinical studies, several phytochemicals are approved to have an anti-carcinogenic impact. Flavonoids are candidates in signaling pathways as genomic modulators for invasive and metastatic cancer cell inhibition in colon, breast, prostate, liver, ovarian and lung cancers [208]. A phytoalexin called resveratrol (trans-3, 4', 5-tri-hydroxystilbene) is found in peanut skins, berries, grapes, and some other fruits. It is thought to cause promising therapeutic antioxidant and anti-inflammatory impact on cancer cells by preventing its proliferation. Resveratrol's antiproliferative effect is mediated by inhibiting multiple transcription factors, up-regulation of p53, caspases and Bax, and down-regulation of survivin, cyclins, and Bcl-2. Increased Bax/ Bcl-2 ratio and increased caspase regulation results in cellular apoptosis [209]. *Rhus verniciflua* (*Toxicodendron vernicifluum*) is also called the “lacquer tree”. It has been used in traditional Korean medicine for many years due to its antioxidant, antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory and anti-cancer properties [209]. According to experimental studies, *Rhus verniciflua* flavonoids have an antiproliferative and anti-apoptotic roles in several tumor cell lines such as human lymphoma, osteosarcoma, breast cancer and

hepatocyte alterations [209]. *Allium sativum*, green tea, *Panax ginseng*, camptothecin, curcumin, resveratrol, *Rhus verniciflua* and *Viscum album* have shown adequate clinical evidence to support their effects on cancer cells. Hence it appears that they can be utilized in combination with existing chemotherapy medications against various types of cancers as adjuvant therapies [209]. The process of discovering new drugs or designing medications from natural ingredients is based on a combination of nutrigenetics and nutrigenomic data. Due to the heterogeneity of the different molecular structures recovered from natural sources, the natural compounds have multifaceted properties. Despite all these obstacles, it is essential to define personalized diets in daily practice that supports chemotherapy [208].

### ***Epigenetics***

Unique components in foods can stimulate or inhibit a gene or gene promoter. Familiar foods with these properties include whey, turmeric, and isothiocyanates in cruciferous family plants and genistein in soy foods. Whey, for example, shuts down genes involved in inflammation while isothiocyanates activates genes that help with active detoxification in liver inferring that what one consumes can affect the gene expression in epigenetic modulation [210].

The theory behind cellular proliferation of abnormal cells or tumors is that a mutation occurs in a gene that affects DNA, causing a cell to grow out of control invading normal tissues. These mutations are characterized by actual changes in the program or map that drives a cell. Epigenetics also plays a role in tumor growth. Epigenetic changes can occur and turn off or activate genes within a cell [211]. Studies of medieval medicine, history of medicine and relevant sections of the Canon of Medicine, the first text book of medicine by Avicenna have indicated that he was the first physician to debate on factors of lifestyle. He had precise knowledge of the factors in lifestyle and how they influenced human health. He claims that lifestyle alterations should be considered the key part of preventing or reducing development of a wide range of diseases, and as a consequence a healthy and balanced life. Thus, he has attempted to describe and categorize these factors based on their importance and effectiveness in ensuring optimal health and disease elimination. He conceptualized that many diseases are related to errors in the six factors that are essential for promoting health and preventing disease. These six essential factors were described by Avicenna as air, body movements, sleep and wakefulness, psychic movements and rest, foods and drinks, evacuation and retention [212]. In today's standards of practical medicine, the six factors mentioned by Avicenna are defined as epigenetics. Embryologist and geneticist C.H. Waddington first suggested the term Epigenetic (EG). In 1942 Waddington explained the development of multicellular organisms and their cell differentiation. The term "epigenetics" is a combination of epigenesis and genetics. It is a biological branch that studies the cause, effects, and interactions between genes and genetic products (environment) that induce phenotypes (2). Epigenetic changes are described as the hereditary alterations in gene expression occurring in the DNA

sequence with no changes. EG plays a vital role in normal development through transcriptional regulation of the different genes. The main epigenetic mechanisms in mammals are DNA methylation and histone alterations, both linked to the configuration of chromatin [213]. Diet by itself or by interaction with several other environmental factors might induce epigenetic changes which can turn on or off certain genes. As a result, epigenetic silencing of genes that might usually defend against a disease can make people more likely to develop a certain disease in the future. The heritable and dietary modifiable epigenome is the global epigenetic pattern established by the methylation of global and gene-specific DNA, histone modifications and the proteins associated with chromatin that controls the expression of household genes and impedes parasitic DNA expression, including transposons [2]. Wang et al. introduced two phytochemicals— dihydrocaffeic acid (DHCA) and malvidin-3'-O-glucoside (Malgluc), grape seed extract, metabolic intermediates derived from grape juice of Concord and transresveratrol that decrease depression-like behaviors in mice. Wang et al. used a mouse model to show treating mice with DHCA and Mal-guc added to drinking water that increased stress persistence and reduced depression-like behavior patterns [214]. The authors especially noticed that DHCA decreased the expression of “methyl-DNA writer,” the methyltransferase 1 DNA (DNMT1). DNMT1 methylates interleukin 6 (IL-6) intronic sequences, reducing the level of this pro-inflammatory cytokine previously involved in the development of depressive disorders. On the other hand, mal-gluc decreased the expression of an “acetyllysine eraser” histone deacetylase 2 (HDAC2), that resulted in a significant rise in histone H3 acetylation of the RAS-related botulinum toxin substrate 1 (Rac1) gene, the expression of which was found to be down-regulated under acute stress. A combination of the treatment of DHCA and Mal-gluc reduced IL-6 level to baseline and simultaneously increased Rac1 expression leads to endurance against the growth of depression-like phenotypes in rats. Generally, Wang et al.'s report provides remarkable evidence about how grape-derived phytochemicals may also impact inflammation and brain synaptic plasticity, thereby promoting stress resilience in rats. This increases the possibility that such compounds might be combined with previously existing antidepressants that may be of interest as therapeutic measures for treating of patients with depression and anxiety [213]. DNA methylation occurs primarily on CpG islands and in repetitive genomic sequence (e.g. sequences LINE-1). It directly represses transcription by hindering the binding of particular transcription factors and indirectly through recruiting binding methyl-CpG proteins remodeling chromatin to an inactive state [2]. Post-translation alterations occur to histones that change their interaction with nuclear proteins and DNA. The tails of histones H3 and H4 in particular could be covalently altered by methylation, acetylation, and phosphorylation at several residues. These alterations have an impact on gene expression, DNA repair and condensation of chromosomes [2]. Lack of methylation due to deficiency of methyl donors (e.g. folate, vitamin B 12, choline and methionine) or lifetime inhibition of DNA methyltransferases leads to activation of the transposon and silencing of promoters as the activated transposons are inserted adjoining to a household gene promoter [211, 215, 216]. As a result of these stochastic mishaps, there is a relentless shift towards global hypomethylation of DNA and age-silencing of tumor suppressor

genes leading to changes in genotype (due to chromosome missegregation), gene expression profile, cellular phenotype and increased cancer risk.

Early-life malnutrition has been directly and indirectly related to several adult disorders, eventually leading to an epigenetic memory hypothesis. Lactation in mice induces epigenetic changes which later in life influence the likelihood of obesity development [217]. It is known that milk lipids can activate PPAR $\alpha$ , the nuclear receptor, an important transcriptional hepatic liver metabolism regulator. Yuan et al. determined several target genes for PPAR $\alpha$  by genome-wide analysis of DNA methylation. It included the fibroblast growth factor-21 (Fgf21), which develops demethylation of PPAR $\alpha$ -dependent DNA after pharmacological activation of PPAR $\alpha$  in mice [217].

Fgf21 is an essential liver hormone with many metabolic functions, which includes maintenance of body weight and the regulation of energy homeostasis. Yuan et al. found that Fgf21's DNA (de)methylation status, when founded in early life, remains intact in adulthood. Moreover, they found that reduced Fgf21 DNA methylation is correlated with decreased diet-induced obesity in older animals. The researchers also illustrated that demethylation of Fgf21 is triggered throughout lactation period of newborn rats. This study's results are astonishing and may have a significant impact on our insight into the mechanisms by which promotes obesity. These data suggests an association between breastfeeding and weight loss, and also eloquently reveals how specific early life built epigenetic modifications generate a long-lasting effect [213]. Biomarkers of DNA damage are currently at various validation levels based on evidence of association with nutrition (cross-sectional epidemiology and intervention findings) and disease (cross-sectional epidemiology and prospective cohort findings) [218]. The cytokine blocked lymphocytes micronucleus assay is currently the best-validated biomarker for DNA damage nutritional genomic studies. Given the advances in diagnostic technologies assessing DNA damage, it has now become possible (a) to determine dietary reference values for DNA damage prevention and implement the concept of DNA damage prevention in the Genome Health Clinic [2, 216, 218]. A study conducted by Mitra Hariri et al. found the impacts of probiotic soy milk and soy milk on MLH1 and MSH2 promoted methylation and oxidative stress among patients with T2DM.. Probiotic soy milk reduced promoter methylation significantly in the proximal and distal MLH1 promoter region compared to baseline values while the plasma concentration of 8-hydroxy-20-deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG) reduced significantly in comparison with soy milk. Additionally, there was a significant increase in the activity of superoxide dismutase (SOD) in the probiotic soy milk group in comparison with the baseline values. No substantial changes were observed in the promoter methylation of MSH2 within either group from baseline. The use of probiotic soy milk improved antioxidant status in T2DM patients and may reduce promoter methylation within these patients. This indicates that probiotic soy milk is a promising agent for the management of diabetes [185]. Perturbations in one-carbon metabolism can significantly improve carcinogenesis by triggering the methylation and synthesis of aberrant DNA. Choline and its betaine metabolite are essential methyl nutrients that affected the one-carbon metabolism. A low choline



and betaine status may interrupt the methyl pool and may be attributed to carcinogenesis. In genes that encode choline-related one-carbon metabolism enzymes, including phosphatidylethanolamine N-methyltransferase (PEMT), choline dehydrogenase (CHDH), and betaine-homocysteine methyltransferase (BHMT), functional polymorphisms have vital roles in choline metabolism. Thus it may interact with dietary intake of choline and betaine to alter the risk of breast cancer [219]. The risk of breast cancer was substantially increased for women with low choline intake and wild genotype of PEMT rs7946 or BHMT rs3733890. The field of nutrigenomics exploits numerous disciplines and involves dietary impacts on genome stability (DNA damage at molecular and chromosome level), epigenome modifications (DNA methylation), expression of RNA and micro-RNA (transcriptomics), expression of the protein (proteomics) and metabolite alterations (metabolomics) that can all be explored individually or in an integrated way to identify the health status and/or the trajectory of the disease. Of these biomarkers, however, only DNA damage is an obvious biomarker of fundamental pathology that may be alleviated by promoting genetically aberrant cell apoptosis or lowering the rate of accumulation of DNA damage. Changes in the levels of the epigenome, transcriptome, proteome and metabolome may reflect changeable homeostatic responses to changed nutritional exposure. It may not be sufficient alone to demonstrate specific irreversible pathology at the genome [2]. Several chemicals have been reported to induce transgenerational phenotypic effects in animal studies which include cyclophosphamide, alloxan and vinclozolin. For these effects, transgenerational transmission of chemically generated epigenetic alterations has been proposed as potential mechanism. Anyway. Demonstrated that, at the time of gonadal sex determination, gestational exposure of female rats to endocrine disruptor vinclozolin triggered a wide range of abnormalities in offspring then transmitted down the male line for at least 3 generations. The high rate of the defects (about 90% of all males in all generations) and eliminating abnormalities proposed gametic epigenetic inheritance once passed down the female line. In the present study, changed methylation of DNA was shown in two candidate genes in sperm from males exposed to vinclozolin, and these abnormal patterns of methylation were inherited. These findings suggest that exposure of germ cells is essential to generate heritable epigenetic alterations, probably at a particular developmental stage [220]. The sensing and signaling of nutrients is the main regulator of epigenetic cancer machinery. CARM1 arginine methyltransferase is activated during glucose deficiency by the AMPK energy sensor and mediates histone H3 hypermethylation (H3R17me2) leading to increased autophagy. O-GlcNAc transferase (OGT) also signals the availability of glucose to TET3 and hinders TET3 either by decreasing its dioxygenase activity or by enhancing its nuclear export. OGT is also viewed to modify the O-GlcNAc histones directly. These findings firmly indicate that nutrient signaling targets epigenetic enzymes directly to control epigenetic changes [221]. The second one is highlighted that genome damage maybe the principal cause of degenerative and developmental diseases. It can be diagnosed accurately and avoided by adequate dietary and lifestyle intervention at a genetic subgroup and personalized level.



### MicroRNAs and Diet

MicroRNAs are a group of small non- coding RNAs (18 to 25 nucleotides) that play important roles in many physiological processes and gene expression regulation [222, 223]. These molecules can control the expression of more than 60% of human genes [224]. MicroRNAs execute their gene-regulating activities at intracellular and extracellular levels. The miRNAs enclosed in apoptotic bodies, microvesicles, and exosomes can be absorbed by other organisms, which influences gene expression in recipient cells [225, 226].

There are two different views on the relationship between dietary compounds and miRNAs: 1) dietary compounds can target mammalian endogenous microRNAs and regulate their expression, and 2) food-derived miRNAs (or xenomiRs) as bioactive molecules can pass through the gastrointestinal tract and regulate the expression of target genes in other organisms, a phenomenon is known as “cross-kingdom” regulation [227, 228] (Fig. 3.1).

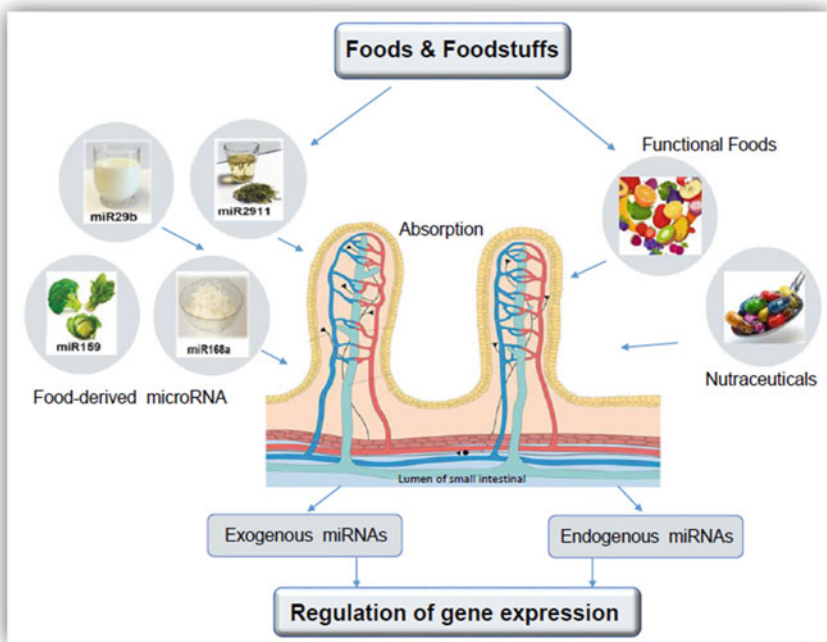


Fig. 3.1 Regulation of gene expression by dietary factors

## *The Impacts of Dietary Compounds on MicroRNAs*

Bioactive dietary compounds may influence endogenous miRNAs production in humans and animals [227, 229]. Several studies have reported that bioactive dietary components in foods (like vitamins, selenium, polyunsaturated FAs, and dietary fibers) can alter the expression of many cardiovascular-related miRNAs such as miRNA-199, miRNA-155, miRNA-21, miRNA-34, and miRNA 30 family [230]. Dietary polyphenols present in fruits, wine, tea, and coffee can modulate the expression of miRNAs in chronic diseases. Although their functional mechanisms are not exact, miRNAs are involved in different biological processes such as cell migration, apoptosis, inflammation, etc. [231]. Davidson et al. stated that fish oil (containing n-3 FAs) had chemoprotective effects in the colon of the rat exposed to a carcinogen. Dietary n-3 polyunsaturated FAs can protect the colon against the development of malignant tumors through modulating miRNAs dysregulation [232]. Furthermore, a diet rich in polyunsaturated FAs reduced miR-21 level and inhibited the expression of pro-inflammatory mediators and cytokines in chronic diseases [233]. Overall, nutrients contain several bioactive components that have the ability to regulate miRNA expression in cancer cells. The microarray analysis of miRNAs revealed that polyphenols such as EGCG present in green tea could change the expression profile of specific microRNAs in human hepatocellular carcinoma HepG2 cells. Human miR-16, which was up-regulated after EGCG treatment, was shown to target Bcl-2 and induce apoptosis in cancer cells [234]. In a study, Garzon et al. demonstrated that miR-181b was downregulated whereas some miRNAs involved in hematopoietic differentiation and apoptosis (let-7c, let-7d, miR-15a, miR-15b, miR-16-1, let-7a-3, miR-223, miR-342, and miR-107) were up-regulated in acute promyelocytic leukemia (APL) patients after all-trans-retinoic acid (ATRA) treatment [235]. In vivo and in vitro experiments on human lymphoblastoid cells under various treatments showed that reduced dietary folate could increase the level of hsa-miR-222 in human peripheral blood and a lymphoblastic cell line. Then the level of hsa-miR-222 returned to normal when folate was added to the culture medium of the cell line again [236]. Another clinical trial identified that the consumption of a diet rich in lean red meat (HRM) altered the expression of oncogenic microRNAs in rectal mucosal tissues. In the recent study, two different diets (the HRM containing 300 g lean red meat per day and the HRM plus 40 g butyrylated resistant starch) were tested on 23 healthy volunteers for 4 weeks. While the recent HRM diet induced the expression of miR-21 and miR17-92 cluster miRNAs in the rectal mucosa, which are upregulated in colorectal cancer, the latter HRM diet (i.e., plus butylated resistant starch) restored the expression of miR17-92 to the baseline. These results suggested that consuming resistant starch and the HRM diet could reduce colorectal cancer risk [237]. Although the list of dietary components that can change miRNAs expression is lengthy, molecular mechanisms linking miRNAs and these components are not well understood. Thus, many more in-depth investigational and longitudinal studies are needed to better understand the underlying mechanisms.

## ***Dietary MicroRNAs***

Evidence suggests that various miRNAs present in foods can modulate the expression of target genes in humans and other animals. In 2012, Zhang et al. reported that miR-168a present in rice could target mammalian low-density lipoprotein receptor adaptor protein 1 (LDLRAP1) mRNA and increase LDL plasma level [238]. These researchers provided the first evidence for the effects of food-derived miRNAs on gene expression regulation in mammals. Despite the controversial nature of this report, food-derived miRNAs have attracted a lot of attention among scientists working in this field. Subsequently, many studies have tried to find dietary miRNAs in other dietary resources including animals and plants.

Wang et al. stated that the oral consumption of miR-451 increased blood miR-451 levels and protected erythroid cells from oxidative stress in miR-144/451 null mice [239]. In 2013, Dickinson et al. tried to replicate Zhang et al.'s experiment, but they failed to demonstrate the effects of rice miR168a on LDLRAP1 expression in mice liver and plasma [240]. Then Witwer et al. after the reanalysis of the available data claimed that human sequences had been misidentified as plant miRNAs. Therefore, it was stated that the detection of some plant miRNAs (MIR2911, MIR2910) in sequencing resulted from contamination with human sequences [241]. Furthermore, Mico et al. failed to detect plant miRNAs in human plasma after virgin olive oil consumption [242]. Recent study has demonstrated that after oral consumption of corn, a significant number of corn-derived miRNAs were destroyed in the gastrointestinal tract of C57BL/6 mice, and no differences were observed between the miRNA profile of corn and that of the animals' blood and tissues [243].

In the study of Xiao et al., plant miRNAs from broccoletti sprouts were analyzed by deep sequencing and bioinformatic approach. Although they found 747 miRNAs in the broccoli, their results could not support cross-kingdom regulation by the dietary miRNAs in pancreatic cancer. Also, broccoletti-derived miRNAs did not affect the viability and proliferation of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDA) cells [244].

Several studies have detected various dietary miRNAs. In 2014, Lukasik et al. by high-throughput sequencing analysis identified plant miRNAs in human and porcine breast milk exosomes. The identifying plant miRNAs such as ath-miR166a, pab-miR951, ptc-miR472a, and bdi-miR168 in human breast milk samples indicates that these molecules may have the potential to regulate human target genes [245]. Baier et al. demonstrated that a remarkable number of cow's milk miRNAs could be internalized by and then modify gene expression in human white blood cells, as well as mouse liver and HEK-293 cells [246]. Furthermore, computational analyses on microRNA-sequencing data after eating milk validated that nine cow's milk miRNAs were present in human plasma. This result approved that exogenous miRNAs can be transferred by consuming milk [247]. Also, both food-derived exogenous miR-166a and miR-159 were found in the sera of the mice fed with rapeseed bee pollen [248].

Recently, several studies reported that dietary miRNAs might have therapeutic effects on human diseases such as viral infections and cancers. For example, honeysuckle-derived miR2911 could target influenza type A viruses and inhibit viral

replication in mice [249]. Similarly, plant-derived miR159 can be absorbed in human serum through dietary intake and also inhibit cell proliferation in non-GI cancers (e.g., BC) by targeting transcription factors in the Wnt signaling pathway [250]. Furthermore, the oral consumption of a cocktail of miRNAs (miR34a, miR143, and miR145), as a new chemo preventive strategy, inhibited tumorigenesis in the ApcMin/+ mouse model of colon cancer [251].

### ***Dietary miRNAs' Stability***

Interestingly, plant-derived miRNAs seem to be highly stable during food processing and cooking [222]. O-methylation loci at the 3' ends and a high GC content in their structure enhance the stability of plant miRNAs [249, 252]. Dietary miRNAs can bind to other molecules in the food matrix and protect themselves from degradation [253, 254]. One study reported that maize-derived miRNAs were resistant to harsh cooking conditions. Only a minimal number of miRNAs were degraded after puffing treatment, and these cooked maize miRNAs then could cross the GI tract and enter porcine bloodstream [255]. Philip et al. revealed that miRNAs from soybean and rice had good stability (for more than 1 h) in the digestive system without any considerable decline in their concentration. Under a similar conditions however, synthetic cel-lin-4 miRNA did not show the same stability during simulated digestion and cooking [256].

Milk-derived miRNAs, which are permeable to intestinal barriers, are encapsulated in exosomes and can mainly survive within the human digestive system [257]. Zhao et al. also showed that extracellular vesicles could protect milk-derived miRNAs from microwave heating [258]. These results suggested that factors such as the intrinsic structure of miRNAs, their ability to form complexes with other molecules and extracellular vesicles (micro vesicles, exosomes, apoptotic bodies, etc.) determine miRNAs stability during food processing and against digestive enzymes.

Although the above-mentioned observations suggest both advantages and disadvantages for dietary miRNAs, we cannot ignore their existence and roles in gene expression regulation. There is currently inadequate evidence about the mechanisms of dietary miRNAs' actions and further studies are needed to clarify these concepts.

### **Concluding Remark**

In this chapter a comprehensive overview of genomics-lifestyle-diet interactions was presented. However due the wide range of the topics and space limitation a more detailed account of the topics is left for future manuscripts. Nutrigenetics, nutrigenomics and diet-environment related epigenetic alterations are currently under extensive studies. Employment of the research outcome in this field would be an effective

and innovative modality for the human health protection, and disease prevention for generations to come. It is our hope that this chapter has provided meaningful insights into healthy populations and wellbeing of future generations through better understanding of interactions between nutrients, life style, epigenetics and genomic variants.

## References

1. Sikalidis AK (2019) From food for survival to food for personalized optimal health: a historical perspective of how food and nutrition gave rise to nutrigenomics. *J Am Coll Nutr* 38(1):84–95
2. Fenech M et al (2011) Nutrigenetics and nutrigenomics: viewpoints on the current status and applications in nutrition research and practice. *J Nutrigenet Nutrigenomics* 4(2):69–89
3. Haga SB, Khoury MJ, Burke W (2003) Genomic profiling to promote a healthy lifestyle: not ready for prime time. *Nat Genet* 34(4):347–350
4. Fenwick PH et al (2019) Lifestyle genomics and the metabolic syndrome: A review of genetic variants that influence response to diet and exercise interventions. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 59(13):2028–2039
5. DeFelice SL (1995) The nutraceutical revolution: its impact on food industry R&D 6(2):59–61
6. Kalra EK (2003) Nutraceutical—definition and introduction. *AAPS PharmSci* 5(3):E25
7. Augustin MA, Sanguansri L (2015) Challenges and solutions to incorporation of nutraceuticals in foods. *Annu Rev Food Sci Technol* 6:463–477
8. Pandey M, Verma RK, Saraf SA (2010) Nutraceuticals: new era of medicine and health 3(1):11–15
9. Espín JC, García-Conesa MT, Tomás-Barberán FA (2007) Nutraceuticals: facts and fiction. *Phytochemistry* 68(22–24):2986–3008
10. Aronson JK (2017) Defining ‘nutraceuticals’: neither nutritious nor pharmaceutical. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 83(1):8–19
11. Arai S (1996) Studies on functional foods in Japan—state of the art. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* 60(1):9–15
12. Shahidi F (2004) Functional foods: their role in health promotion and disease prevention 69(5):R146–R149
13. Gul K, Singh AK, Jabeen R (2016) Nutraceuticals and functional foods: the foods for the future world. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 56(16):2617–2627
14. Da Costa JP (2017) A current look at nutraceuticals—key concepts and future prospects 62:68–78
15. Chehab FF (2014) 20 years of leptin: leptin and reproduction: past milestones, present undertakings, and future endeavors. *J Endocrinol* 223(1):T37–48
16. Santini A et al (2018) Nutraceuticals: opening the debate for a regulatory framework. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 84(4):659–672
17. Kumar S (2018) Secondary metabolite and functional food components: role in health and disease. Nova Science Publisher Inc.
18. Martins IJ (2017) Functional foods and active molecules with relevance to health and chronic disease 7(10):849–852
19. Isidoro C (2020) Nutraceuticals and diet in human health and disease. The special issue at a glance. Elsevier
20. Serna-Thomé G et al (2018) Use of functional foods and oral supplements as adjuvants in cancer treatment. *Rev Invest Clin* 70(3):136–146
21. Cencic A, Chingwaru W (2010) The role of functional foods, nutraceuticals, and food supplements in intestinal health. *Nutrients* 2(6):611–625

22. Brown L, Poudyal H, Panchal SK (2015) Functional foods as potential therapeutic options for metabolic syndrome. *Obes Rev* 16(11):914–941
23. Magrone T et al (2013) Functional foods and nutraceuticals as therapeutic tools for the treatment of diet-related diseases 91(6):387–396
24. Banez MJ et al (2020) A systemic review on the antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects of resveratrol, curcumin, and dietary nitric oxide supplementation on human cardiovascular health. *Nutr Res* 78:11–26
25. Al Mijan M, Lim BO (2018) Diets, functional foods, and nutraceuticals as alternative therapies for inflammatory bowel disease: present status and future trends 24(25):2673
26. Davi G, Santilli F, Patrono C (2010) Nutraceuticals in diabetes and metabolic syndrome. *Cardiovasc Ther* 28(4):216–226
27. Bahadoran Z et al (2013) Dietary polyphenols as potential nutraceuticals in management of diabetes: a review 12(1):43
28. Kwon Y-I et al (2007) Health benefits of traditional corn, beans, and pumpkin: in vitro studies for hyperglycemia and hypertension management. 10(2):266–275
29. Oboh G et al (2015) Caffeic and chlorogenic acids inhibit key enzymes linked to type 2 diabetes (in vitro): a comparative study 26(2):165–170
30. Nair SS, Kavrekar V, Mishra AJ (2013) In vitro studies on alpha amylase and alpha glucosidase inhibitory activities of selected plant extracts 3(1):128–132
31. Chipiti T et al (2015) vitro  $\alpha$ -amylase and  $\alpha$ -glucosidase inhibitory effects and cytotoxic activity of *Albizia antunesiana* extracts 11(Suppl 2):S231
32. Adefegha SA (2018) Functional foods and nutraceuticals as dietary intervention in chronic diseases; novel perspectives for health promotion and disease prevention 15(6):977–1009
33. Tang, W, Martin KA, Hwa JJ (2012) Aldose reductase, oxidative stress, and diabetic mellitus 3:87
34. Nimesh S, Ashwlayan VJ (2018) Nutraceuticals in the management of diabetes mellitus 6(2):114–120
35. Oboh G et al (2015) Starch composition, glycemic indices, phenolic constituents, and antioxidative and antidiabetic properties of some common tropical fruits 2(2):64–73
36. Adetuyi F, Ibrahim TJ (2014) Effect of fermentation time on the phenolic, flavonoid and vitamin C contents and antioxidant activities of okra (*Abelmoschus esculentus*) seeds 32(2):128–137
37. Wang H et al (2013) Flower color polymorphism in *Iris lutescens* (Iridaceae): biochemical analyses in light of plant-insect interactions. *Phytochemistry* 94:123–134
38. Shibano M et al (2008) Antioxidant constituents in the dayflower (*Commelina communis* L.) and their alpha-glucosidase-inhibitory activity. *J Nat Med* 62(3):349–53
39. Kang W, Wang J, Zhang L (2010) Alpha-glucosidase inhibitors from leaves of *Forsythia suspense* in Henan province. *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi* 35(9):1156–1159
40. Kato A et al (2008) Protective effects of dietary chamomile tea on diabetic complications. *J Agric Food Chem* 56(17):8206–8211
41. Oboh G et al (2015) Caffeic and chlorogenic acids inhibit key enzymes linked to type 2 diabetes (in vitro): a comparative study. *J Basic Clin Physiol Pharmacol* 26(2):165–170
42. Seo EJ et al (2007) Xanthones from *Cudrania tricuspidata* displaying potent alpha-glucosidase inhibition. *Bioorg Med Chem Lett* 17(23):6421–6424
43. Wu T et al (2013) A structure-activity relationship study of flavonoids as inhibitors of *E. coli* by membrane interaction effect. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1828(11):2751–2756
44. Cooper EJ et al (2003) Effects of the beta-carbolines, harmaline and pinoline, on insulin secretion from isolated human islets of Langerhans. *Eur J Pharmacol* 482(1–3):189–196
45. Chempakam B (1993) Hypoglycaemic activity of arecoline in betel nut *Areca catechu* L. *Indian J Exp Biol* 31(5):474–475
46. Tan MJ et al (2008) Antidiabetic activities of triterpenoids isolated from bitter melon associated with activation of the AMPK pathway. *Chem Biol* 15(3):263–273
47. Oksana MB, Mahendra R, Bo SH (2002) Plant phenolic compounds for food, pharmaceutical and cosmetics production. *J Med Plants Res* 6(13):2526–2539

48. Kim JK, Bae YS LY (2010) Aldose Reductase Inhibition effect of phenolic compounds isolated from *Paulownia coreana* Bark. *Mokchae Konghak* 38(2):159–164
49. Alissa EM, Ferns GA (2017) Dietary fruits and vegetables and cardiovascular diseases risk. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 57(9):1950–1962
50. Asgary S, Rastqar A, Keshvari MJ (2018) Functional food and cardiovascular disease prevention and treatment: a review 37(5):429–455
51. Dumolt JH, Rideout TC (2017) The lipid-lowering effects and associated mechanisms of dietary phytosterol supplementation. *Curr Pharm Des* 23(34):5077–5085
52. Rangel-Huerta OD et al (2015) A systematic review of the efficacy of bioactive compounds in cardiovascular disease: phenolic compounds 7(7):5177–5216
53. Béliveau R, Gingras D (2007) Role of nutrition in preventing cancer. *Can Fam Physician* 53(11):1905–1911
54. Mentella MC et al (2019) Cancer and mediterranean diet: a review. *Nutrients* 11(9)
55. Farvid MS et al (2016) Fruit and vegetable consumption in adolescence and early adulthood and risk of breast cancer: population based cohort study 353
56. Kim MK et al (2008) Dietary intake of soy protein and tofu in association with breast cancer risk based on a case-control study. *Nutr Cancer* 60(5):568–576
57. Li Y et al (2017) Dietary natural products for prevention and treatment of breast cancer. *Nutrients* 9(7)
58. Dong J-Y, Qin L-Q (2011) Soy isoflavones consumption and risk of breast cancer incidence or recurrence: a meta-analysis of prospective studies 125(2):315–323
59. Chi F et al (2013) Post-diagnosis soy food intake and breast cancer survival: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 14(4):2407–2412
60. Nagata C (2010) Factors to consider in the association between soy isoflavone intake and breast cancer risk. *J Epidemiol* 20(2):83–89
61. Aggarwal BB et al (2009) Molecular targets of nutraceuticals derived from dietary spices: potential role in suppression of inflammation and tumorigenesis. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood) 234(8):825–849
62. Giordano A, Tommonaro G (2019) Curcumin and cancer. *Nutrients* 11(10)
63. Liu Q et al (2009) Curcumin inhibits cell proliferation of MDA-MB-231 and BT-483 breast cancer cells mediated by down-regulation of NFkappaB, cyclinD and MMP-1 transcription. *Phytomedicine* 16(10):916–922
64. Liu B et al (2007) Effect of curcumin on expression of survivin, Bcl-2 and Bax in human multiple myeloma cell line. *Zhongguo Shi Yan Xue Ye Xue Za Zhi* 15(4):762–766
65. Wu L et al (2015) Curcumin suppresses stem-like traits of lung cancer cells via inhibiting the JAK2/STAT3 signaling pathway. *Oncol Rep* 34(6):3311–3317
66. Fardi M, Solali S, Farshdousti Hagh M (2018) Epigenetic mechanisms as a new approach in cancer treatment: an updated review. *Genes Dis* 5(4):304–311
67. Carlos-Reyes Á et al (2019) Dietary compounds as epigenetic modulating agents in cancer. *Front Genet* 10:79
68. Hardy TM, Tollefsbol TO (2011) Epigenetic diet: impact on the epigenome and cancer. *Epigenomics* 3(4):503–518
69. Kumar U, Sharma U, Rathi G (2017) Reversal of hypermethylation and reactivation of glutathione S-transferase pi 1 gene by curcumin in breast cancer cell line. *Tumour Biol* 39(2):1010428317692258
70. Yu J et al (2013) Curcumin down-regulates DNA methyltransferase 1 and plays an anti-leukemic role in acute myeloid leukemia. *PLoS One* 8(2):e55934
71. Khan MA et al (2015) (-)-Epigallocatechin-3-gallate reverses the expression of various tumor-suppressor genes by inhibiting DNA methyltransferases and histone deacetylases in human cervical cancer cells. *Oncol Rep* 33(4):1976–1984
72. Sundaram MK et al (2018) Genistein induces alterations of epigenetic modulatory signatures in human cervical cancer cells. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* 18(3):412–421
73. Keshvari M et al (2020) Exploring the role of circadian clock gene and association with cancer pathophysiology. *Chronobiol Int* 37(2):151–175

74. Hoffman AE et al (2009) Clock-cancer connection in non-Hodgkin's lymphoma: a genetic association study and pathway analysis of the circadian gene cryptochrome 2. *Cancer Res* 69(8):3605–3613
75. Hsu PY, Harmer SL (2014) Global profiling of the circadian transcriptome using microarrays. *Methods in molecular biology* (Clifton, N.J.) 1158:45–56
76. Hsu CM et al (2012) Altered expression of circadian clock genes in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Tumour Biol* 33(1):149–155
77. Lin YM et al (2008) Disturbance of circadian gene expression in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Mol Carcinog* 47(12):925–933
78. Doi M, Hirayama J, Sassone-Corsi P (2006) Circadian regulator CLOCK is a histone acetyltransferase. *Cell* 125(3):497–508
79. Feng D, Mitchell A (2012) Lazar, clocks, metabolism, and the epigenome. *Mol Cell* 47(2):158–167
80. Koike N et al (2012) Transcriptional architecture and chromatin landscape of the core circadian clock in mammals. *Science* 338(6105):349–354
81. Vollmers C et al (2012) Circadian oscillations of protein-coding and regulatory RNAs in a highly dynamic mammalian liver epigenome. *Cell Metab* 16(6):833–845
82. Aguilar-Arnal L, Sassone-Corsi P (2013) The circadian epigenome: how metabolism talks to chromatin remodeling. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 25(2):170–176
83. Osumi N et al (2008) Concise review: Pax6 transcription factor contributes to both embryonic and adult neurogenesis as a multifunctional regulator. *Stem Cells* 26(7):1663–1672
84. Rey G et al (2011) Genome-wide and phase-specific DNA-binding rhythms of BMAL1 control circadian output functions in mouse liver. *PLOS Biol* 9(2):e1000595
85. Nagaich AK et al (2004) Rapid periodic binding and displacement of the glucocorticoid receptor during chromatin remodeling. *Mol Cell* 14(2):163–174
86. Menet JS, Pescatore S, Rosbash M (2014) CLOCK:BMAL1 is a pioneer-like transcription factor. *Genes Dev* 28(1):8–13
87. Oda H (2015) Chrononutrition. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo)* 61(Suppl):S92–S94
88. Henry CJ, Kaur B, Quek RYC (2020) Chrononutrition in the management of diabetes. *Nutr Diabetes* 10(1):6
89. Pifferi F et al (2013) Effects of resveratrol on daily rhythms of locomotor activity and body temperature in young and aged grey mouse lemurs. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2013:187301–187301
90. Bravo R et al (2013) Tryptophan-enriched cereal intake improves nocturnal sleep, melatonin, serotonin, and total antioxidant capacity levels and mood in elderly humans. *Age (Dordr)* 35(4):1277–1285
91. Franco L et al (2015) Effect of non-alcohol beer on anxiety: relationship of 5-HIAA. *Neurochem J* 9(2):149–152
92. Bravo R, Ugartemendia L, Uguz C, Rodríguez AB, Cubero J (2017) Current opinions in chrononutrition and Health. *J Clin Nutr Diet* 3(6)
93. Redondo-Useros N et al (2020) Microbiota and lifestyle: a special focus on diet. *Nutrients* 12(6):1776
94. Marshall S (2006) Role of insulin, adipocyte hormones, and nutrient-sensing pathways in regulating fuel metabolism and energy homeostasis: a nutritional perspective of diabetes, obesity, and cancer. *Science's STKE* 2006(346):re7–re7
95. Golub N et al (2011) Greasing the wheels of managing overweight and obesity with omega-3 fatty acids. *Med Hypotheses* 77(6):1114–1120
96. Goodhart RS, Shils M (1980) Modern nutrition. *Health and Disease*
97. Stangl E (1951) So-called vitamin F (essential higher unsaturated fatty acids) and its clinical significance. *Internationale Zeitschrift für Vitaminforschung* 23:164–207
98. Efeyan A, Comb WC, Sabatini DM (2015) Nutrient-sensing mechanisms and pathways. *Nature* 517(7534):302–310
99. Anbazhagan AN et al (2016) A novel anti-inflammatory role of GPR120 in intestinal epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 310(7):C612–C621



100. Sorisky A (1999) From preadipocyte to adipocyte: differentiation-directed signals of insulin from the cell surface to the nucleus. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 36(1):1–34
101. Yang T et al (2002) Crucial step in cholesterol homeostasis: sterols promote binding of SCAP to INSIG-1, a membrane protein that facilitates retention of SREBPs in ER. *Cell* 110(4):489–500
102. Motamed M et al (2011) Identification of luminal Loop 1 of Scap protein as the sterol sensor that maintains cholesterol homeostasis. *J Biol Chem* 286(20):18002–18012
103. Zhang Y et al (2013) Point mutation in luminal loop 7 of Scap protein blocks interaction with loop 1 and abolishes movement to Golgi. *J Biol Chem* 288(20):14059–14067
104. Jeon T-I, Osborne TF (2012) SREBPs: metabolic integrators in physiology and metabolism. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 23(2):65–72
105. Sever N et al (2003) Accelerated degradation of HMG CoA reductase mediated by binding of insig-1 to its sterol-sensing domain. *Mol Cell* 11(1):25–33
106. Song BL, Sever N, DeBose-Boyd RA (2005) Gp78, a membrane-anchored ubiquitin ligase, associates with Insig-1 and couples sterol-regulated ubiquitination to degradation of HMG CoA reductase. *Mol Cell* 19(6):829–840
107. Wrann CD et al (2012) FOSL2 promotes leptin gene expression in human and mouse adipocytes. *J Clin Invest* 122(3):1010–1021
108. Miller GD (2017) Appetite regulation: hormones, peptides, and neurotransmitters and their role in obesity. *Am J Lifestyle Med* 13(6):586–601
109. Clément K et al (1998) A mutation in the human leptin receptor gene causes obesity and pituitary dysfunction. *Nature* 392(6674):398–401
110. Maeda N et al (2002) Diet-induced insulin resistance in mice lacking adiponectin/ACRP30. *Nat Med* 8(7):731–737
111. Kadowaki T et al (2006) Adiponectin and adiponectin receptors in insulin resistance, diabetes, and the metabolic syndrome. *J Clin Invest* 116(7):1784–1792
112. Waki H, Tontonoz P (2007) Endocrine functions of adipose tissue. *Annu Rev Pathol* 2:31–56
113. Afman L, Müller M (2006) Nutrigenomics: from molecular nutrition to prevention of disease. *J Am Diet Assoc* 106(4):569–576
114. Peyrou M et al (2012) PPARs in liver diseases and cancer: epigenetic regulation by MicroRNAs. *PPAR Res* 2012:757803–757803
115. Patsouris D et al (2004) PPARalpha governs glycerol metabolism. *J Clin Investig* 114(1):94–103
116. Patsouris D, Müller M, Kersten S (2004) Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor ligands for the treatment of insulin resistance. *Curr Opin Invest Drugs (London, England: 2000)* 5(10):1045–1050
117. Moller DE, Kaufman KD (2005) Metabolic syndrome: a clinical and molecular perspective. *Annu Rev Med* 56(1):45–62
118. Lin S-C, Hardie DG (2018) AMPK: sensing glucose as well as cellular energy status. *Cell Metab* 27(2):299–313
119. Jeon S-M (2016) Regulation and function of AMPK in physiology and diseases. *Exp Mol Med* 48(7):e245–e245
120. Luni C, Marth JD, Doyle FJ 3rd (2012) Computational modeling of glucose transport in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells identifies metabolic thresholds and therapeutic targets in diabetes. *PLoS ONE* 7(12):e53130–e53130
121. Wolf B et al (1986) Glucose 6-phosphate regulates  $Ca^{2+}$  steady state in endoplasmic reticulum of islets. A possible link in glucose-induced insulin secretion. *J Biol Chem* 261(35):16284–16287
122. Trexler AJ, Taraska JW (2017) Regulation of insulin exocytosis by calcium-dependent protein kinase C in beta cells. *Cell Calcium* 67:1–10
123. Fu Z, Gilbert ER, Liu D (2013) Regulation of insulin synthesis and secretion and pancreatic Beta-cell dysfunction in diabetes. *Curr Diabetes Rev* 9(1):25–53
124. Miyamoto T, Wright G, Amrein H (2013) Nutrient sensors. *Curr Biol: CB* 23(9):R369–R373

125. Ahima RS, Antwi DA (2008) Brain regulation of appetite and satiety. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 37(4):811–823
126. Burke LK et al (2017) Lorcaserin improves glycemic control via a melanocortin neurocircuit. *Molecular metabolism* 6(10):1092–1102
127. Toda C et al (2017) POMC neurons: from birth to death. *Annu Rev Physiol* 79:209–236
128. Demirbilek H et al (2019) Ion transporters, channelopathies, and glucose disorders. *Int J Mol Sci* 20(10):2590
129. Valassi E, Scacchi M, Cavagnini F (2008) Neuroendocrine control of food intake. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 18(2):158–168
130. Hussain SG, Ramaiah KVA (2007) Reduced eIF2 $\alpha$  phosphorylation and increased proapoptotic proteins in aging. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 355(2):365–370
131. Rios-Fuller TJ et al (2020) Translation regulation by eIF2 $\alpha$  phosphorylation and mTORC1 signaling pathways in non-communicable diseases (NCDs). *Int J Mol Sci* 21(15):5301
132. Ribeiro C, Dickson BJ (2010) Sex peptide receptor and neuronal TOR/S6K signaling modulate nutrient balancing in *Drosophila*. *Curr Biol* 20(11):1000–1005
133. Entezari MH et al (2018) Comparison of the effect of the dietary approaches to stop hypertension diet with usual dietary advice on expression of peroxisome proliferators-activated receptor gamma gene in women: a randomized controlled clinical trial. *ARYA Atherosclerosis* 14(1):24
134. López-Miranda J et al (2007) Dietary fat, genes and insulin sensitivity. *J Mol Med (Berl)* 85(3):213–226
135. Pérusse L, Bouchard C (2000) Gene-diet interactions in obesity. *Am J Clin Nutr* 72(5):1285s–1290s
136. Reddy KS (2020) Measuring mortality from non-communicable diseases: broadening the band. *Lancet Glob Health* 8(4):e456–e457
137. Goni L et al (2015) Future perspectives of personalized weight loss interventions based on nutrigenetic, epigenetic, and metagenomic data. *J Nutr* 146(4):905s–912s
138. Lehnert T et al (2015) Health burden and costs of obesity and overweight in Germany: an update. *Eur J Health Econ* 16(9):957–967
139. Loos RJ, Bouchard C (2003) Obesity—is it a genetic disorder? *J Intern Med* 254(5):401–425
140. Peña-Romero AC et al (2018) The future of nutrition: nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics in obesity and cardiovascular diseases. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 58(17):3030–3041
141. Vesnina A et al (2020) Genes and eating preferences, their roles in personalized nutrition. *Genes* 11(4):357
142. Said MA et al (2019) Contributions of interactions between lifestyle and genetics on coronary artery disease risk. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 21(9):89
143. Hosseini-Esfahani F et al (2017) The effect of interactions of single nucleotide polymorphisms of APOA1/APOC3 with food group intakes on the risk of metabolic syndrome. *Avicenna J Med Biotechnol* 9(2):94–103
144. Walker CG et al (2011) Genetic predisposition influences plasma lipids of participants on habitual diet, but not the response to reductions in dietary intake of saturated fatty acids. *Atherosclerosis* 215(2):421–427
145. West NR et al (2018) Effect of obesity-linked *FTO* rs9939609 variant on physical activity and dietary patterns in physically active men and women. *J Obes* 2018:7560707
146. Povel CM et al (2011) Genetic variants in lipid metabolism are independently associated with multiple features of the metabolic syndrome. *Lipids Health Dis* 10(1):118
147. Boes E et al (2009) Genetic-epidemiological evidence on genes associated with HDL cholesterol levels: a systematic in-depth review. *Exp Gerontol* 44(3):136–160
148. Gaio V et al (2014) Genetic variation at the CYP2C19 gene associated with metabolic syndrome susceptibility in a South Portuguese population: results from the pilot study of the European Health Examination Survey in Portugal. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 6(1):23
149. Kraja AT et al (2011) A bivariate genome-wide approach to metabolic syndrome: STAMPEED consortium. *Diabetes* 60(4):1329–1339

150. Kristiansson K et al (2012) Genome-wide screen for metabolic syndrome susceptibility Loci reveals strong lipid gene contribution but no evidence for common genetic basis for clustering of metabolic syndrome traits. *Circ Cardiovasc Genet* 5(2):242–249
151. Tamura K et al (2020) Effect of treatment with conditioned media derived from C2C12 myotube on adipogenesis and lipolysis in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. *Plos One* 15(8):e0237095
152. Garaulet M et al (2011) PPAR $\gamma$  Pro12Ala interacts with fat intake for obesity and weight loss in a behavioural treatment based on the Mediterranean diet. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 55(12):1771–1779
153. Deeb SS et al (1998) A Pro12Ala substitution in PPAR $\gamma$ 2 associated with decreased receptor activity, lower body mass index and improved insulin sensitivity. *Nat Genet* 20(3):284–287
154. Kurokawa N et al (2008) The ADRB3 Trp64Arg variant and BMI: a meta-analysis of 44 833 individuals. *Int J Obes* 32(8):1240–1249
155. Sakane N et al (2016) Effects of lifestyle intervention on weight and metabolic parameters in patients with impaired glucose tolerance related to beta-3 adrenergic receptor gene polymorphism Trp64Arg(C/T): results from the Japan Diabetes Prevention Program. *J Diabetes Invest* 7(3):338–342
156. Halalkhor S et al (2011) Association of ATP-binding cassette transporter-A1 polymorphism with apolipoprotein AI level in Tehranian population. *J Genet* 90(1):129–132
157. Bi M et al (2010) Association of rs780094 in GCKR with metabolic traits and incident diabetes and cardiovascular disease: the ARIC Study. *PLoS ONE* 5(7):e11690–e11690
158. Litonjua AA et al (2010) Very important pharmacogene summary ADRB2. *Pharmacogenet Genom* 20(1):64–69
159. CERO C et al (2020) 2020-P:  $\beta$ 3-adrenergic receptors regulate lipolysis and thermogenesis in human brown/beige adipocytes. *Diabetes* 69(Supplement 1):2020-P
160. Chang C-K et al (2018) Magnolol-mediated regulation of plasma triglyceride through affecting lipoprotein lipase activity in apolipoprotein A5 knock-in mice. *Plos One* 13(2):e0192740
161. Tudorache IF, Trusca VG, Gafencu AV (2017) Apolipoprotein E—a multifunctional protein with implications in various pathologies as a result of its structural features. *Comput Struct Biotechnol J* 15:359–365
162. Achari AE, Jain SK (2017) Adiponectin, a therapeutic target for obesity, diabetes, and endothelial dysfunction. *Int J Mol Sci* 18(6):1321
163. Pedersbæk D et al (2019) The composition of reconstituted high-density lipoproteins (rHDL) dictates the degree of rHDL cargo- and size-remodeling via direct interactions with endogenous lipoproteins. *Bioconjug Chem* 30(10):2634–2646
164. Lee CJ et al (2019) CETP, LIPC, and SCARB1 variants in individuals with extremely high high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol levels. *Sci Rep* 9(1):10915
165. Baier LJ et al (1995) An amino acid substitution in the human intestinal fatty acid binding protein is associated with increased fatty acid binding, increased fat oxidation, and insulin resistance. *J Clin Investig* 95(3):1281–1287
166. Wrann CD, Rosen ED (2012) New insights into adipocyte-specific leptin gene expression. *Adipocyte* 1(3):168–172
167. Londraville RL et al (2017) On the molecular evolution of leptin, leptin receptor, and endospinin. *Front Endocrinol* 8:58–58
168. Ye J, DeBose-Boyd RA (2011) Regulation of cholesterol and fatty acid synthesis. *Cold Spring Harbor perspectives in biology* 3(7):a004754
169. Granell S, Molden BM, Baldini G (2013) Exposure of MC4R to agonist in the endoplasmic reticulum stabilizes an active conformation of the receptor that does not desensitize. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 110(49):E4733–E4742
170. Ramos-Molina B, Martin MG, Lindberg I (2016) PCSK1 variants and human obesity. *Prog Mol Biol Transl Sci* 140:47–74
171. Ma X et al (2018) Deciphering the roles of PPAR $\gamma$  in adipocytes via dynamic change of transcription complex. *Front Endocrinol* 9:473–473

172. Shu L et al (2009) Decreased TCF7L2 protein levels in type 2 diabetes mellitus correlate with downregulation of GIP- and GLP-1 receptors and impaired beta-cell function. *Hum Mol Genet* 18(13):2388–2399
173. Minster RL et al (2016) A thrifty variant in CREBRF strongly influences body mass index in Samoans. *Nat Genet* 48(9):1049–1054
174. Hanson RL et al (2019) Association of CREBRF variants with obesity and diabetes in Pacific Islanders from Guam and Saipan. *Diabetologia* 62(9):1647–1652
175. German JB et al (2011) Nutrigenomics and personalized diets: what will they mean for food? *Annu Rev Food Sci Technol* 2:97–123
176. Alizadehmohajer N et al (2020) Association between the microbiota and women's cancers – Cause or consequences? *Biomed Pharmacotherapy* 127:110203
177. Kaser A et al (2008) XBP1 links ER stress to intestinal inflammation and confers genetic risk for human inflammatory bowel disease. *Cell* 134(5):743–756
178. Qin J et al (2010) A human gut microbial gene catalogue established by metagenomic sequencing. *Nature* 464(7285):59–65
179. Houghton D et al (2016) Gut microbiota and lifestyle interventions in NAFLD. *Int J Mol Sci* 17(4):447
180. Lewis KD, Burton-Freeman BM (2010) The role of innovation and technology in meeting individual nutritional needs. *J Nutr* 140(2):426S–436S
181. Calvani R et al (2010) Gut microbiome-derived metabolites characterize a peculiar obese urinary metabolite. *Int J Obes* 34(6):1095–1098
182. Ford EJH, Simmons HA (2008) Gluconeogenesis from caecal propionate in the horse. *Br J Nutr* 53(1):55–60
183. Neish AS (2009) Microbes in gastrointestinal health and disease. *Gastroenterology* 136(1):65–80
184. Benus RF et al (2010) Association between *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and dietary fibre in colonic fermentation in healthy human subjects. *Br J Nutr* 104(5):693–700
185. Hariri M et al (2015) A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trial on probiotic soy milk and soy milk: effects on epigenetics and oxidative stress in patients with type II diabetes. *Genes Nutr* 10(6):52
186. Ranjbar M et al (2021) The dysbiosis signature of *Fusobacterium nucleatum* in colorectal cancer-cause or consequences? A systematic review. *Cancer Cell Int* 21(1):194
187. Krautkramer KA et al (2016) Diet-microbiota interactions mediate global epigenetic programming in multiple host tissues. *Mol Cell* 64(5):982–992
188. Zhang Y, Kutateladze TG (2018) Diet and the epigenome. *Nature Commun* 9(1):3375
189. Carpanini SM, Torvell M, Morgan BP (2019) Therapeutic inhibition of the complement system in diseases of the central nervous system. *Front Immunol* 10:362–362
190. Tamtaji OR et al (2020) A systematic review and meta-analysis: the effects of probiotic supplementation on metabolic profile in patients with neurological disorders. *Complementary Therap Med* 53:102507
191. Lavasani S et al (2010) A novel probiotic mixture exerts a therapeutic effect on experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis mediated by IL-10 producing regulatory T cells. *PLoS One* 5(2):e9009
192. Tamtaji OR et al (2019) Clinical and metabolic response to probiotic administration in people with Parkinson's disease: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Clin Nutr* 38(3):1031–1035
193. Martami F et al (2019) The effects of a multispecies probiotic supplement on inflammatory markers and episodic and chronic migraine characteristics: a randomized double-blind controlled trial. *Cephalalgia* 39(7):841–853
194. La Vecchia C et al (1987) Dietary factors and the risk of epithelial ovarian cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 79(4):663–669
195. Nené NR et al (2019) Association between the cervicovaginal microbiome, BRCA1 mutation status, and risk of ovarian cancer: a case-control study. *Lancet Oncol* 20(8):1171–1182

196. Yang B et al (2019) Effects of regulating intestinal microbiota on anxiety symptoms: a systematic review. *General psychiatry* 32(2):e100056–e100056
197. Yang B et al (2019) Effects of regulating intestinal microbiota on anxiety symptoms: a systematic review. *Gen Psychiatr* 32(2):e100056
198. Conlon MA, Bird AR (2014) The impact of diet and lifestyle on gut microbiota and human health. *Nutrients* 7(1):17–44
199. Inman M (2011) How bacteria turn fiber into food. *PLoS Biol* 9(12):e1001227–e1001227
200. Trichopoulou A et al (2014) Definitions and potential health benefits of the Mediterranean diet: views from experts around the world. *BMC Med* 12:112–112
201. Ordovas JM, Mooser V (2004) Nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 15(2):101–108
202. Cont G et al (2019) TAS2R38 bitter taste genotype is associated with complementary feeding behavior in infants. *Genes Nutr* 14(1):13
203. Sarhadi V et al (2020) Gut microbiota and host gene mutations in colorectal cancer patients and controls of iranian and finnish origin. *Anticancer Res* 40(3):1325–1334
204. Bennett BJ et al (2015) Nutrition and the science of disease prevention: a systems approach to support metabolic health. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1352:1–12
205. Gorzynik-Debicka M et al (2018) Potential health benefits of olive oil and plant polyphenols. *Int J Mol Sci* 19(3):686
206. Pavlidis C, Patrinos GP, Katsila T (2015) Nutrigenomics: a controversy. *Appl Trans Genom* 4:50–53
207. van Ommen B, Stierum R (2002) Nutrigenomics: exploiting systems biology in the nutrition and health arena. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* 13(5):517–521
208. Braicu C et al (2017) Nutrigenomics in cancer: revisiting the effects of natural compounds. *Semin Cancer Biol* 46:84–106
209. Hosseini A, Ghorbani A (2015) Cancer therapy with phytochemicals: evidence from clinical studies. *Avicenna J Phytomed* 5(2):84–97
210. Abdull Razis AF, Konsue N, Ioannides C (2018) Isothiocyanates and xenobiotic detoxification. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 62(18):1700916
211. Sharma S, Kelly TK, Jones PA (2010) Epigenetics in cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 31(1):27–36
212. Choopani R, Emtiazy M (2015) The concept of lifestyle factors, based on the teaching of avicenna (ibn sina). *Int J Prevent Med* 6
213. Shibuya T, Horiya Y (2011) Introduction to epigenetic toxicology of chemical substances. *Genes Environ* 33(2):34–42
214. Wang J et al (2018) Epigenetic modulation of inflammation and synaptic plasticity promotes resilience against stress in mice. *Nat Commun* 9(1):1–14
215. Aravin AA, Hannon GJ (2008) Small RNA silencing pathways in germ and stem cells. *Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol* 73:283–290
216. Fenech M (2005) The genome health clinic and genome health nutrigenomics concepts: diagnosis and nutritional treatment of genome and epigenome damage on an individual basis. *Mutagenesis* 20(4):255–269
217. Yuan X et al (2018) Epigenetic modulation of Fgf21 in the perinatal mouse liver ameliorates diet-induced obesity in adulthood. *Nat Commun* 9(1):636
218. Fenech MF (2010) Dietary reference values of individual micronutrients and nutriomes for genome damage prevention: current status and a road map to the future. *Am J Clin Nutr* 91(5):1438s–1454s
219. Du YF et al (2016) Dietary choline and betaine intake, choline-metabolising genetic polymorphisms and breast cancer risk: a case-control study in China. *Br J Nutr* 116(6):961–968
220. Baccarelli A, Bollati V (2009) Epigenetics and environmental chemicals. *Curr Opin Pediatr* 21(2):243–251
221. Wang Y-P, Lei Q-Y (2018) Metabolic recoding of epigenetics in cancer. *Cancer Commun (London, England)* 38(1):25–25
222. Zhang L et al (2019) Dietary microRNA—a novel functional component of food. *Adv Nutr* 10(4):711–721

223. Bushati N, Cohen SM (2007) microRNA functions. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 23:175–205
224. Friedman RC et al (2009) Most mammalian mRNAs are conserved targets of microRNAs. *Genome Res* 19(1):92–105
225. Valadi H et al (2007) Exosome-mediated transfer of mRNAs and microRNAs is a novel mechanism of genetic exchange between cells. *Nat Cell Biol* 9(6):654–659
226. Vickers KC et al (2011) MicroRNAs are transported in plasma and delivered to recipient cells by high-density lipoproteins. *Nat Cell Biol* 13(4):423–433
227. Witwer KW (2012) XenomiRs and miRNA homeostasis in health and disease: evidence that diet and dietary miRNAs directly and indirectly influence circulating miRNA profiles. *RNA Biol* 9(9):1147–1154
228. Witwer KW, Zhang C-Y (2017) Diet-derived microRNAs: unicorn or silver bullet? *Genes Nutr* 12(1):15
229. Beckett EL et al (2014) The role of vitamins and minerals in modulating the expression of microRNA. *Nutr Res Rev* 27(1):94–106
230. Kura B et al (2019) The influence of diet on microRNAs that impact cardiovascular disease. *Molecules* 24(8)
231. Milenkovic D, Jude B, Morand C (2013) miRNA as molecular target of polyphenols underlying their biological effects. *Free Radic Biol Med* 64:40–51
232. Davidson LA et al (2009) n-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids modulate carcinogen-directed non-coding microRNA signatures in rat colon. *Carcinogenesis* 30(12):2077–2084
233. Shah MS et al (2011) Integrated microRNA and mRNA expression profiling in a rat colon carcinogenesis model: effect of a chemo-protective diet. *Physiol Genom* 43(10):640–654
234. Tsang WP, Kwok TT (2010) Epigallocatechin gallate up-regulation of miR-16 and induction of apoptosis in human cancer cells. *J Nutr Biochem* 21(2):140–146
235. Garzon R et al (2007) MicroRNA gene expression during retinoic acid-induced differentiation of human acute promyelocytic leukemia. *Oncogene* 26(28):4148–4157
236. Marsit CJ, Eddy K, Kelsey KT (2006) MicroRNA responses to cellular stress. *Cancer Res* 66(22):10843–10848
237. Humphreys KJ et al (2014) Dietary manipulation of oncogenic microRNA expression in human rectal mucosa: a randomized trial. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)* 7(8):786–795
238. Zhang L et al (2012) Exogenous plant MIR168a specifically targets mammalian LDLRAP1: evidence of cross-kingdom regulation by microRNA. *Cell Res* 22(1):107–126
239. Wang W et al (2017) Dietary miR-451 protects erythroid cells from oxidative stress via increasing the activity of Foxo3 pathway. *Oncotarget* 8(63):107109–107124
240. Dickinson B et al (2013) Lack of detectable oral bioavailability of plant microRNAs after feeding in mice. *Nat Biotechnol* 31(11):965–967
241. Witwer KW (2018) Alternative miRNAs? Human sequences misidentified as plant miRNAs in plant studies and in human plasma. *F1000Res* 7:244
242. Micó V et al (2016) Unsuccessful detection of plant MicroRNAs in beer, extra virgin olive oil and human plasma after an acute ingestion of extra virgin olive oil. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr* 71(1):102–108
243. Huang H, Davis CD, Wang TTY (2018) Extensive degradation and low bioavailability of orally consumed corn miRNAs in mice. *Nutrients* 10(2)
244. Xiao X et al (2020) Novel plant microRNAs from broccoletti sprouts do not show cross-kingdom regulation of pancreatic cancer. *Oncotarget* 11(14):1203–1217
245. Lukasik A, Zielenkiewicz P (2014) In silico identification of plant miRNAs in mammalian breast milk exosomes--a small step forward? *PLoS One* 9(6):e99963
246. Baier SR et al (2014) MicroRNAs are absorbed in biologically meaningful amounts from nutritionally relevant doses of cow milk and affect gene expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells, HEK-293 kidney cell cultures, and mouse livers. *J Nutr* 144(10):1495–1500
247. Shu J et al (2015) Computational characterization of exogenous microRNAs that can be transferred into human circulation. *PLoS One* 10(11):e0140587
248. Chen X et al (2016) Identification of dietetically absorbed rapeseed (*Brassica campestris* L.) Bee Pollen MicroRNAs in serum of mice. *Biomed Res Int* 2016:5413849

249. Zhou Z et al (2015) Honeysuckle-encoded atypical microRNA2911 directly targets influenza A viruses. *Cell Res* 25(1):39–49
250. Chin AR et al (2016) Cross-kingdom inhibition of breast cancer growth by plant miR159. *Cell Res* 26(2):217–228
251. Mlotshwa S et al (2015) A novel chemopreventive strategy based on therapeutic microRNAs produced in plants. *Cell Res* 25(4):521–524
252. Zhang L et al (2019) Dietary microRNA-A novel functional component of food. *Adv Nutr* 10(4):711–721
253. Li J et al (2019) Nutritive implications of dietary microRNAs: facts, controversies, and perspectives. *Food Funct* 10(6):3044–3056
254. Li J et al (2005) Methylation protects miRNAs and siRNAs from a 3'-end uridylation activity in Arabidopsis. *Curr Biol* 15(16):1501–1507
255. Luo Y et al (2017) Detection of dietetically absorbed maize-derived microRNAs in pigs. *Sci Rep* 7(1):645
256. Philip A, Ferro VA, Tate RJ (2015) Determination of the potential bioavailability of plant microRNAs using a simulated human digestion process. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 59(10):1962–1972
257. Rani P et al (2017) Milk miRNAs encapsulated in exosomes are stable to human digestion and permeable to intestinal barrier in vitro. *J Funct Foods* 34:431–439
258. Zhao Z et al (2018) Effects of microwave on extracellular vesicles and microRNA in milk. *J Dairy Sci* 101(4):2932–2940

**Reza Nedaeinia, (PhD)** Assistant professor at Pediatric Inherited Diseases Research Center, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran.

**Sima Jafarpour, (PhD Research Scholar in Molecular Medicine)** Department of Genetics and Molecular Biology and research Institute for Inherited disorders 1881 in Pediatrics, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan Iran.

**Saied Safabakhsh, (MD)** Fellow of American College of Physicians, Fellow of American Society of Nephrology, Founder and President, Micronesian Institute for Disease Prevention & Research, Medical Director, Fresenius Kidney Care and Chief Medical Officer at Pacific Medical Group, Director, University of Guam Endowment Foundation, Guam, USA.

**Maryam Ranjbar, (PhD research scholar in food technology)** Applied Physiology Research Center, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran.

**P. Poursafa, Child Growth and Development Research Center** Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran.

**Pauline Perez, (BSN, RN)** Research Associate at Micronesian Institute for Disease Prevention & Research, Guam, USA.



**Rasoul Salehi, (PhD)** distinguished professor of Molecular Biology and Chief, Department of Genetics and Molecular Biology in addition to being the Director of Pediatric Inherited Diseases Research Center at Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran. Professor Salehi, during the past 30 years of his scientific and academic activities, has graduated many Ph.D. students. He has made significant contributions in advancement of science through numerous scientific publications.



# Chapter 4

## Impact of Behavioral Adversities During Life on Individual's Long-Term Health Status—A Three-Year Follow-up of 403 Middle-Aged PEP—Participants



Gerda-Maria Haas and Peter Schwandt

**Abstract** Numerous observational studies over the past 80 years have explored the association of lifestyle risk factors, individually and, more recently, collectively, with the risk of mortality and chronic diseases. Findings suggest that being physically active, being of normal weight, avoiding smoking, and consuming a moderate amount of alcohol confer the lowest risk of total mortality and chronic, noncommunicable disease, particularly cardiovascular disease. *Subjects and Methods:* 403 healthy adults (aged 19 to 73 years) without known Cardiovascular Disease (CVD) who participated for the first time in the PEP Family Heart Study Nuremberg were examined and measured for anthropometric and laboratory CVD risk factors, lifestyle in year 1, and 2 years later after they had yearly health and nutrition passports and advice. *Results:* Middle-aged women had less CVD RF than men, but the effects of adverse behavior were stronger in women than in men. Highest negative influence on laboratory measurements were observed for elevated Triglycerides and NonHDL-Cholesterol by less physical activity, for low HDL-C by cigarette smoking, and for obesity by the consumption of fat more than 30% of the daily energy. *Conclusion:* Consequent following lifestyle recommendations should start as soon as possible, because age is an independent factor which strengthens all other adversities.

**Keywords** CVD risk factors · Physical activities · Dietary habits · Sitting times · Life-style consulting

### Introduction

Numerous observational studies over the past 80 years have explored the association of lifestyle risk factors, individually and, more recently, collectively, with the risk of mortality and chronic diseases [1, 2]. Findings suggest that being physically active, being of normal weight, avoiding smoking, and consuming a moderate amount of alcohol confer the lowest risk of total mortality and chronic, noncommunicable

---

G.-M. Haas (✉) · P. Schwandt

Arteriosklerose-Praeventions-Institut München-Nuernberg, Wilbrechtstr. 95, D- 81477 München, Germany

disease, particularly cardiovascular disease. Recently Hamer et al. [3] reported the positive effect of healthy lifestyle even in hospitalized COVID-19 patients. Because prevention by lifestyle should begin with the childhood, we started the PEP Family Heart Study [4–7] with first graders, their parents and siblings. Here we report about the parents and their lifestyle components when at the begin.

## Subjects

In 403 healthy adults (aged 19 to 73 years) without known Cardiovascular Disease (CVD) who participated for the first time in the PEP Family Heart Study Nuremberg we measured anthropometric and laboratory CVD risk factors (RF) according to the recommendations of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) [8] as well as of the National Cholesterol Program (NCEP) [9] and the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) [10].

Weighed nutritional intake was assessed by dietary protocols over 7 consecutive days before fasting blood sampling (including the weekend) using the computer program PRODI version 4.5 [7], the American Standard Code ASCII, SPSS 21 and the recommendations of D-A-C-H 2019 [11].

## Methods

### *Measurements*

At each survey, we measured at home weight and height to the nearest 0.1 cm and 0.1 kg using a calibrated electronic scale SECA (Vögel & Halske, Hamburg, Germany). We calculated body mass index BMI ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ ), measured waist circumference (WC), hip circumference (WHR), waist-to-height ratio (WHtR). All calculations are performed with IBM SPSS Version 21. For all regression models and bivariate correlations, p-values were calculated for 0.01. For regression models, we used univariate regression models for estimating the differences between the single fat patterns and multivariate models for calculating the age-, sex- and bias- adjusted associations between fat patterns and further cardio-vascular risk factors.

*Categorization of adverse variables.*

As adverse factors for life long health were defined.

## Smoking

Smoking was divided in:

1. Non-smoker
2. Ex smoker
3. Active smoker
4. Occupational smoker
5. Passive smoker
6. Ex-passive smoker.

For univariate as well as for multivariate logistic regression models categories 1,2,5, and 6 were summed up as non-smokers, 3 and 4 as smokers.

Unhealthy **nutrition** was defined by German (D)—Austria—Switzerland (CH).

(D-A-C-H) recommendations 2018 [12], defined as recommended and more than recommended.

Unhealthy alcohol consumption was defined as 40 mg/d for men and 20 mg/d in women. [12], adverse was defined as high alcohol consumption.

### Less Leisuretime Physical Activity (LTPA):

LTPA was calculated in terms of Metabolic Equivalents (METs) from structured interviews using the compendium 2007 of Ainsworth BE [13].

Adverse behavior: less Metabolic Equivalents than 2,040 min per week.

### Sitting Time:

Time watching TV or screens (STV). STV high was defined >2 h /d (office resp. household).

### Weight:

Overweight/general obesity  $BMI \geq 25 \text{ kg/m}^2 - < 30 \text{ kg/m}^2 / BMI \geq 30 \text{ kg/m}^2$  [8].

Abdominal Obesity: WC > 104 cm for men, > 88 cm for women [10].

**Hypertension:** ESC Guidelines 2018 [8].

**Dyslipidemia:** NCEP [9].

Increased Low Density Cholesterol (LDL-C) > 160 mg/dL.

Increased Total Cholesterol (TC) > 200 mg/dL.

Decreased High Density Cholesterol (HDL-C) < 40 mg/dL for men, > 50 mg/dL for women.

Increased Non High Density Cholesterol (NonHDL-C) < 130 mg/dL [11].

**Hypertriglyceridemia:** Triglycerides (TG) > 145 mg/dL [10].

**Increased Fasting Plasma Glucose (FPG)** > 100 mg/dL [10].

## Statistical Analysis

All statistical analyses were performed using actual SPSS (Chicago, IL, USA). Bivariate and multivariate analysis were conducted, and multivariate regression analysis was used for age and gender adjustments. Generalized estimating equations were used to generate adjusted *P* values that accounted for correlation among multiple within-family observations as well as for adjustment for age and gender. All variables were tested for normal distribution. Statistical tests were two-sided, and *P* < 0.05 was considered statistically significant, for correlations with *P* < 0.01 and significances for paired differences and regression coefficients, respectively, odds ratios (ORs), with *P* < 0.001. Self-reported physical activities were calculated with a given manual in metabolic equivalents (METs).

## Results

### Basic Results

Only 76 women and 27 men had no risk factor at all.

Because of the diversity of the theme here we report only some selective results.

47% of men were non overweight (♀ 67.1%), 44% were overweight (♀ 24.9%) and 9% of men vs. 8% of women were (general) obese; whereas 88% of men and 84.8% of women had non increased WC, that means only 12% of the men and 15.2% of the women were abdominal obese (Table 4.1).

Except of thickness of triceps skinfold all measured and laboratory results were higher in men than in women (Table 4.2).

Except of age all tested mean values differed significant in both genders. The second difference was observed for age: Women without any RF were significant younger than women with RF. The means of riskful adults were significant higher than the means of the adults without any CVD RF (Table 4.3).

Compared with men's proportion free of risk was doubled for women (38.1% versus 19.4%).

Prevalences of Rfs are given for anthropometric and laboratory RFs as well as for behavior risk factors in the following tables and figures. More than 1 CVD Risk Factor was observed in the other 166 "healthy" men and 147 "healthy" women as shown in 42.9% of the man had 1 to 3 RF compared 43.4% women. 6.4% of the man and 2.1% of the women even had 7 or more CVD RF (Figs. 4.1 and 4.2).

The most frequent adverse factor in men was BMI  $\geq 25$  kg/m<sup>2</sup> the most frequent in women was found for consuming more fat than recommended.

Fathers were at higher risk than mothers.

CVD risk factors in men and women are demonstrated (below) (Fig. 4.3).

The prevalence of hypertriglyceridemia is about threefold higher in men than in women.

Compared with men the mothers improved their risk significantly more.

**Table 4.1** Characteristics year 1

	Men	Women
	Year 1	Year 1
n	166	237
Mean age (years)	41.1 (7.7)*	38.8 (7.3)
Median age (years)	40.0	38.0
Age range	18.0–73.0	25.0–70.0
Weight (kg)	82.7 (11.8)*	66.1 (10.8)
Height, (cm)	179.7 (7.2)*	165.9 (5.9)
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	25.6 (3.2)*	24.0 (3.8)
WC (cm)	91.9 (9.6)*	78.6 (9.7)
WHtR	0.51 (0.1)*	0.47 (0.1)
HC (cm)	102.4 (6.6)*	99.9 (7.9)
WHR	0.90 (0.1)*	0.79 (0.1)
SFT triceps (mm)	11.6 (4.5)	17.9 (5.7)*
SFT subscap (mm)	15.8 (5.9)	15.1 (6.9)
SBP (mm Hg)	131.3 (14.4)*	118.6 (13.5)
DBP (mm Hg)	84.6 (10.0)*	77.0 (9.5)
TC (mg/dL)	194.6 (36.1)	193.0 (36.3)
TG (mg/dL)	106.8 (52.7)*	78.7 (39.6)
HDL-C (mg/dL)	47.8 (11.8)	62.3 (15.3)*
LDL-C (mg/dL)	125.5 (30.9)*	114.9 (31.3)
Non HDL-C (mg/dL)	146.8 (35.2)*	130.7 (35.0)
LDL-C/HDL-C	2.77 (0.9)	1.98 (0.8)*
FPG, mg/dL	103.7 (14.9)*	99.2 (12.4)

\**P* < 0.05

## Behavioral Adversities

### Alcohol Consumption

1.7% of fathers and 14.7% of mothers consumed more alcohol than recommended.

### Smoking

Although of warning posters from governments all over the world we find smokers in parents too (Table 4.4 and Fig. 4.4).

In between smokers were 13.1% persons with hypertriglyceridemia versus 9.4% in nonsmokers and 34.4% with decreased HDL-C compared to 20.5% in nonsmokers.

Only 15% of (+3% occupational ones) of the parents were active smokers.

**Table 4.2** Comparison of means between parents without any RF and those with CVD RF

	Men		SD	Women		SD
Age	Without RF	41	1.2	Without RF	37	0.5
Age	With RF	41	0.7	With RF	40*	0.7
SBP	Without RF	123	2.5	Without RF	115	1.0
SBP	With RF	133*	1.2	With RF	120*	1.2
BMI	Without RF	24	0.5	Without RF	23	0.3
BMI	With RF	26*	0.3	With RF	24*	0.3
TC	Without RF	163	4.0	Without RF	170	2.4
TC	With RF	201*	3.0	With RF	204*	2.9
TG	Without RF	76	4.9	Without RF	68	2.9
TG	With RF	113*	4.6	With RF	84*	3.5
HDL-C	Without RF	52*	1.8	Without RF	65*	1.2
HDL-C	With RF	47	1.0	With RF	61	1.3
LDL-C	Without RF	97	3.6	Without RF	92	2.3
LDL-C	With RF	131*	2.5	With RF	126*	2.3
NonHDL-C	Without RF	112	4.1	Without RF	105	2.4
NonHDL-C	With RF	154*	2.8	With RF	143*	2.7
FPG	Without RF	91	2.3	Without RF	91	0.8
FPG	With RF	105*	1.4	With RF	103*	1.2

\* $P < 0.05$

Calculating with **Pearson correlations** strong relation was observed between age and year of age increases 1 unit of the CVD RF above. E.g., 1 year of life increases TG with 0.212 mg/dL more (Table 4.5).

A strong correlation between age as a CVD RF was found for smoking behavior correlated with hypertension (Fig. 4.5).

For smoking women older than 35 years the prevalence of hypertension is more than fivefold higher than in women younger 35 years (Fig. 4.6).

In men highest prevalence besides smoking was found for prehypertension followed by increased Non-HDL-C. In women overweight/obesity was higher than in men. Hypertension as well as laboratory values (increased and decreased, also) were higher in men than in women (Table 4.6).

Few LTPA had a higher negative effect in men whereas the negative effects of fat rich meals where different for BMI, WC, compared with WHtR and WHR between the sexes (Fig. 4.7).

### Significant Linear Relationship Was Observed E.g.

1 kcal energy consumption corresponded with 0.006 mmHg DBP or 0.01 mg/dL NonHDL-C. 1 g fat with 0.10 cm WC. 0.08 mmHg SBP. 0.02 mg/dL TC or 0.13 mg/dL NonHDL-C.

**Table 4.3** Prevalence of CVD RF and adverse behavior in year 1. Same observation was made for unhealthy anthropometric as well as for laboratory risk values respectively behavior

	Men	Women
	Year 1	Year 1
n	166	237
IncreasedWC, $\sigma > = 102$ cm, $\rho > = 88$ cm	13.9%	17.8%
IncreasedWHtR, $> 0.5$	54.2%	27.5%
Increased BMI, $> = 30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	9.1%	8.0%
SBP $> = 140$ mmHgI DBP 90 mmHg (prehypertension)	88.6%	50.2%
SBP $> = 130$ mmHgI DBP85 mmHg (hypertension)	28.3%	8.4%
Increased TC, $> = 200$ mg/dL	39.8%	37.1%
Increased TG, $> = 145$ mg/dL	16.9%	5.1%
Increased LDL, $> = 160$ mg/dL	42.8%	27.0%
Increased NonHDL-C, $> = 130$ mg/dL	67.5%	47.3%
Decreased HDL, $\sigma < 40$ mg/dL, $\rho < 50$ mg/dL	24.7%	21.1%
Increased LDL_HDL, $> 3$	33.7%	10.5%
Increased FPG, $> = 100$ mg/dL	26.3%	14.9%
Smoking	20.5%	11.4%
Less LTPA	27.7%	17.3%
kcal $>$ recommended	19.3%	16.9%
Fat $>$ recommended	59.6%	41.4%
Alcohol $>$ recommended	1.7%	14%

57.5% of these adults had no CVD RF at all



**Fig. 4.1** Prevalence of number for anthropometric and blood CVD RF observed in year 1

1 unit METs per week corresponded with  $-0.001$  cm HC.  $0.002$  mg/dL HDL-C or  $-0.006$  mg/dL TG.

Each gram fat corresponded with  $0.06$  mg/dL TG. each g saturated fat (SAFA) with  $0.06$  mg/dL LDL-C. or each g carbohydrates corresponded with  $0.02$  kg weight in parents.

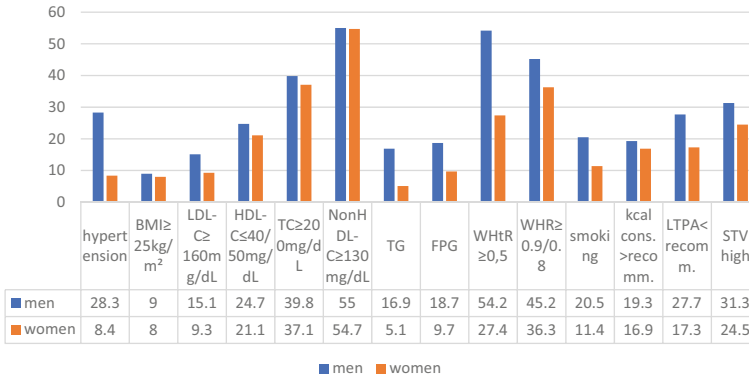


Fig. 4.2 Prevalence of adverse factors

### Relationship Between Nutrition and CVD RF

Both raw mass of energy and fats too and percentage of saturated as well as mono-unsaturated or polyunsaturated in fat consumption were higher in men than in women (Table 4.7).

An example for the relationship of macronutrients is given below answering the question, whether there are any effects between macronutrients and blood pressure (Table 4.8).

We observed higher energy consumption for hypertensive adults than in normotensives. Their energy consumption contained more fat less carbohydrate more protein and alcohol percentages than the energy consumption of the normotensive ones. Same result was observed for prehypertension.

All dyslipidemic RF were related with higher energy consumption.

Significant higher alcohol consumption percentage was observed for increased Non-HDL-C.

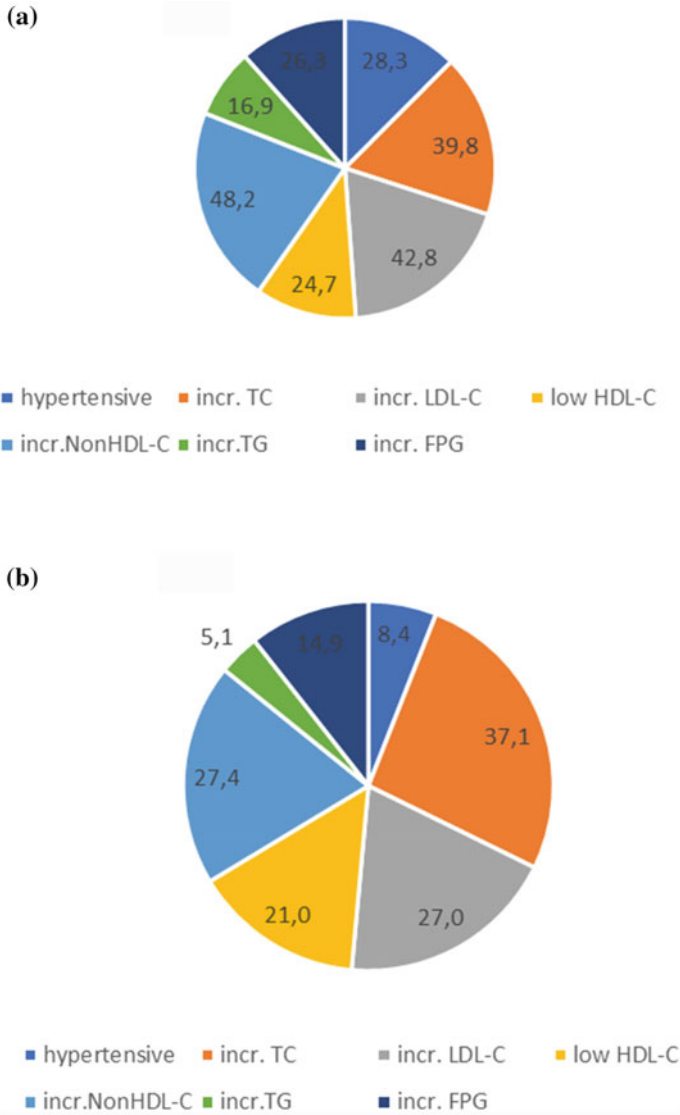
For hypertriglyceridemia we observed significant higher energy consumption too for hyperglycemia significant higher protein consumption (Table 4.9).

For both gender fat consumption for adults with low LTPA was significantly higher than in adults with high LTPA in men with low LTPA only SAFA and MUFA were higher too. In women consumption of carbohydrates was significant higher with low LTPA as well as the consumption of polysaccharides.

### Univariate Relationship Between Adverse Behavior and CVD Risk Factors

Adverse behavior resulted in different Odds for the risk of hypertriglyceridemia between men and women (Fig. 4.8).





**Fig. 4.3** a CVD risk factors (year 1) in men. b CVD risk factors (year 1) in women

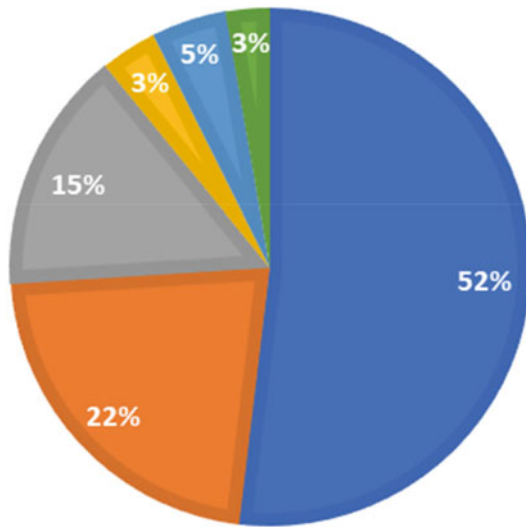
For hypertension associations were found for obesity—hypertension with OR 9.2 (3.1–27) in women and 2.2 (1.3–3.7) and in men 1.2 (1.0–1.8).

For abdominal adiposity were found significant effects of fat consumption, too, in women and men (3.7; 2.3).

**Table 4.4** Smoking in Germany

Age	Men (%)	Women (%)
18–20 y	26.1	18.7
21–24 y	36.2	23.4
25–29 y	31.9	34.1
20–39 y	35.0	27.4
40–49 y	32.1	28.2
50–59 y	30.0	24.8
50–64 y	22.0	19.4

■ nonsmoking    ■ exsmoking    ■ smoking  
■ occup.smoker    ■ pass.smoking    ■ ex\_pass.smoker

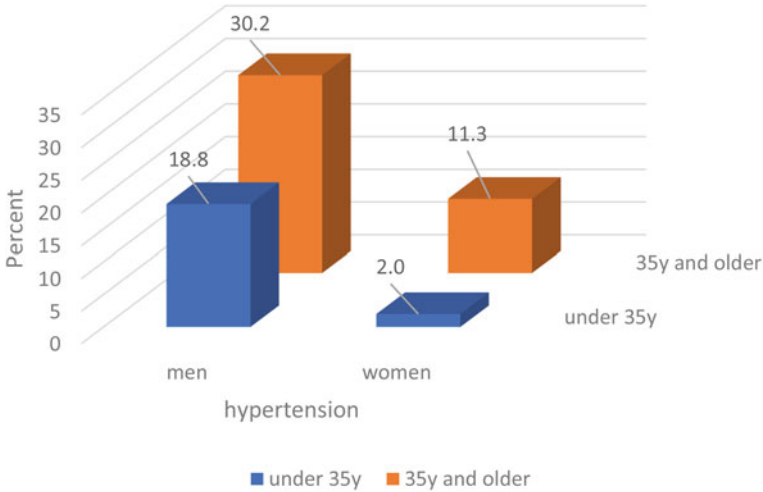


**Fig. 4.4** Distribution of the exactly defined smoking behavior

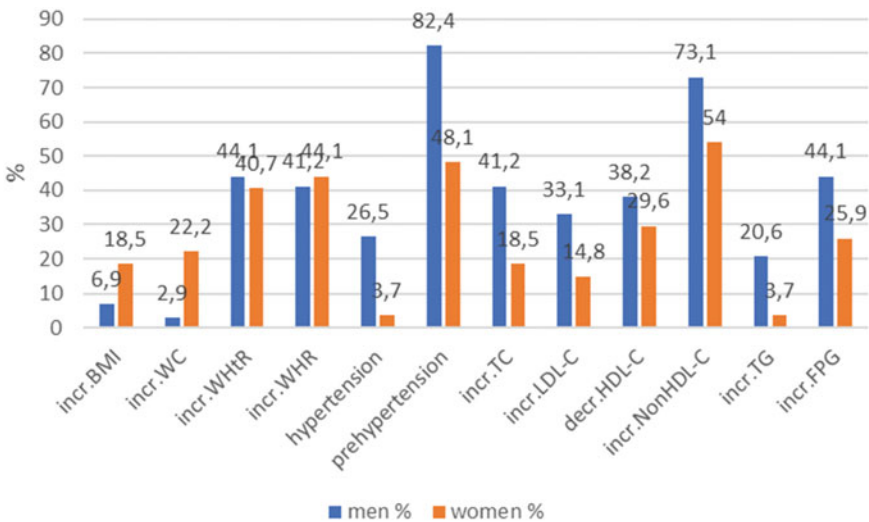
**Table 4.5** Significant correlations were observed for age and CVD RF

	WC	SBP	BMI	TC	TG	LDL-C	NonHDL-C	FPG
Age	0.224**	0.357**	0.182**	0.170**	0.212**	0.179**	0.213**	0.293**

\*\* $P < 0.001$



**Fig. 4.5** Distribution of hypertension in smokers depending on age



**Fig. 4.6** Prevalence of further CVD RF in smokers

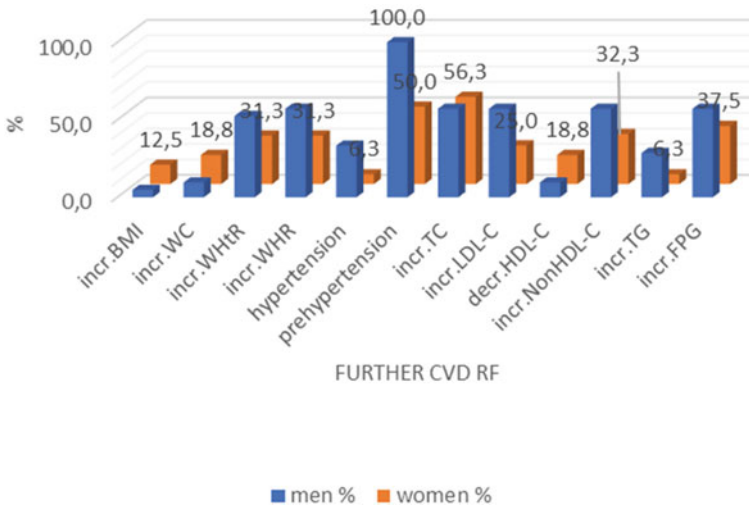
More than recommended consumption of fat (30% was recommended) was the most adverse factor of macronutrients. E.g. for hyperlipidemia except of LDL.C and hypertriglyceridemia in men and women too.

For increased LDL-C was found a significant effect of saturated fats consumption (♂ OR 3.2. CI 95% 2.0–5.6. ♀ OR 4.4 (CI 95% 2.5–7.7).

**Table 4.6** Prevalences of further CVD RF in adults with less LTPA and more energy consumption than recommended

Riskfactor	Less LTPA		More fat than recommended	
	Men	Women	Men	Women
	%	%	%	%
Incr.BMI	17.8*	9.8	7.8	11.7*
Incr.WC	21.7	24.4	9.4	19.5*
Incr.WHtR	67.4*	41.5	54.7*	32.5
Incr.WHR	54.3*	46.3	43.8*	3.7
Hypertension	37.0*	4.9	25.0*	11.7
Prehypertension	87.0*	58.5	92.9*	54.5
Incr.TC	47.8*	29.3	61.0	60.9
Incr.LDL-C	43.5*	24.4	71.9*	58.4
Decr.HDL-C	39.1*	22.0	21.9	39.0*
Incr.NonHDL-C	85.9*	75.3	71.0*	52.4
Incr.TG	37.0*	7.3	6.3*	2.6
Incr.FPG	9.0	48.3*	42.2*	26.0

\*P < 0.05



**Fig. 4.7** Prevalence of further CVD RF besides more energy consumption than is recommended by D-A-C-H

**Table 4.7** Results of the weighed 7-days dietary protocols. The PEP-mothers consumed significant less energy and fat than men. but the percentage of polyunsaturated fat in their nutrition behavior was not better than in fathers

		Kcal/d	Fat (g)/d	SAFA(g)/d	MUFA(g)/d	PUFA(g)/d
Men	Mean	2423*	98*	41*	35*	15*
	N	166	166	166	166	166
	SD	513	26	12	10	5
	Minimum	1093	26	9	9	4
	Median	2370	95	39	34	14
	Maximum	3694	172	80	62	34
Women	Mean	1915	79	35	28	12
	N	237	237	237	237	237
	SD	384	21	10	8	4
	Minimum	717	29	11	10	3
	Maximum	3371	154	73	49	30
	Median	1878	77	33	27	11

\* $P < 0.05$ **Table 4.8** Macronutrients in normotensive and hypertensive adults

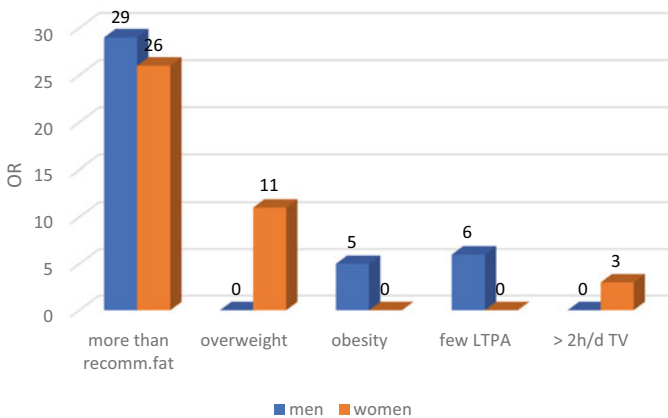
		N	Mean	SD
Kcal	Normotension	336	2105	499
Kcal	Hypertension	67	2219*	538
Fat. %	Normotension	336	35	6
Fat. %	Hypertension	67	37*	5
Carbohydrates (%)	Normotension	336	47*	6
Carbohydrates (%)	Hypertension	67	44	7
Protein. %	Normotension	336	14	2
Protein. %	Hypertension	67	15*	2
Alcohol. %	Normotension	336	3*	4
Alcohol. %	Hypertension	67	4	4

\* $P < 0.05$ 

Only for men the effect from higher alcohol consumption to LDL-C was tested with an OR of 4.6 (95% CI 1.7–12.8).

**Table 4.9** Comparison between high LTPA and low LTPA for energy in kcal and fats and carbohydrates in gram/day in year 1 of participation

LTPA	Men		Women	
	>2040 METs	≤2040 METs	>2040 METs	≤2040 METs
Kcal	2418	2424	1867	1970*
Fat	92	99*	78	81*
SAFA	38	42*	34	35
MUFA	33	36*	27	28
PUFA	15	15	12	12
Carboh	267	258	210	224*
Monosacch	42*	36	34	38*
Disacc	72	71	65	65
SACCH	59	58	53	55
POLYsacch	141	140	108	116*
FIBER	20	21	18	19
PROT	87	88	65	68*
Plant.PROT	33	33	26	27



**Fig. 4.8** Probability of hypertriglyceridemia tested by univariate logistic regression model

### Multivariate Relationship Between Adverse Behavior and CVD Risk Factors

Not only one adverse lifestyle factor does improve or worsen the CVD risk.

Below are demonstrated some examples:

What about elevated TC and the influences of more than 1 adverse behavior fact? (Table 4.10).

**Table 4.10** Multivariate relationship between adverse behavior and CVD risk factors

	Sig	OR	95% CI)	
			Lower level	Upper level
<b>A</b>				
<b><i>TC ≥ 200 mg/dL</i></b>				
High alcohol consumption	<b>0.021</b>	<b>2.624</b>	<b>1.16</b>	<b>5.935</b>
Sex <sup>o</sup>	0.206	1.386	0.836	2.298
Age	0.919	1.002	0.97	1.035
Less LTPA	0.255	0.700	0.379	1.293
More kcal consumption	0.932	1.028	0.55	1.919
Sitting time TV > 2 h/d	0.095	0.622	0.356	1.086
Smoking	0.076	0.532	0.265	1.068
More than recommended fat consumption	<b>0.000</b>	<b>5.021</b>	<b>3.456</b>	<b>7.295</b>
Constant	0.019	0.19		
<b><i>B Alcohol and fat as influencers</i></b>				
<b><i>BMI ≥ 25 kg/m<sup>2</sup></i></b>				
High alcohol consumption	0.928	0.941	0.251	3.53
Sex*	0.431	1.376	0.622	3.043
Age	0.985	1	0.955	1.046
Less LTPA	0.300	1.549	0.677	3.546
More kcal consumption	0.986	1.008	0.389	2.611
Sitting time TV > 2 h/d	0.056	2.102	0.982	4.502
Smoking	0.655	1.246	0.475	3.264
More than recommended fat consumption	<b>0.000</b>	<b>2.392</b>	<b>1.575</b>	<b>3.634</b>
Constant	0.000	0.023		
<b>C</b>				
<b><i>Low HDL-C</i></b>				
High alcohol consumption	0.010	0.131	0.028	0.616
Sex <sup>o</sup>	<b>0.007</b>	<b>3.02</b>	<b>1.35</b>	<b>6.755</b>
Age	0.032	0.943	0.893	0.995
Less LTPA	0.895	1.062	0.437	2.581
More kcal consumption	0.857	0.918	0.361	2.333
Sitting time TV > 2 h/d	0.168	1.786	0.782	4.08
Smoking	<b>0.026</b>	<b>2.798</b>	<b>1.129</b>	<b>6.932</b>
More than recommended fat consumption	<b>0.000</b>	<b>43.05</b>	<b>17.798</b>	<b>104.127</b>
Constant	0.004	0.036		

Legend: sex<sup>o</sup> reference value is male

P &lt; 0.001

The most important lifestyle factor for hypercholesterolemia seems to be the consumption of more than recommended fat per day. This risk could be fivefold higher than for the adults who do not eat more than recommended by D-A-CH.

Overweight was found 2.4—fold higher for adults with fat rich nutrition compared with adults who consumed as much fat as recommended.

Decreased HDL-C was threefold higher observed in women compared to men and threefold higher too for smokers compared to nonsmokers.

The most adverse factor was given for hypertension from elevated WC with the probability of 4.6 (CI95% 2.3–9.2) followed by elevated WHtR with 3.8 (CI05% 2.1–6.9), WHR with 2.3 (CI 95% 1.3–4.0) and 1.7 (CI 95% 1.0–3.0) for consuming more fat than recommended by D-A-C-H.

Last not least: Middle-aged women had less CVD RF than men but the effects of adverse behavior were stronger in women than in men.

### Results Over 3 Years

Compared with men the mothers improved their risk significantly more (Table 4.11 and Figs. 4.9, 4.10).

### Alcohol Consumption

41% of fathers and 43.9% of mothers did not reduce their alcohol consumption. Alcohol intake >40/20 g per day in year 3 was only 3% in women and 11.7% in men. No remarkable relation was observed with other CVD RF (Table 4.12).

Compared to average of smokers in Germany we found in the PEP cohort (median age 41 y/38 y) less smokers, namely fathers with 20.5% (mothers 11.4%) (Fig. 4.11).

Two years after the start with PEP 3% of the former smoking fathers became nonsmokers; in between the smoking mothers.

**Table 4.11** Bad behavior

	Men	Women
	%	%
Smoking	20.5	11.4
Less LTPA	27.7	17.3
Kcal > recommended	19.3	16.9
Fat > recommended	59.6	41.4



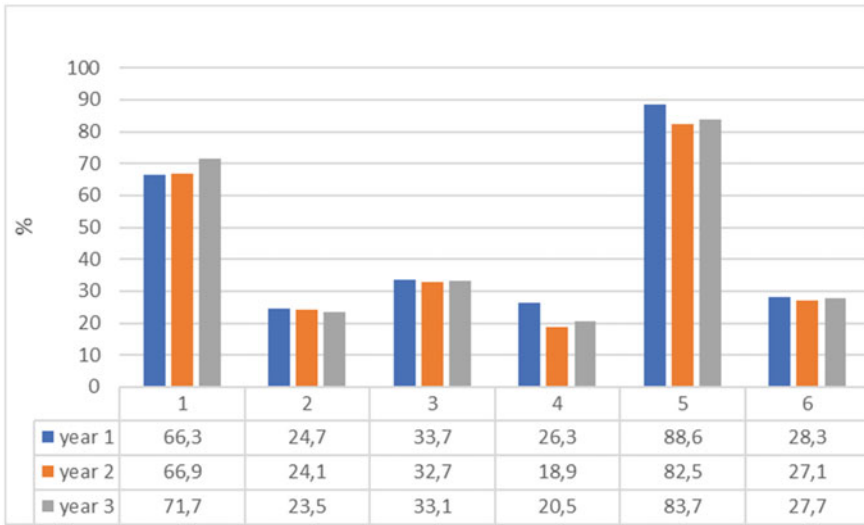


Fig. 4.9 Prevalence of CVD RF of 166 men 3 years follow up

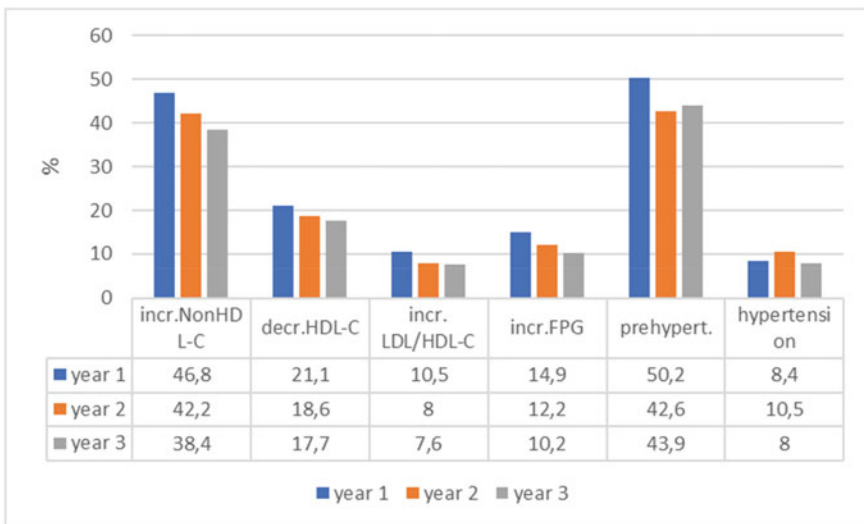


Fig. 4.10 Prevalence of CVD RF of 237 women 3 years follow up

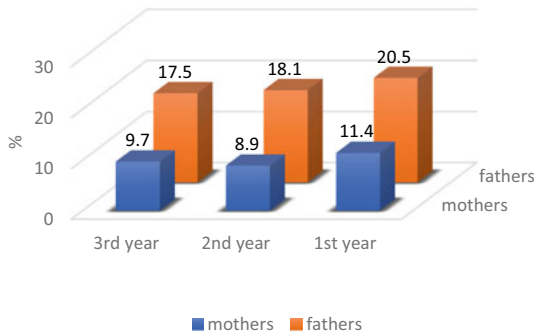
### Diet

After 2 years with multiple counselling offers the results seem to be sufficient for the average of the participants as shown in the next 4 figures (Fig. 4.12).

These results demonstrate how successful Lifestyle changing can be.

**Table 4.12** Smoking in Germany [11]

Smoking in Germany		
Age	Men (%)	Women (%)
18–20 y	26.1	18.7
21–24 y	36.2	23.4
25–29 y	31.9	34.1
20–39 y	35.0	27.4
40–49 y	32.1	28.2
50–59 y	30.0	24.8
50–64 y	22.0	19.4



**Fig. 4.11** Development of smoking over 3 years

But 56.0% of the men and 54.4% of the women could not minimize their number of CVD RF.

For example did the CVD RF depending on the number of their Metabolic Equivalents differed from year to year. We show the distribution of CVD RF correlated with recommended and not recommended LTPA below (Table 4.13).

The proportion of mothers with sufficient METs or more could enlarge per 6.5% whereas the proportion of men with sufficient LTPA decreased per 0.4% (Fig. 4.13).

The development of CVD RF for men and women strongly differed between adverse LTPA behavior and recommended behavior. E.g. the proportion of men with hypertension and recommended LTPA decreased from 28.8% to 26.0% whereas the proportion of men with low LTPA increased from 27.4 to 36.5%. For women these effects were not similar.

Best influences of Physical Activity were observed for all anthropometric factors.

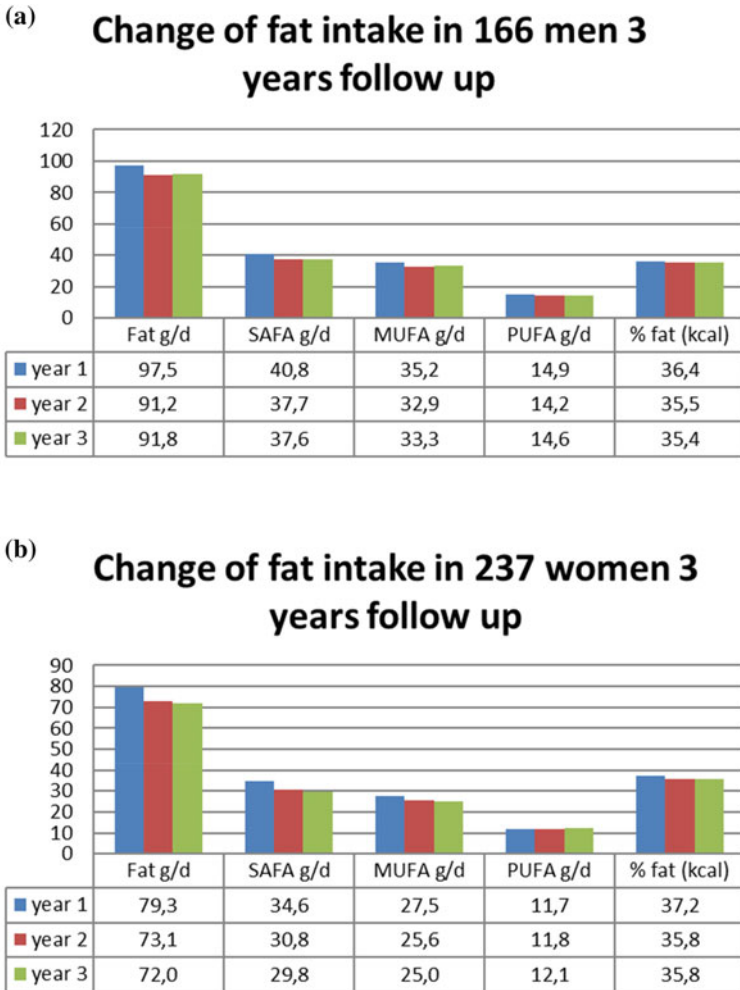


Fig. 4.12 a–b Changing dietary habits

### Comparison of the Dietary Development Over 3 Years in 403 Parents

6% of the fathers and 7.2% of the mothers did not follow the recommendations of D-A-C-H (regarding kcal corresponding weight (BMI) and age) 0.48.8% of fathers and 42.6% of mothers could not follow the recommendations for fat consumption. 44 (30.8) % for Saturated Fatty Acids (SAFA) 0.53.6 (50.6) for Monounsaturated Fatty Acids (MUFA) and 51.5 (46%) for Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (PUFA). Our purpose

**Table 4.13** Recommended LTPA versus less LTPA than recommended

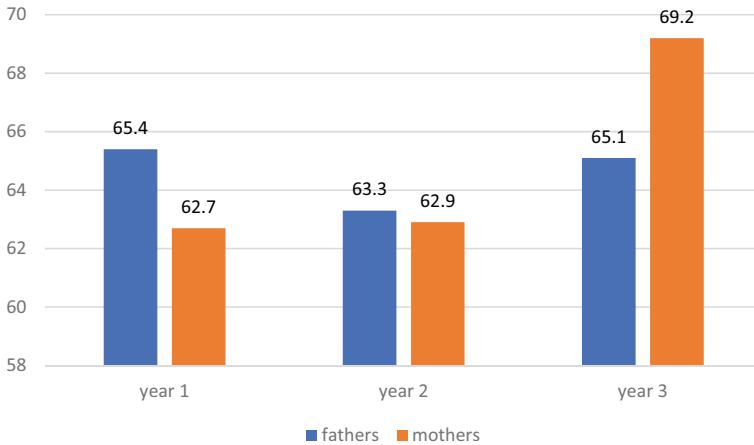
	Men			Women		
	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)
<i>LTPA recommended</i>						
Increased WC $\sigma \geq 102$ cm. $\phi \geq 88$ cm	12.9	11.0	15.5	7.7	5.8	8.7
Increased WHtR $>0.5$	46.2	46.2	42.3	23.2	16.8	25.2
Obesity $\geq 30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	5.8	8.7	5.8	6.5	7.1	8.4
Overweight $\geq 25$ – $<30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	39.4	33.7	35.6	21.9	24.5	21.3
Prehypert SBP $\geq 140$ mmHg IDBP $\geq 90$ mmHg	89.4	80.8	82.7	52.3	41.9	43.9
Hypert.: SBP $\geq 130$ mmHg IDBP $\geq 85$ mmHg	28.8	26.0	26.0	8.4	10.3	8.4
Increased TC $\geq 200$ mg/dL	38.5	48.1	41.3	36.1	34.8	27.1
Increased TG $\geq 150$ mg/dL	14.4	16.3	18.3	4.5	5.8	4.5
Increased LDL-C $\geq 160$ mg/dL	43.3	48.0	10.6	23.9	34.0	5.8
Increased NonHDL-C $\geq 156$ mg/dL	47.1	51.0	47.1	25.2	26.5	19.4
Decreased HDL-C $\sigma < 40$ mg/dL. $\phi < 50$ mg/dL	15.4	16.3	18.3	17.4	14.8	14.8
Increased LDL-C/HDL-C $>3$	28.8	26.0	27.9	7.7	5.8	5.8
Increased FPG $\geq 100$ mg/dL	36.5	41.9	43.3	28.4	33.5	31.6
<i>LTPA less than recommended</i>						
Increased WC $\sigma \geq 102$ cm. $\phi \geq 88$ cm	19.5	21.0	19.4	19.4	20.7	28.0
Increased WHtR $>0.5$	47.7	66.1	67.7	37.8	30.5	36.6
Obesity $\geq 30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	14.5	12.9	11.3	11.0	8.5	9.8
Overweight $\geq 25$ – $<30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	51.6	53.4	50.0	30.5	35.4	25.6
Prehypert SBP $\geq 140$ mmHg IDBP $\geq 90$ mmHg	87.1	85.5	85.5	46.3	43.9	43.9
Hypert.: SBP $\geq 130$ mmHgIDBP $\geq 85$ mmHg	27.4	29.0	30.6	8.5	11.0	7.3
Increased TC $\geq 200$ mg/dL	41.9	50.0	48.4	30.0	35.4	31.7
Increased TG $\geq 150$ mg/dL	21.0	25.8	22.6	6.1	6.1	3.7
Increased LDL-C $\geq 160$ mg/dL	14.5	12.9	11.9	11.0	11.0	4.9
Increased NonHDL-C $\geq 156$ mg/dL	56.0	53.2	61.3	31.7	20.7	24.4
Decreased HDL-C $\sigma < 40$ mg/dL. $\phi < 50$ mg/dL	40.3	37.1	323	28.0	25.6	23.2
Increased LDL-C/HDL-C $>3$	41.9	43.5	41.9	15.9	12.2	11.0

(continued)

**Table 4.13** (continued)

	Men			Women		
	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)
<i>LTPA recommended</i>						
Increased FPG $\geq$ 100 mg/dL	27.4	19.4	14.5	7.3	6.1	2.4

p > 0.05 same year



**Fig. 4.13** Proportion of parents with sufficient LTPA over the years

was to compare the different means for CVD RF of participants with improved behavior in year 3 compared to year versus worsened behavior (Table 4.14).

The relationship with good and worse behavior influenced the prevalence of selected anthropometric and blood CVD RF (Table 4.15).

As observed before the prevalence of hypertension in men was higher when LTPA in year 3 was less than in year 1 and higher when PUFA percentage was less than in year 1 too. In women except smoking (explained in the results of year 1) all effects of bad behavior seem stronger for hypertension than in men.

With univariate logistic regression models for all behavior risk factors associations were calculated between these factors and the anthropometric and blood CVD RF based on better respectively worse behavior in year 3 compared to year 1 (Table 4.16).

**Table 4.14 a-c** Development of CVD RF (means) between worsened and improved diet

	Men			Women		
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
<i>A Development of CVD RF (means) between worsened and improved energy intake</i>						
n	166	166	166	237	237	237
Mean age, years	41.1 (7.7)	42.0 (7.6)*	43.0 (7.6)	38.8 (7.3)	39.8 (7.3)*	40.8 (7.3)
Median age, years	40.0	41.0	42.0	38.0	39.0	40.0
Age range	18.0-73.0	19.0-74.0	20.0-75.0	25.0-70.0	26.0-71.0	27.0-72.0
Energy kcal/d	2422.8 (512.8)*	2306.8 (478.1)	2322.6 (501.4)	1915.1 (383.6)*	1829.5 (411.9)	1805.2 (371.8)
Fat g/d	97.5 (25.5)*	91.2 (25.1)	91.8 (26.0)	79.3 (20.9)*	73.1 (22.0)	72.0 (20.8)
Saturated Fat g/d	40.8 (12.1)*	37.7 (11.3)	37.6 (11.8)	34.6 (10.4)*	30.8 (10.9)	29.8 (9.9)
Monounsaturated Fat g/d	35.2 (9.8)*	32.9 (10.4)	33.3 (10.6)	27.5 (7.5)*	25.6 (8.2)	25.0 (7.7)
Polyunsaturated Fat g/d	14.9 (5.4)	14.2 (4.8)	14.6 (4.8)	11.7 (3.7)	11.8 (4.1)	12.1 (4.2)
Cholesterol (mg/day)	362.3 (114.6)*	339.0 (109.4)	338.6 (106.7)	299.0 (87.1)*	255.2 (87.4)	255.1 (88.3)
PFA_SFA	0.38 (0.2)	0.40 (0.1)	0.41 (0.1)	0.35 (0.1)	0.41 (0.2)*	0.44 (0.2) <sup>2</sup>
Fat % kcal	36.4 (6.0)*	35.5 (5.3)	35.4 (5.2)	37.2 (5.3)*	35.8 (5.6)	35.8 (5.8)
Carbohydrates g/d	260.0 (66.8)*	251.9 (60.3)	255.6 (61.9)	216.7 (52.5)	211.8 (52.2)	210.0 (49.9)
Monosaccharide g/d	37.2 (24.5)	36.3 (22.2)	39.1 (23.9) <sup>2</sup>	35.7 (19.7)	34.9 (17.0)	34.0 (17.1)
Disaccharides g/d	71.6 (34.7)*	66.0 (28.9)	67.2 (29.5)	65.8 (27.4)*	60.4 (26.0)	59.6 (24.4)
Saccharose g/d	58.5 (32.2)*	53.1 (26.0)	54.7 (26.5)	54.0 (24.6)*	48.8 (22.3)	48.1 (20.8)
Polysaccharides g/d	140.1 (36.2)	139.3 (37.2)	139.2 (33.5)	111.6 (30.9)	112.9 (29.5)	113.0 (26.1)
Fiber g/d	20.8 (6.5)	21.5 (7.4)	21.7 (6.6)	18.8 (5.5)	19.4 (5.7)*	19.6 (5.9)
Carbohydrates % kcal	43.6 (5.6)	44.6 (5.9)*	45.0 (5.7)	46.1 (5.6)	47.3 (6.0)*	47.5 (6.4)
Protein g/d	87.7 (19.4)*	84.2 (18.7)	84.0 (19.0)	66.2 (13.2)*	64.3 (14.1)	63.3 (12.4)

(continued)

**Table 4.14** (continued)

	Men			Women		
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Veget. Protein g/d	33.0 (8.7)	32.2 (8.1)	32.3 (7.9)	26.1 (6.1)	26.3 (6.4)	26.4 (5.9)
Protein % kcal	14.9 (2.3)	15.0 (2.3)	14.8 (2.3)	14.3 (2.2)	14.5 (2.2)	14.5 (2.3)
Alcohol g/d	19.0 (17.3)	17.3 (16.8)	16.6 (15.0)	7.1 (8.1)	6.8 (7.7)	6.3 (7.5)
Alcohol % kcal	5.2 (4.7)	4.9 (4.7)	4.8 (4.3)	2.6 (2.9)	2.4 (2.7)	2.3 (2.8)
	Less fat over 3y			More fat over 3y		
	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)
<i>B Development of CVD RF (means) between worsened and improved fat consumption</i>						
Elevated WC $\sigma \geq 102$ cm, $\bar{Q} \geq 88$ cm	15.9	13.2	15.2	16.6	16.4	23.7
Elevated WHR $>0.5$	33.9	28.4	32.0	46.4	44.7	49.3
Obesity $\geq 30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	8.0	8.4	8.5	9.2	9.2	8.6
Overweight $\geq 25 - < 30$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>						
Prehypertension: SBP $\geq 140$ mmHgIDBP $\geq 90$ mmHg	65.3	60.2	57.8	67.1	57.2	64.5
Hypertension: SBP $\geq 130$ mmHgI DBP $\geq 85$ mmHg	15.1	15.1	14.7	19.1	21.1	18.4
Elevated TC $\geq 200$ mg/dL	37.5	39.8	31.9	39.5	42.1	40.1
Elevated TG $\geq 150$ mg/dL	10.4	11.2	10.8	9.2	12.5	10.5
Elevated LDL-C $\geq 130$ mg/dL	33.1	34.0	29.1	34.2	34.9	33.6
Elevated NonHDL-C $\geq 156$ mg/dL	24.3	23.5	21.9	26.3	27.6	19.1
Low HDL-C $\sigma < 40$ mg/dL, $\bar{Q} < 50$ mg/dL	22.3	21.9	22.3	23.0	19.1	16.4
Elevated LDL-C/HDL-C $> 3$	19.5	18.0	18.7	21.1	18.4	17.1

(continued)

**Table 4.14** (continued)

	Less fat over 3y			More fat over 3y		
	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)
	Less P/S-ratio over 3y			Increased P/S-ratio over 3y		
	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)	Year 1 (%)	Year 2 (%)	Year 3 (%)
Elevated FPG $\geq$ 110 mg/dL	20.9	15.6	14.2	18.4	14.2	15.4
<i>C Comparison of means for Improved versus worse P/S-ratio</i>						
Elevated WC $\sigma \geq$ 102 cm, $\phi \geq$ 88 cm	17.1	15.8	19.4	15.6	13.7	17.9
Elevated WHtR $>$ 0.5	41.4	38.8	41.7	37.0	32.3	36.9
Obesity $\geq$ 30 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	11.4	12.2	11.6	6.9	6.8	6.9
Overweight $\geq$ 25 – $<$ 30 kg/m <sup>2</sup>						
Prehypertension: SBP $\geq$ 140mmHg/DBP $\geq$ 90 mmHg	70.7	68.6	65.0	63.5	54.0	57.8
Hypertension: SBP $\geq$ 130mmHg/DBP $\geq$ 85 mmHg	19.3	19.3	20.7	15.2	16.3	13.7
Elevated TC $\geq$ 200 mg/dL	35.0	42.9	32.1	39.9	39.5	36.5
Elevated TG $\geq$ 150 mg/dL	10.0	13.6	9.3	9.9	10.6	11.4
Elevated LDL-C $\geq$ 130 mg/dL	33.6	36.7	30.7	33.5	33.1	30.8
Elevated NonHDL-C $\geq$ 156 mg/dL	25.0	24.3	19.3	25.1	25.5	21.7
Low HDL-C $\sigma <$ 40 mg/dL, $\phi <$ 50 mg/dL	22.1	20.0	19.3	22.8	21.3	20.5
Elevated LDL-C/HDL-C $>$ 3	22.1	16.5	16.4	19.0	19.0	19.0
Elevated FPG $\geq$ 110 mg/dL	20.4	13.8	16.0	19.6	15.7	13.9

\*P < 0.05 between two groups same year



**Table 4.15** Different prevalence of hypertension depending on different factors of lifestyle behavior

Men	Men	Women	Women
%	%	%	%
Smoking	Non smoking	Smoking	Non smoking
26.7	27.9	9.5	7.9
LTPA improved	LTPA worsened	LTPA improved	LTPA worsened
26.9	29.3	6.1	12.3
FAT improved	FAT worsened	FAT improved	FAT worsened
55.0	58.0	16.9	22.8
SAFA improved	SAFA worsened	SAFA improved	SAFA worsened
58.0	54.1	18.1	21.9
MUFA improved	MUFA worsened	MUFA improved	MUFA worsened
51.1	9.6	19.2	3.3
PUFA improved	PUFA worsened	PUFA improved	PUFA worsened
54.4	60.3	16.4	25.6
p/s improved	p/s worsened	p/s improved	p/s worsened
56.5	56.7	17.5	23.0
Sacch. improved	Sacch. Worsened	Sacch. improved	Sacch. Worsened
57.9	54.9	16.4	23.7
Kcal improved	Kcal worsened	Kcal improved	Kcal worsened
56.4	56.9	17.4	22.7

**Other Remarks:**

60.8% of the adults. Who consumed more kcal in year 3 than in year 1, had 0–3 CVD RF.

65.6% of the adults. Whose energy expenditure was less in year 3 than in year 1, had 0 to 3 CVD RF.

59.3% of the adults. Who consumed more fat than in year 1, had 0 to 3 CVD RF.

64.5% of the adults. Who consumed less PUFA than in year 1, had 0 to 3 CVD RF.

About 60% of the participants did not improve their adverse behavior, smokers were 4% less than in year 1.

About 20% of all with adverse behavior in year 3—nutrition as well as activity—had no CVD RF at all.

Out of 34 adults belonging to all negative balances only 2 were without any CVD RF.

**Table 4.16** Associations between behavior factors worse compared to year 1 and anthropometric and laboratory measured CVD RF

	OR	Lower level	Higher level
<i>Less LTPA</i>			
TG $\geq$ 150 mg/dL	2.0	1.0	3.7
HDL-C $\leq$ 40/50 mg/dL	1.7	1.0	2.8
TC $\geq$ 200 mg/dL	1.7	1.1	2.7
NonHDL-C $\geq$ 156 mg/dL	2.0	1.3	3.1
Overweight	1.8	1.2	2.8
WHtR $\geq$ 0.5	1.8	1.2	2.8
<i>More fat than recommended</i>			
Obesity	2.2	1.3	3.7
Overweight	1.8	1.2	2.8
Prehypertension	1.6	1.1	2.4
<i>Smoking year 3</i>			
TG $\geq$ 150 mg/dL	2.4	1.2	5.0
HDL-C $\leq$ 40/50 mg/dL	2.9	1.6	5.2
LDL/HDL-C $<$ 3	2.8	1.6	5.2

As reported in part 1 middle-aged women had less CVD RF than men. But the effects of adverse behavior were stronger in women than in men.

## Discussion

The observation of this cohort of middle-aged persons demonstrated that there is not only one lifestyle factor which has an effect for the development of CVD RF beside the individual genes [6, 15]. Our findings are an impressive documentation for that and demonstrate that it is recommended to start with lifestyle change in young years, because all these participants seemed to be healthy at all. As demonstrated in 2019 by Lelong et al. [16] the combination of drug treatment with healthy lifestyle was very successful, too, when they found the importance of promoting healthy lifestyle habits at midlife in order to age in good health. “Even following only a selection of various healthy behaviors can have important public health impacts, and larger benefits can be expected” what Dugling et al. found in their systematic review. Their results stand for associations between hypertension in young adults with long term cardiovascular events [17]. The HUNT Study from Norway did associate physical activity with reduced CVD risk [18]. “Those who maintained their physical activity from adolescence to young adulthood demonstrated a significantly lower CVD risk and better mental health, compared to inactive maintainers”.

## Conclusions

Men's risk prevalence measured by all participants was threefold higher for being hypertensive or hypertriglyceridemic. Twofold higher for hyperglycemia as well as for elevated WHtR as for active smoking than in women who were about two years younger. Men's prevalence for increased LDL-C or Non-HDL-C was 1.5-fold higher. Active smoking behavior was doubled comparing men with women. Men's physical activities were 1/3 higher and their time watching TV was 1/3 less than in women.

Energy consumption as well as fat consumption was higher in adults with less LTPA compared to adults with recommended or more METs/ week.

Hypertension and smoking were highly associated in persons elder than 35y. Overweight was observed more than twofold higher with fat rich nutrition.

Overweight as own risk factor was associated with Non-HDL-C (OR 1.7; CI 95% 1.1–2.7). Hypertriglyceridemia (OR 2.3; CI 95% 1.1–4.5). Low HDL-C (OR 1.8; CI 95% 1.1–3.0) or hypertension (OR 1.7; CI 95% 1.1–3.0).

Highest risk for hypertension was found for all anthropometric measures as elevated BMI, WC, WHtR or WHR. As consequence the consumption rich fat meals should be avoided.

Whereas the prevalence of hypertriglyceridemia was threefold higher for adults with less physical activity than in adults with recommended LTPA. Higher for elevated LDL-C. Non-HDL-C and decreased HDL-C. Higher for elevated LDL-C and TG for those with more kcal consumption than recommended and LDL-C  $\geq 160$  mg/dL with 23.6%. TG  $\geq 145$  mg/dL with 20.3% and HDL-C  $\leq 40/50$  mg/dL were found in adults who consumed more fat than recommended. No worse values for LDL-C. TG and HDL-C were found for persons who consumed no more fat per day than recommended by D-A-C-H.

Age is an independent factor which strengthens all other adversities. Consequent following lifestyle recommendations should start as soon as possible. Because our findings in the PEP Family Heart Study demonstrated that the lifestyle behavior of the parents is like a mirror for the behavior of children [4, 5].

## Strength and Limitations

Certainly, this cohort brought with them a very motivation how to learn about preventive lifestyle behavior to avoid strong illnesses in their later life. They came as volunteers with the only purpose to participate until to 13 following years with medical examinations, blood giving, writing 7-days nutrition protocols to receive their yearly health passport, and their yearly nutrition passport, the offers of cooking courses, courses for LTPA, or to get dietary recommendations directly in their own households correcting the negative results which were found in their health and nutrition passports.

## Compliance with Ethical Standards

**Funding** The PEP Study was funded by a grant of the Arteriosklerose-Präventions-Foundation (Bürgerliche Stiftung Öffentlichen Rechts).

**Disclosure of Interests** All authors declare they have no conflicts of interest.

**Ethical Approval** All procedures performed involving human participants were in accordance with the ethical standards of the national research committee, and with the 1964 Helsinki declaration and its later amendments. Approval was granted by Ethical Committee of the Medical Faculty of the Ludwig-Maximilians-University, Munich.

**Informed Consent** Informed Consent for participation and publication was obtained from all individual participants included in the study.

## References

1. Nyberg ST et al (2020) Association of healthy lifestyle with years lived without major chronic diseases. *JAMA Int Med* <https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.20200618>
2. Yanping L et al. Healthy lifestyle and expectancy free of cancer. Cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes: prospective cohort study. *BMJ* 8(368):1669
3. Hamer M, Kivimäki M, Gale CR, Batty GD (2020) Lifestyle risk factors. Inflammatory mechanism and COVID-19 hospitalization: a community-based cohort study of 397,109 adults in UK. *BBJ* 87:164–187. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2020.05.059>
4. Schwandt P, Geiss HC, Ritter MM, Üblacker C, Parhofer KG, Otto C, Laubach E, Donner MG, Haas GM, Richter WO (1999) The prevention education program (PEP). A prospective study of the efficacy of family-oriented lifestyle modification in the reduction of cardiovascular risk and disease: design and baseline data. *J Clin Epidemiol* 52:791–800
5. Schwandt P, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Staehelin HB, Haas GM (2009) Cardiovascular risk screening in school children predicts risk in parents. *Atherosclerosis* 205:626–631
6. Schwandt P, Haas GM. Family based prevention of cardiovascular disease risk factors in children by lifestyle change: the PEP family heart study
7. Schwandt P, Haas GM (2019) *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1121:41–55. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10616-4\\_5](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-10616-4_5)
8. Schwandt P, Haas GM (2018) What do we learn from the prevention education program family heart study about lifestyle change, blood pressure, and lipids in children and parents. *Int J Prev Med* 9:107
9. ESC Scientific Document Group 2016. (2016, Jul 14) **ESC Guidelines** for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure: the task force for the diagnosis and treatment of acute and chronic heart failure of the European society of cardiology (ESC) developed with the special contribution of the heart failure association (HFA) of the ESC. *Eur Heart J* 37(27):2129–2200. <https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehw128>. Epub 2016 May 20.
10. Expert Panel (2002, Dec 17) Third report of the national cholesterol education program (NCEP) on detection, evaluation, and treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) final report. National cholesterol education program (NCEP) expert panel on detection, evaluation and treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults (Adult Treatment Panel III). *Circulation*. 106(25):3143–421

11. Alberti KG, Zimmet P (2006 May) Shaw metabolic syndrome—a new world-wide definition. A consensus statement from the international diabetes federation. *J Diabet Med* 23(5):469–80. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1464-5491.2006.01858.x>
12. Task Force Members for the European Association for Cardiovascular Prevention and Rehabilitation (2011) EAS/ESC guidelines for the management of dyslipidemias. *European Heart Journal* 32:1769–1818.
13. D-A-C-H Referenzwerte (2019) Deutsche Gesellschaft für Ernährung (DGE), Österreichische Gesellschaft für Ernährung(ÖGE), Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Ernährung (SGE), eds. Bonn, Germany
14. Ainsworth BE et al (2011) Compendium of physical activities: a second update of codes and MET values. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 43(8):1575–1581. <https://doi.org/10.1249/MSS.0b013e31821eccc12>
15. Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum (Hg.): tabakatlas Deutschland (2015). 1. Auflage 2015. <http://www.dkfz.de/de/tabakkontrolle/download/Publikationen/sonstVeroeffentlichungen/Tabakatlas-2015-final-web-sp-small.pdf>
16. Ashley E et al (2012) Genetics and cardiovascular disease. A policy statement from the American heart association. *Circulation*. 126:142–157. <https://doi.org/10.1161/CIR.0b013e31825b07f8>
17. Lelong H et al (2019) Combination of healthy lifestyle factors and the risk of hypertension in a large cohort of French adults. *Nutrients* 1:1687. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu11071687>
18. Durling L (2020) Association between high blood pressure and long-term cardiovascular events in young adults: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 370:m3232. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.m3232>
19. Vegar R, Baumann A, Holmen TL, Midthjell K (2014 Sep) Is physical activity maintenance from adolescence to young adulthood associated with reduced CVD risk factors, improved mental health and satisfaction with life: the HUNT study, Norway. *Healthcare (Basel)* 2(3):282–298. <https://doi.org/10.3390/healthcare2030282>



**Gerda-Maria Haas** MPH Married with Peter Schwandt, MD, Ph.D, Professor em. 1942 born in Bamberg, Germany. 1961–1964 Studies for Pedagogic at the FAU University Nuernberg-Erlangen. 1964–1982 Teacher and Assistant for psychology in a Secondary School in Nuernberg. 1982–1998 Member of the Bavarian Parliament. Followed by Postgraduate Studies of Public Health at the University of Bielefeld with Master Degree and Diploma for Health Sciences. From then on working in the Arteriosklerose—Praeventions—Institut with the PEP Family Heart Study Nuremberg.

# Chapter 5

## The Role of Dietary Habits on Development and Progress of Risk Factors of Chronic Non-communicable Diseases



Cintia Chaves Curioni, Ana Carolina Feldenheimer da Silva,  
Alessandra da Silva Pereira, and Michel Carlos Mocellin

*Let food be thy medicine and medicine be thy food.*  
—Hippocrates

**Abstract** According to the World Health Organization “Noncommunicable diseases (NCDs) tend to be of long duration and are the result of a combination of genetic, physiological, environmental and behavioral factors”. Diet is related to the modifiable behavioral risk factors and metabolic risk factors in different ways, as a protection or a risk factor. The role of dietary habits is a key point in the prevention and treatment of NCD during all life. In childhood, the most important action is the prevention of obesity as a driver for other NCDs. In adolescence, the importance of dietary habits is boosted with behaviors that are established in this life stage (use of alcohol, tobacco, sedentary lifestyle, and an unhealthy diet). Unhealthy diets are characterized by low consumption of fruits, vegetables, whole grains, cereals, meat, legumes, dairy, among other “basic food”, and the high consumption of ultra-processed food, fast food, and sugar-sweetened beverages. Adulthood is a life stage strongly marked by the appearance of NCDs (although it’s already observed in adolescents, especially the ones with obesity) and the insertion on the work market. The life changes during adulthood are strongly related to the NCDs and the diet is one of the most important. The evidence points that energy balance or restriction, sodium intake until 2 g/day, Mediterranean diet, replacement of saturated for unsaturated fatty acids (poly or mono), fruits and vegetables, higher dietary fiber, whole grains, omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, low glycemic index/load food, DASH diet, Nuts, Plant-based diet/vegetarian diet, dairy products (especially low fat and fermented products), fish and, coffee have protective action against NCD. Meanwhile, there is a group of food that represents more risk

---

C. C. Curioni (✉) · A. C. F. da Silva

Department of Social Nutrition, Institute of Nutrition, University of State of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

A. da Silva Pereira · M. C. Mocellin

Department of Fundamental Nutrition, Nutrition School, Federal University of the State of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil

to develop NCDs: high intake of the salt and preserved salt food, high intake of the red meat and processed meat, high alcohol consumption, high saturated fatty acids intake, high intake of the sugar/sweetened beverages, trans-fatty acids, diet higher in glycemic index and load, Western diet pattern (large portion size, high intake of the energy-dense food, fast food, red meat, and processed meat), very hot drinks and foods, dietary cholesterol, diet with high inflammatory index. Elderly is marked by the presence of multiple NCDs. In this life stage diet quality has a huge effect on physical condition, cognitive condition, bone health, eye health, vascular function, and the immune system. Therefore, actions for the prevention and control of NCDs should be recognized as a health priority and should adopt a life-course approach.

**Keywords** Chronic disease · Food Consumption · Nutrient Intake · Children · Adulthood · Elderly

## Introduction

According to the World Health Organization (WHO) “Noncommunicable diseases (NCDs) tend to be of long duration and are the result of a combination of genetic, physiological, environmental and behavioral factors”. The more recurrent NCDs are cardiovascular diseases, cancers, chronic respiratory diseases, and diabetes. The risk factors to the development of NCD could be classified into different groups: modifiable behavioral risk factors (tobacco, excess sodium intake, alcohol use, and insufficient physical activity) or metabolic risk factors (raised blood pressure, overweight/obesity, hyperglycemia—high blood glucose levels, and hyperlipidemia—high levels of fat in the blood) [1]. Diet is related to the modifiable behavioral risk factors and metabolic risk factors in different ways, as a protection or a risk factor. The role of dietary habits is a key point in the prevention and treatment of NCD during all life.

The study of the relation between diet and NCD could be examined at different levels comprising intake of nutrients, foods, food groups, and/or dietary patterns. It should highlight the increasing importance of food processing in global food supplies and dietary patterns. In this context, NOVA is a classification system based on the nature, extent, and purpose of industrial food processing [2]. The NOVA is organized in four groups: unprocessed or minimally processed foods; processed culinary ingredients; processed foods; and ultra-processed foods as described in Table 5.1.

A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017 assessed the effect of foods and nutrients consumption across 195 countries worldwide on NCDs mortality and morbidity among adults. The authors found that suboptimal diets were responsible for 22% adult deaths globally. Approximately 11 million deaths and 255 million disability-adjusted life-years (DALYs) were attributable to dietary risk factors. A diet rich on sodium was responsible by 3 million deaths and 70 million DALYs globally and in many countries. On the other side, a low intake of whole

**Table 5.1** Description of NOVA groups

Food group	Description
Unprocessed or minimally processed foods	Unprocessed (or natural) foods are edible parts of plants or animals (fruits, vegetables, eggs, milk, meat, etc.) which are fresh or processed in ways that do not add substances such as salt, sugar, oils, or fats, and infrequently contain additives
Processed culinary ingredients	Substances extracted from unprocessed foods or from nature by processes such as pressing, refining, grinding, milling, and spray drying (salt, oil, sugar, etc.)
Processed foods	Simple products manufactured by adding processed culinary ingredients to unprocessed foods (i.e., canned fruit or vegetables, salted nuts, cured and smoked meats, cheese, etc.)
Ultra-processed foods	Industrial formulations of food-derived substances (oils, fats, sugars, starch, protein isolates) that contain little or no whole food and often include flavorings, colorings, emulsifiers, and other cosmetic additives (e.g., carbonated drinks; sweet and savory packaged snacks; ice-cream, chocolate; mass-produced packaged bread and buns; margarines and spreads; cookies, pastries, cakes, and cake mixes; breakfast “cereals,”; “energy drinks”; milk drinks, and “fruit” yogurts; meat and chicken extracts and “instant” sauces; infant formulas, follow-on milks; “health” and “slimming” products; many ready-to-heat products; poultry and fish “nuggets” and “sticks,” sausages, burgers, hot dogs, and other reconstituted meat products; and powdered and packaged “instant” soups, noodles, deserts and many more)

Adapted from Monteriro et al. [2]

grains account 3 million deaths and 82 million DALYs, and a low intake of fruits answered 2 million deaths and 65 million DALYs [3].

The association between dietary habits and NCDs has been extensively explored. In this chapter we discuss the role of diet on NCDs, considering a life course perspective since the risk factor exposure can begin in early life and persist until aging.

## *Childhood*

Childhood (or the beginning of human life) is considered an important benchmark to prevent NCDs. Is the period that represents the first 10 years of life and can be



divided into early childhood (preschool age) and middle childhood (school age). It is characterized as a period of intense growth and it is marked by the difference between the age stages. The diet quality could interfere with the development of tissues, organs, and systems being a risk factor to develop the NCDs in adolescence and adulthood. Early childhood is the first stage and includes breastfeeding and complementary feeding—when the food is introduced on the diet. Food habits during childhood could affect food habits and health during life [4].

## **Obesity**

Obesity is the most important risk factor associated with NCDs among children and it is the major risk factor to the precocious development of NCDs still in childhood. According to the WHO, overweight in children under the age of five is an important question to deal with worldwide, the Global prevalence in 2020 was around 5% [5]. An important aspect related to the diet in the first years of life is weight gain, especially the excessive weight gain that can be a risk of obesity and diabetes in adulthood. Breastfeeding has an essential role in the prevention of NCDs. During the first two years, the type (exclusive until six months and continued until at least two years or mixed with infant formulas or other milk) and duration of breastfeeding influences allied to the complementary feeding: the timely introduction of and their characteristics and composition. The introduction of foods before four months is associated with obesity in older ages [6]. A study conducted in 22 European countries corroborates with the findings that breastfeeding protects from obesity. The never breastfed or breastfed for a shorter period has a likelihood of 1.22 to become obese when compared with breastfed children for at least 6 months [7]. The food consumption and high-dense calories diets (based in ultra-processed foods) are also related to rising obesity during childhood [8].

## **Diabetes Type 1**

As in other NCDs, breastfeeding has a protective role on the development of diabetes type 1 while infant formula represents an increased risk of developing type 1 diabetes. The early food introduction also represents risk for diabetes type 1. In older ages the high consumption of cow milk and sweeteners could be a factor for the development of this disease [9].

## **Asthma**

Asthma is one of the leading respiratory NCDs, commonly occurs in children and the pathogenesis and progression could be affected by dietary habits. The relation between food habits and the disease is observed in all life stages. In childhood, the consumption of fast food, ultra-processed food, and processed meat is associated

with asthma development. The food groups related to protection against asthma are vitamins A, D, and E, Zinc, fruits, vegetables, and the Mediterranean diet [10]. Breastfeeding is an important protective factor to asthma development in children beyond the first 2 years of life [11].

Evidence affirms that NCDs are preventable and its prevention is an essential issue during infancy, childhood, and adolescence [12]. The promotion of healthy and adequate diets, based on unprocessed and minimally processed foods has the potential to prevent NCDs throughout life [13].

## *Adolescence*

Adolescents are young people between 10 and 19 years of age. This period is characterized by a rapid growth velocity and changes in the body and social relationships [14]. In adolescence, choices are made, including food and nutrition practices, and these will affect their future, including health status. NCDs are associated with behaviors that are established in adolescence, including the use of alcohol, tobacco, a sedentary lifestyle, and an unhealthy diet [15].

For reversing the NCDs epidemic, preventive interventions are needed as early as possible, like in childhood and adolescence to minimize risks at all stages of life. In this way, it is necessary to consider the modifying factors that are associated with NCDs, especially physical activity and diet [16]. According to the WHO, 81% of adolescents do not get enough physical activity and 11.7% of adolescents partake in heavy episodic drinking [17].

A study with 101,607 adolescents from the Brazilian National Survey of School Health (PeNSE) 2015 observed irregular consumption of fruits and vegetables in 80.7% and regular consumption of ultra-processed foods in 60.6% of the students analyzed. Besides that, the authors observed a high prevalence of insufficient physical activity (65.6%), and alcohol consumption (23.8%) [18].

Poor eating habits characterized by the low consumption of fruits and vegetables, the high consumption of fast food and sugar-sweetened beverages are responsible for increasing the total energy intake, which is consequently associated with overweight and obesity in this age [19]. Overweight and obese children are likely to continue obese into adulthood and more likely to develop noncommunicable diseases like diabetes and cardiovascular diseases at a younger age [20].

Data from the WHO (2016) estimated that the global number of obese children and adolescents (5–19 years) rose from 11 million in 1975 to 124 million in 2016 and 216 million children were overweight [8]. In the USA, the latest data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey shows that the prevalence of obesity among adolescents from 12 to 19 years was 20.6% [21]. In Brazil, a systematic review with 65 studies pointed to a prevalence of 17% of overweight and 11.6% of obesity in Brazilian children and adolescents [22]. Data from 73,399 students with a mean age of 14.7 years, participants in the Brazilian Study of Cardiovascular Risks in Adolescents (ERICA), showed a prevalence of obesity of 8.4% [23]. Overweight

and obesity are strongly associated with high blood pressure and those are potential risk factors to increase cardiovascular disease [23].

### **Cardiovascular Disease Risk Factors in Adolescents**

The efforts to prevent cardiovascular disease in adulthood implies to control the risk factors, especially dyslipidemia, hypertension, and type 2 diabetes mellitus, and should be initiated earlier in life (childhood and adolescence). Some evidence indicates that atherosclerosis began at fetal age [24].

The prevalence of dyslipidemia in adolescence has been increasing in the last years. Data from the Study of Cardiovascular Risks in Adolescents (ERICA) showed that 21% of adolescents between 12 and 17 years old had high total cholesterol, especially adolescents' girls (24.9%) compared to boys (15.3%) [25]. Hypertension, another risk factor to CVD, has been tough to define in children and adolescents once changes in blood pressure usually occur with increasing age and body size. Therefore, higher blood pressure in adolescence could be usual when compared to children but lower compared to adults [26]. However, in a systematic review and meta-analysis with 47 articles of the global prevalence of hypertension in children, the pooled prevalence of hypertension was 4% and prehypertension was 9.67% in children and adolescents [26]. Type I Diabetes Mellitus is the most common of diabetes in children and adolescents [27], nonetheless, some studies have begun to present an increased incidence of type 2 diabetes mellitus worldwide in these stages of life [28], especially in the USA.

Understanding the risk factors of CDV and NCD is fundamental is the sense to analyze and intervene in the modifiable risk factors for NCD in adolescence. An Integrative Review of the literature showed as the main risk behaviors in adolescence: alcohol consumption, tobacco use, overweight and obesity, physical inactivity, and diet patterns with low consumption of fruits and vegetables and high consumption of fat and sugar [16].

### **Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus**

The prevalence of type 2 diabetes in adolescents increased in the last decades. In the United States (US), there was an increase of 31% in type 2 diabetes among adolescents aged 10–19 years between 2001 and 2009 [29]. A review suggests that 8–45% of cases of diabetes in children and adolescents are of type 2 in the US [30]. The increase of type 2 diabetes occurs in parallel with an increase in body mass index of the global population. Moreover, there is evidence that DM2 could be a consequence of overweight and obesity [31].

Some risk factors are associated with type 2 diabetes development in adults and young people: family history of DM2, obesity, physical inactivity, arterial hypertension, and dietary patterns [32]. The diet is one of the main modifiable risk factors to prevent the DM2 [33].

A study realized with 37,038 high school participants from the Nurses' Health Study II cohort demonstrated that western pattern diet, characterized by food with high glycemic load (sugar sweetened beverages, desserts, processed meats and refined grains) was associated with 29% greater risk of T2DM development in the middle-aged women [34].

To prevent diabetes in adolescence, one must invest in weight reduction and changes in eating patterns. In this sense, nutritional intervention should stimulate physical activity, increase of consumption of healthy foods (unprocessed and minimally processed foods), including fruits, vegetables, full-grain, eggs, milk, and others, and reduce ultra-processed food consumption, characterized by high calories and sugar and fat content (Table 5.1).

Habits acquired at this stage of life are generally maintained in adult life and are associated with development of NCDs in the adult and elderly age.

## ***Adulthood***

People with age between 19 to 59 years are considered an adult. This life stage, as the others, is heterogeneous as well as the health status. Young adults (people in their twenties years) have a lower prevalence and incidence of diseases than middle-aged and older adults (30–59 years). Opposite, injuries due to road traffic accidents are more common in young than middle-aged and older adults. The adult phase is marked by psychological, social, economic, and functional modifications associated with the environment, resulting in changes in the dietary pattern. The exposure to early-life risk factors can set patterns that have a cumulative effect on health into adulthood, resulting in non-communicable diseases [35].

Table 5.2 shows dietary patterns and nutrients recommended in different guidelines (published worldwide) or evidence from systematic reviews and/or meta-analysis, associated with the risk of the NCDs in adulthood. This summary is not provided by an extensive review, and some evidence/recommendation can also be applied to the elderly population. The level of evidence varies from weak (heterogeneous observational studies) to strong (well-conducted randomized clinical trials), and the effect sizes ranged from marginally significant to a large effect size. For more information as identification of the specific disease related to the dietary variable, the level of evidence, and the effect sizes please see the references.

The evidence, described in Table 5.2, indicates that dietary patterns based on fresh fruits and vegetables, fish, vegetable oils, and whole grains can protect against obesity, type 2 diabetes, cancer, CVD, and mental diseases. However, the high consumption of red meat and processed meats, ultra-processed foods, free sugar, or sugar-sweetened beverages, and trans-fatty acids is related to the increased risk of NCDs.

The paradoxes involving the effects of dietary fatty acid consumption on CVD is surrounded by controversies. (1) Dietary cholesterol does not appear to increase the blood cholesterol and therefore, does not promote CVD: most foods that contain cholesterol are also high in saturated fatty acids (SFA). Consequently, the increasing

**Table 5.2** Summary of evidence and recommendations to the dietary patterns related to increase or decrease risk of NCDs in adulthood

Dietary patterns/variable	Non-communicable disease					Reference(s)
	Obesity	Type 2 diabetes	Cardiovascular disease <sup>e</sup>	Cancer <sup>f</sup>	Mental disease <sup>g</sup>	
Energy balance or restriction	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	[36, 37]
Sodium intake until 2 g/day			↘			[38]
High intake of salt and preserved salt food			↗	↗		[38–40]
High intake of red meat and processed meat			↗	↗		[39, 41, 42]
High alcohol consumption	↗	↗	↗	↗		[37, 39, 40, 43, 44]
Mediterranean Diet	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	[42, 45–51]
High intake of saturated fatty acids		↗ <sup>a</sup>	↗ <sup>a</sup>			[37, 52]
Replacement of saturated by unsaturated fatty acids (poly or mono)			↘			[53]
High intake of the sugary/sweetened beverages	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗	[37, 43, 54–58]
Fruits and vegetables	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘	[37, 39–41, 57, 59, 60]
Trans fatty acids		↗	↗	↗		[37, 40, 52, 61]
High dietary fiber	↘	↘	↘	↘		[37, 40, 43, 62, 63]
Whole grains	↘	↘	↘	↘		[37, 40, 41, 57, 59, 64]
Omega-3 fatty acids		↘	↗ <sup>a</sup>		↘	[37, 40, 52]

(continued)

**Table 5.2** (continued)

Dietary patterns/variable	Non-communicable disease						Reference(s)
	Obesity	Type 2 diabetes	Cardiovascular disease <sup>e</sup>	Cancer <sup>f</sup>	Mental disease <sup>g</sup>		
Omega-6 fatty acids			↘	↘			[65]
Low glycemic index/load food	↘						[43, 52]
Diet High in glycemic index and load		↗	↗	↗	↗		[47, 66–68]
Western diet pattern (large portion size, high intake of energy dense food, fast food, red meat and processed meat)	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗		[42, 43, 51, 69]
Very hot drinks and foods				↗			[39]
Dietary cholesterol			↗ <sup>a</sup>	↗			[40, 70, 71]
DASH diet	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘		[48, 51, 72–74]
Nuts	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘		[37, 41, 57, 59, 75]
Plant based diet/vegetarian diet <sup>b</sup>	↘	↘	↘	↘	↘		[48, 76–79]
Diet with high inflammatory index <sup>c</sup>	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗		[80–82]
Ultra-processed foods	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗		[83–87]

(continued)

**Table 5.2** (continued)

Dietary patterns/variable	Non-communicable disease						Reference(s)
	Obesity	Type 2 diabetes	Cardiovascular disease <sup>e</sup>	Cancer <sup>f</sup>	Mental disease <sup>g</sup>		
Dairy products (especially low fat and fermented products)	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗		[58, 88–90]
Fish	↗		↗	↗	↗		[57, 91–95]
Coffee	↗	↗	↗	↗	↗		[96–101]
Tomatoes/lycopene			↗	↗	↗		[102–105]

↗—increase the risk; ↘—reduce the risk

<sup>a</sup>See the text for other considerations

<sup>b</sup>Diets including higher amounts of less healthy plant foods, such as refined grains, potatoes/fries, and foods and beverages high in added sugar are linked to increase the risk of non-communicable diseases [106]

<sup>c</sup>Diet inflammatory index (original and derivative) assessed by a tool developed by Shivappa and cols [107]

<sup>d</sup>Coffee intake reduces the risk of oral, pharynx, liver, colon, prostate, endometrial cancer and melanoma and increases the risk of lung cancer [101]

<sup>e</sup>Include Hypertension, Stroke, heart attack, coronary disease. Some dietary patterns are related to one or more of these events

<sup>f</sup>Include one or more types of cancer site-specific, or all causes of cancer

<sup>g</sup>Include neurodegenerative disease, depression, anxiety, mood, stress, and other

risk of CVD could be due to the content of SFA [108, 109]. (2) Omega-3 fatty acids may not reduce CVD: in an extensive literature review of 86 studies, the consumption of omega-3 fatty acids, from foods or supplements, does not significantly reduce the CVD risk [110]. However, a protective effect, especially for secondary prevention of CVD and for high doses of omega-3 fatty acids was also found [110–112]. (3) SFA may not increase the risk of CVD and type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of 14 studies showed a reduction in the risk of stroke in the high-intake strata of SFA [113]. Higher levels of very-long-chain saturated fatty acids in erythrocytes were positively associated with cardiovascular health, in another study [114]. A meta-analysis showed that only even chain SFA can be associated with type 2 diabetes, while odd chain STA reduced this risk [115]. Despite this controversy, the guidelines for the prevention of CVD still recommend the replacement of SFA by unsaturated fatty acids. Trans-fatty acids should be avoided.

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) lists a complementary role of dietary carcinogens, such as aflatoxins, food additives, heterocyclic amines, foods contaminated with heavy metal, and other substances that can be found in foods (to find out the list, visit: <https://monographs.iarc.fr/agents-classified-by-the-iarc/>). Additionally, once obesity is recognized as a risk factor for several cancer types, dietary approaches to prevent obesity can also be effective to protect against cancer [39, 116]. Furthermore, obesity prevention also reduces the risk of type 2 diabetes and CVD [40, 52].

Other dietary patterns and interventions, such as the Paleolithic diet [117] fasting and time-restricted feeding [118, 119], low-carb diets [120] and regular breakfast intake [121] can prevent the development of obesity and its metabolic complications (comorbidities). The benefits of fruit consumption in reducing the incidence of NCDs are only observed with the consumption of fresh fruits or pure juices not sugar-added. Whereas the consumption of processed fruits (dried fruits and sweetened fruit juices) can be associated with an increased risk of NCDs [122].

The last discoveries about the role of the intestinal microbiota and the health of the host have made it possible to recognize several relationships between intestinal dysbiosis and NCDs. The use of prebiotics or probiotics found in whole and fermented foods, respectively, can modulate this relationship. The intestinal microbiota can be a promising field in the prevention and treatment of metabolic and mental disorders related to NCDs [123–127]. Another emerging area of study involves the temporal regulation of an organism's internal metabolism (the circadian rhythm). Results from animal and human studies demonstrate that there is an appropriate timing to eat, to avoid disruptions of the temporal coordination of metabolism and physiology, and thus, prevents the development of obesity and metabolic diseases. Disturbances in the circadian rhythms can be related to the pathogenesis of these diseases [128, 129].

Worldwide and in all WHO regions, the prevalence of Heavy Episodic Drinking—HED (60 g or more of alcohol) is higher among young people of 20–24 years than in the total population. The prevalence of HED is particularly high among men. Excessive alcohol consumption is associated with several chronic diseases (see Table 5.2) and premature deaths and disability. In the age group of 20–39 years, approximately 13.5% of the total deaths are alcohol-attributable [44]. On the other hand, moderate



alcohol consumption (12–15 g/day for women and 24–30 g/day for men), mainly wine and beer, was related to the prevention of CVD and cancer due to the combination of alcohol and antioxidants contained in these beverages [37, 40, 130]. However, a meta-analysis indicated that whilst low levels of alcohol ( $\leq 100$  g/week) were associated with a lower risk of myocardial infarction, there were no clear thresholds below which lower alcohol consumption stopped being associated with lower disease risk for other cardiovascular outcomes such as hypertension, stroke, and heart failure [131]. Based on these findings, the 2019 European Society of Cardiology—ESC Guidelines on diabetes, pre-diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases do not recommend moderate alcohol intake for protection against CVD [108].

## *Elderly*

Aging is a natural and complex process that reflects physiological and psychological changes that occur throughout a person's life [132]. Individuals worldwide are living longer. According to the WHO, most people can expect to live into their sixties and beyond. By 2050, the world's population aged 60 years and older is expected to total 2 billion [133]. Health is a determining factor for this longevity and it is strongly influenced by genetics, the environment, and lifestyle. If these added years are dominated by decreases in physical or mental capacity, the repercussions for older people and for society are negative [134]. Among these implications, the progressive loss of ability to adapt to the environment can lead to greater vulnerability and the occurrence of diseases, such as NCDs. These diseases can diminish the quality of life, raise health-care costs, and increase pressure on family members who are responsible for their care.

Older people have unique nutritional needs since aging affects the absorption and excretion of nutrients. Moreover, illnesses, medications, as well as poor oral health could interfere with the diet. Under these conditions, some nutritious foods (e.g., whole grains, fresh fruits, and vegetables) could be avoided [135]. A nutrient-dense diet is critically important for older people. Diet quality has a huge effect on physical condition, cognitive condition, bone health, eye health, vascular function, and the immune system [136].

Contrary to what has been thought for decades about risk factors among older people, changes in habits are effective in preventing and treating NCDs. There are benefits for older individuals in changing risk factors and adopting health-promoting behaviors, such as healthy diets [37].

There is strong evidence of a dose–response relation between increased sodium intake and increased blood pressure [137]. Most SFAs increase low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-c) concentrations, a major risk factor for heart disease [138], moreover, high dietary saturated fat also may be a marker of poor food choices. The impact of sugar on health is controversial, however, the consumption of added sugars has been associated with increased risk of a variety of chronic diseases including

obesity, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, cognitive decline, and even some cancers [139].

On the other hand, fruit and vegetable consumption has consistently been associated with beneficial effects on health, including a reduced risk of cancer, stroke, diabetes, hypertension, and cardiovascular diseases [140–143].

### **Cardiovascular Disease (CVD)**

Several studies found that dietary patterns characterized by high intake of vegetables, fruit, legumes, whole grains, fish and poultry decrease the risk of CVD [144, 145]. Additionally, DASH diet (dietary approaches to stop hypertension), originally designed to decrease hypertension—rich in fruits, vegetables, low-fat dairy products, grains, poultry, fish and nuts, and low in saturated fat, red meat, sweets, and sugar-containing beverages—is associated with decreased incidence of CVD. DASH diet also improves blood pressure with evidence of other cardiometabolic advantages in several studies among adults and older people [73]. Although claims about the potential benefits from the Mediterranean dietary pattern (characterized by the use of olive oil as the main cooking ingredient and/or consumption of other traditional foods high in monounsaturated fats such as tree nuts and high intake of plant-based foods, including fruits, vegetables, and legumes, moderately high intake of fish, moderate intake of dairy products mostly in the form of cheese or yogurt, low intake of meat and poultry, and regular but moderate intake of wine during meals) [146] especially on chronic disease outcomes, a systematic review showed that there is still uncertainty regarding the effects of a Mediterranean diet on CVD occurrence [147].

In contrast, dietary patterns characterized by a high intake of red meat, processed meat, refined grains, and sweets increase the risk of CVD [145, 148]. In a systematic review of 17 cohort studies, consumption of red and processed meat increased diabetes and coronary heart disease risk [149]. Red meat is traditionally suggested to increase CVD due to its saturated fat and cholesterol content [150]. However, common ingredients added to processed meat products (e.g. sodium or other preservatives) should be also considered as potential risk [149]. Additionally, heme iron has been associated with an increased risk of diabetes [151].

### **Cancer**

In 2007, the World Cancer Research Fund and American Institute for Cancer Research (WCRF/AICR) formulated recommendations for cancer prevention. In general, the main recommendations include: eat mostly foods of plant origin; limit the consumption of energy-dense foods, red meat, salt, and alcoholic drinks; and avoid the consumption of sugary drinks, and processed meat [152]. A study evaluated whether these recommendations support the prevention of cancer in an exclusively elderly population. The results showed that eating according to the WCRF/AICR

dietary guidelines is associated with a lower risk of developing diet-related cancers in the elderly from Europe and the United States [153].

A review evaluated the Mediterranean diet in the context of cancer incidence. It was argued that the Mediterranean diet may contribute to the reduction of cancer since it is characterized by a series of foods that, due to their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties, are able to prevent and slow down the development of various forms of cancer [154]. Table 5.3 describes the association of the foods present in the Mediterranean Diet and the specific types of cancer.

### **Musculoskeletal Diseases**

Osteoporosis, a gradual loss of bone mass, is a complex, chronic, multifactorial process, which is a normal part of aging. Both men and women are affected, but the main burden of disease is in post-menopausal women [155]. The deficiency of micronutrient and macronutrient appears to be strongly implicated in the pathogenesis and consequences of fractures in the elderly [156].

Regarding dietary patterns, a scoping review showed that adult and older people with patterns characterized by the consumption of processed food, red meat, candy, sweet baked products, and alcohol had a lower bone mineral density when compared with participants with patterns characterized by the consumption of low-fat milk, fruit, vegetables, and cereal [157].

A systematic review investigating the association between adherence to a Mediterranean diet and frailty in community-dwelling older people showed a suggestive effect protective but further longitudinal studies are needed to confirm this association [158].

### **Cognitive Disorders**

Cognitive disorders are responsible for an important public health issue with the aging of the population. Dementia is an umbrella term for several diseases affecting memory, other cognitive abilities and behavior that interfere significantly with a person's ability to perform everyday activities. Alzheimer's disease (AD) is the most common form of dementia, and possibly contributes to 60–70% of cases [159].

Certain dietary patterns, especially the Mediterranean diet, are associated with a reduced risk of dementia. An updated systematic review of longitudinal studies provided significant evidence of an inverse association between the Mediterranean diet and the risk of developing cognitive disorders. However, they emphasized the need for further randomized controlled trials to confirm the observed association [160]. Similar results were also found in another review. Different types of studies (cross-sectional, case-control, cohort and intervention studies) were included and the results suggested that higher adherence to the Mediterranean or DASH diets was associated with less cognitive decline, and a lower risk of AD. They highlighted

**Table 5.3** Association of the foods present in the Mediterranean Diet and the specific types of cancer

Foods	Type of Cancer
<i>Fruits &amp; Vegetables</i> (Antioxidants and micronutrientes) Recommendation of Consumption: High	Less risk of: – Epithelial – Digestive tract – Breast – Female genital tract – Urinary tract
<i>Olive oil</i> (Oleic acid, poly unsaturated fatty acids (PUFA), low n-6 PUFA/n-3 PUFA ratio) Recommendation of Consumption: High	Less risk of: – Breast – Ovarian – Upper aero-digestive tract – Colorectal
<i>Whole grains</i> (Vitamin E, selenium, copper, zinc, lignans, phytoestrogens, and phenolic compounds, and dietary fiber) Recommendation of Consumption: High	Less risk of: – Colorectal – Upper aero-digestive tract – Stomach – Breast – Ovarian – Kidney
<i>Fish</i> (Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids docosahexaenoic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid) Recommendation of Consumption: Moderately High	Less risk of: – Liver – Colorectal High risk of stomach (Heterocyclic amines and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons may be formed when fish is cooked on a grill or barbecue)
<i>Dairy Products</i> (Calcium, lactic acid-producing bacteria, vitamin D, linoleic acids, lactoferrin) Recommendation of Consumption: Moderate	Less risk of: – Breast – Colorectal Higher risk of prostate (dairy products with high level of calcium)
<i>Meat</i> (Heterocyclic amines, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, and advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs) formed when meat is cooked at high temperatures) Recommendation of Consumption: Low	High risk of: – Colorectal cancer – Nasopharynx cancer – Pancreatic cancer – Bladder cancer – Esophagus cancer – Stomach cancer – Pancreatic cancer

Adapted from Mentella et al. [154]

the olive oil consumption as an important component underlying these associations [161].

Only a few studies have evaluated the impact of ultra-processed food on health in older people. In a cross-sectional study with the elderly population of the

“Seguimiento Universidad de Navarra (SUN) Project”, it was observed that higher consumption of UPF (>3 servings/d) was associated with a higher risk of having shorter telomeres, a marker of biological age that may be affected by dietary factors through oxidation and inflammation mechanisms [162].

## Conclusion

NCDs constitute a significant burden for the global economy, with substantial adverse impacts not only on human health and well-being but also on the health care system and economy. Although most NCD-related morbidity and mortality occurs in adulthood, many risk factors have their origins in early life. Unhealthy eating patterns, physical inactivity, tobacco, and harmful use of alcohol represent risk factors that can be modified. Increasing fruit and vegetable consumption and reducing salt, sugar, and saturated fat consumption could be achieved by the implementation of policies and regulations that affect the supply or prices of food products, regulatory controls on the marketing of ultra-processed foods, effective taxes on unhealthy food, and beverages, product reformulation (e.g. lower salt, sugar and/or fat) and, food labeling. Therefore, actions for the prevention and control of NCDs should be recognized as a health priority and should adopt a life-course approach.

Adequate and healthy eating should be practiced throughout the life course for prevention and care. It's never late to start.

## References

1. World Health Organization (2018) Noncommunicable diseases. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/noncommunicable-diseases>. Accessed 12 Sep 2020
2. Monteiro CA, Cannon G, Levy RB et al (2019) Ultra-processed foods: what they are and how to identify them. *Public Health Nutr* 22(5):936–941
3. Collaborators GBDD (2019) Health effects of dietary risks in 195 countries, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet* 393(10184):1958–1972
4. Langley-Evans SC (2015) Nutrition in early life and the programming of adult disease: a review. *J Hum Nutr Diet* 28:1–14
5. World Health Organization (2020) UNICEF/WHO/The World Bank Group joint child malnutrition estimates: levels and trends in child malnutrition: key findings of the 2020 edition
6. Moreno Villares JM (2016) Los mil primeros días de vida y la prevención de la enfermedad en el adulto. *Nutr Hosp* 33:8–11
7. Rito Ana I, Buoncristiano M, Spinelli A et al (2019) Association between characteristics at birth, breastfeeding and obesity in 22 countries: the WHO European childhood obesity surveillance initiative—COSI 2015/2017. *Obes Facts* 12(2):226–243
8. World Health Organization (2016) Report of the commission on ending childhood obesity. WHO, Geneva
9. Virtanen SM (2016) Dietary factors in the development of type 1 diabetes: dietary factors and risk of type 1 diabetes. *Pediatr Diabetes* 17:49–55

10. Hancu A, Mihaltan F, Radulian G (2019) Asthma and ultra-processed food. *Maedica* 14(4):402
11. Wyness L (2014) Nutrition in early life and the risk of asthma and allergic disease. *Br J Community Nurs* 19(Sup7):S28–S32
12. Brumana L, Arroyo A, Schwalbe NR et al (2017) Maternal and child health services and an integrated, life-cycle approach to the prevention of non-communicable diseases. *BMJ global health* 2 (3):e000295
13. Brazil (2014) Dietary guidelines for the Brazilian population. Ministry of Health of Brasilia, Brazil
14. Puwar T, Saxena D, Yasobant S et al (2018) Noncommunicable diseases among school-going adolescents: a case study on prevalence of risk factors from Sabarkantha District of Gujarat, India. *Indian J Community Med* 43(Suppl 1):S33–S37
15. Pan American Health Organization (2012) Fact sheet: Adolescents & Non-Communicable Diseases. <https://www.paho.org/hq/dmdocuments/2012/PAHO-Factsheet-Adolescents-NCDS-en-2012.pdf>. Accessed 10 Sep 2020
16. Bezerra MRE, Lyra MJ, dos Santos MAM et al (2018) Fatores de Risco Modificáveis para Doenças Crônicas não Transmissíveis em Adolescentes: Revisão Integrativa. *Adolescência e Saúde* 15(2):113–120
17. Baker R, Taylor E, Essafi S et al (2016) Engaging young people in the prevention of noncommunicable diseases. *Bull World Health Organ* 94(7):484
18. Ricardo CZ, Azeredo CM, Machado de Rezende LF et al (2019) Co-occurrence and clustering of the four major non-communicable disease risk factors in Brazilian adolescents: Analysis of a national school-based survey. *PloS one* 14 (7):e0219370
19. World Health Organization (2017) Adolescent obesity and related behaviours: trends and inequalities in the WHO European Region, 2002–2014
20. World Health Organization (2004) Global strategy on diet, physical activity and health. [https://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/strategy/eb11344/strategy\\_english\\_web.pdf](https://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/strategy/eb11344/strategy_english_web.pdf). Accessed 9 Sep 2020
21. Sanyaolu A, Okorie C, Qi X et al (2019) Childhood and adolescent obesity in the united states: a public health concern. *Global Pediatric Health* 6:2333794X19891305
22. Simões CF, Lopes WA, Remor JM et al (2018) Prevalence of weight excess in Brazilian children and adolescents: a systematic review. *Revista Brasileira de Cineantropometria & Desempenho Humano* 20:517–531
23. Bloch KV, Cardoso MA, Sichieri R (2016) Study of cardiovascular risk factors in adolescents (ERICA): results and potentiality. *Rev Saude Publica* 50(Suppl 1):2s
24. Prêcoma DB, Oliveira GMMD, Simao AF et al (2019) Updated cardiovascular prevention guideline of the Brazilian Society of Cardiology-2019. *Arq Bras Cardiol* 113(4):787–891
25. Faria Neto JR, Bento VF, Baena CP et al (2016) ERICA: prevalence of dyslipidemia in Brazilian adolescents. *Rev Saude Publica* 50(Suppl 1):10s
26. Daniels SR (2019) Understanding the global prevalence of hypertension in children and adolescents. *JAMA Pediatr* 173(12):1133–1134
27. Ziegler R, Neu A (2018) Diabetes in childhood and adolescence. *Dtsch Arztebl Int* 115(9):146–156
28. Reinehr T (2013) Type 2 diabetes mellitus in children and adolescents. *World J Diabetes* 4(6):270–281
29. Lascar N, Brown J, Pattison H et al (2018) Type 2 diabetes in adolescents and young adults. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 6(1):69–80
30. Copeland KC, Becker D, Gottschalk M et al (2005) Type 2 diabetes in children and adolescents: risk factors, diagnosis, and treatment. *Clin Diabetes* 23(4):181–185
31. Pulgaron ER, Delamater AM (2014) Obesity and type 2 diabetes in children: epidemiology and treatment. *Cur Diabetes Rep* 14(8):508
32. Vasconcelos HCAd, Araújo MFMD, Damasceno MMC et al (2010) Fatores de risco para diabetes mellitus tipo 2 entre adolescentes. *Rev Esc Enfermagem USP* 44:881–887
33. Studart EPM, Arruda SPM, Sampaio HAdC et al (2018) Dietary patterns and glycemic indexes in type 2 diabetes patients. *Rev Nutr* 31(1):1–12

34. Malik VS, Fung TT, van Dam RM et al (2012) Dietary patterns during adolescence and risk of type 2 diabetes in middle-aged women. *Diabetes Care* 35(1):12–18
35. Darnton-Hill I, Nishida C, James WPT (2004) A life course approach to diet, nutrition and the prevention of chronic diseases. *Pub Health Nutr* 7(1a):101–121
36. Bianchi VE, Herrera PF, Laura R (2019) Effect of nutrition on neurodegenerative diseases—a systematic review. *Nutr Neurosci* 4:1–25
37. World Health Organization (2003) Diet, nutrition, and the prevention of chronic diseases: report of a joint WHO/FAO expert consultation. World Health Organization, Geneva
38. World Health Organization (2012) Guideline: sodium intake for adults and children. World Health Organization, Geneva
39. Key TJ, Schatzkin A, Willett WC et al (2004) Diet, nutrition and the prevention of cancer. *Public Health Nutr* 7:187–200
40. Reddy KS, Katan MB (2004) Diet, nutrition and the prevention of hypertension and cardiovascular diseases. *Public Health Nutr* 7(1a):167–186
41. Bechthold A, Boeing H, Schwedhelm C et al (2019) Food groups and risk of coronary heart disease, stroke and heart failure: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 59(7):1071–1090
42. Steck SE, Murphy EA (2020) Dietary patterns and cancer risk. *Nat Rev Cancer* 20(2):125–138
43. Swinburn BA, Seidell JC, James WPT (2004) Diet, nutrition and the prevention of excess weight gain and obesity. *Public Health Nutr* 7(1a):123–146
44. World Health Organization (2018) Global status report on alcohol and health 2018. World Health Organization, Geneva
45. Becerra-Tomás N, Blanco Mejía S, Vigiuliouk E et al (2020) Mediterranean diet, cardiovascular disease and mortality in diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies and randomized clinical trials *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 60 (7):1207–1227
46. Franquesa M, Pujol-Busquets G, García-Fernández E et al (2019) Mediterranean diet and cardiometabolic risk: a systematic review through evidence-based answers to key clinical questions. *Nutrients* 11(3):655
47. Hill E, Goodwill AM, Gorelik A, Szoeki C (2019) Diet and biomarkers of Alzheimer’s disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Neurobiol Aging* 76:45–52
48. Kahleova H, Salas-Salvadó J, Rahelić D et al (2019) Dietary patterns and cardiometabolic outcomes in diabetes: a summary of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. *Nutrients* 11(9):2209
49. Molendijk M, Molero P, Ortuño Sánchez-Pedreño F et al (2018) Diet quality and depression risk: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of prospective studies. *J Affect Disord* 226:346–354
50. Morze J, Danielewicz A, Przybyłowicz et al (2020) An updated systematic review and meta-analysis on adherence to mediterranean diet and risk of cancer. *Eur J Nutr* 1–26
51. Samadi M, Moradi S, Moradinazar M et al (2019) Dietary pattern in relation to the risk of Alzheimer’s disease: a systematic review. *Neurol Sci* 40(10):2031–2043
52. Steyn NP, Mann J, Bennett PH et al (2004) Diet, nutrition and the prevention of type 2 diabetes. *Public Health Nutr* 7(1a):147–165
53. Mensink RP (2016) Effects of saturated fatty acids on serum lipids and lipoproteins: a systematic review and regression analysis. World Health Organization, Geneva
54. Hodge AM, Bassett JK, Milne RL et al (2018) Consumption of sugar-sweetened and artificially sweetened soft drinks and risk of obesity-related cancers. *Public Health Nutr* 21(9):1618–1626
55. Hu D, Cheng L, Jiang W (2019) Sugar-sweetened beverages consumption and the risk of depression: a meta-analysis of observational studies. *J Affect Disorders* 245:348–355
56. Makarem N, Bandera EV, Nicholson JM, Parekh N (2018) Consumption of sugars, sugary foods, and sugary beverages in relation to cancer risk: a systematic review of longitudinal studies. *Annu Rev Nutr* 38:17–39
57. Schlesinger S, Neuenschwander M, Schwedhelm C et al (2019) Food groups and risk of overweight, obesity, and weight gain: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Adv Nutr* 10(2):205–218

58. Zhang K, Chen X, Zhang L et al (2020) Fermented dairy foods intake and risk of cardiovascular diseases: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 60(7):1189–1194
59. Aune D (2019) Plant foods, antioxidant biomarkers, and the risk of cardiovascular disease, cancer, and mortality: a review of the evidence. *Adv Nutr* 10 (Supplement\_4):S404–S421
60. Głąbska D, Guzek D, Groele B, Gutkowska K (2020) Fruit and vegetable intake and mental health in adults: a systematic review. *Nutrients* 12(1):115
61. Michels N, Van der Meulen K, Huybrechts I (2018) Dietary trans fatty acid intake in relation to cancer risk: a systematic review. *J Global Oncol* 4(Supplement 2):24s–24s
62. Gianfredi V, Nucci D, Salvatori T et al (2019) Rectal cancer: 20% risk reduction thanks to dietary fibre intake. systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 11 (7):1579
63. McRae MP (2017) Health benefits of dietary whole grains: an umbrella review of meta-analyses. *J Chiropr Med* 16(1):10–18
64. McRae MP (2017) Dietary fiber is beneficial for the prevention of cardiovascular disease: an umbrella review of meta-analyses. *J Chiropr Med* 16(4):289–299
65. Li J, Guasch-Ferré M, Li Y et al (2020) Dietary intake and biomarkers of linoleic acid and mortality: systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Am J Clin Nutr* 112(1):150–167
66. Livesey G, Taylor R, Livesey HF et al (2019) Dietary glycemic index and load and the risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and updated meta-analyses of prospective cohort studies. *Nutrients* 11(6):1280
67. Turati F, Galeone C, Augustin LSA et al (2019) Glycemic index, glycemic load and cancer risk: an updated meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 11(10):2342
68. Yu Ma X, ping Liu J, yuan Song Z, (2012) Glycemic load, glycemic index and risk of cardiovascular diseases: meta-analyses of prospective studies. *Atherosclerosis* 223(2):491–496
69. McEvoy CT, Cardwell CR, Woodside JV et al (2014) A posteriori dietary patterns are related to risk of type 2 diabetes: findings from a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Acad Nutr Diet* 114(11):1759–1775.e1754
70. Li C, Yang L, Zhang D et al (2016) Systematic review and meta-analysis suggest that dietary cholesterol intake increases risk of breast cancer. *Nutr Res* 36(7):627–635
71. Lin X, Liu L, Fu Y et al (2018) Dietary cholesterol intake and risk of lung cancer: a meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 10(2):185
72. Ali Mohsenpour M, Fallah-Moshkani R, Ghiasvand R et al (2019) Adherence to dietary approaches to stop hypertension (DASH)-style diet and the risk of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. *J Am Coll Nutr* 38(6):513–525
73. Chiavaroli L, Vigiouliouk E, Nishi SK et al (2019) DASH dietary pattern and cardiometabolic outcomes: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. *Nutrients* 11(2)
74. Medina-Remón A, Kirwan R, Lamuela-Raventós RM et al (2018) Dietary patterns and the risk of obesity, type 2 diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular diseases, asthma, and neurodegenerative diseases. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 58(2):262–296
75. Eslami O, Shidfar F, Dehnad A (2019) Inverse association of long-term nut consumption with weight gain and risk of overweight/obesity: a systematic review. *Nutr Res* 68:1–8
76. Dinu M, Abbate R, Gensini GF et al (2017) Vegetarian, vegan diets and multiple health outcomes: a systematic review with meta-analysis of observational studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 57(17):3640–3649
77. Glenn AJ, Vigiouliouk E, Seider M et al (2019) Relation of vegetarian dietary patterns with major cardiovascular outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Front Nutr* 6:80
78. Qian F, Liu G, Hu FB et al (2019) Association between plant-based dietary patterns and risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Int Med* 179(10):1335–1344
79. Satija A, Hu FB (2018) Plant-based diets and cardiovascular health. *Trends Cardiovasc Med* 28(7):437–441
80. Jayedi A, Emadi A, Shab-Bidar S (2018) Dietary inflammatory index and site-specific cancer risk: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis. *Adv Nutr* 9(4):388–403

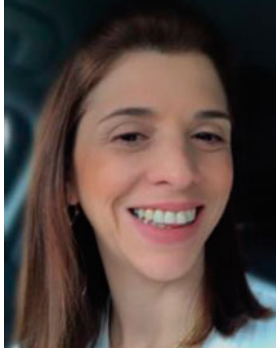


81. Namazi N, Larijani B, Azadbakht L (2018) Dietary inflammatory index and its association with the risk of cardiovascular diseases metabolic syndrome, and mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Horm Metab Res* 50(5):345–358
82. Phillips CM, Chen LW, Heude B, Bernard JY, Harvey NC, Duijts L, Mensink-Bout SM, Polanska K, Mancano G, Suderman M, Shivappa N, Hébert JR (2019) Dietary inflammatory index and non-communicable disease risk: a narrative review. *Nutrients* 11(8):1873
83. Askari M, Heshmati J, Shahinfar H et al (2020) Ultra-processed food and the risk of overweight and obesity: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Int J Obes* 44(10):2080–2091
84. Chen X, Zhang Z, Yang H (2020) Consumption of ultra-processed foods and health outcomes: a systematic review of epidemiological studies. *Nutr J* 19(1):86
85. Pagliai G, Dinu M, Madarena MP et al (2020) Consumption of ultra-processed foods and health status: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Nutr* 14:1–11
86. Meneguelli ST, Hinkelmann VJ, Hermsdorff HHM et al (2020) Food consumption by degree of processing and cardiometabolic risk: a systematic review. *Int J Food Sciences Nutr* 71(6):678–692
87. Srouf B, Fezeu LK, Kesse-Guyot E et al (2020) Ultraprocessed food consumption and risk of type 2 diabetes among participants of the nutrinet-Santé prospective cohort. *JAMA Int Med* 180(2):283–291
88. Aune D, Norat T, Romundstad PA (2013) Dairy products and the risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Am J Clin Nutr* 98(4):1066–1083
89. Li Y, Lv MR, Wei YJ et al (2017) Dietary patterns and depression risk: a meta-analysis. *Psychiatry Res* 253:373–382
90. Zhang K, Dai H, Liang W et al (2019) Fermented dairy foods intake and risk of cancer. *Int J Cancer* 144(9):2099–2108
91. Jayedi A, Zargar MS, Shab-Bidar S (2019) Fish consumption and risk of myocardial infarction: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis suggests a regional difference. *Nutr Res* 62:1–12
92. Jiang G, Li B, Liao X et al (2016) Poultry and fish intake and risk of esophageal cancer: a meta-analysis of observational studies. *Asia Pac J Clin Oncol* 12(1):e82–e91
93. Li F, Liu X, Zhang D (2015) Fish consumption and risk of depression: a meta-analysis. *J Epidem Community Health* 70(3):299–304
94. Lian W, Wang R, Xing B et al (2017) Fish intake and the risk of brain tumor: a meta-analysis with systematic review. *Nutr J* 11;16(1):1
95. Zhao W, Tang H, Yang X et al (2019) Fish consumption and stroke risk: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis* 28(3):604–611
96. Carlström M, Larsson SC (2018) Coffee consumption and reduced risk of developing type 2 diabetes: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Nutr Rev* (6):395–417
97. D’Elia L, La Fata E, Galletti F et al (2019) Coffee consumption and risk of hypertension: a dose-response meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Eur J Nutr* 58(1):271–280
98. Ding M, Bhupathiraju SN, Satija A et al (2014) Long-term coffee consumption and risk of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review and a dose-response meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Circulation* 129(6):643–659
99. Hong CT, Chan L, Bai C-H (2020) The effect of caffeine on the risk and progression of Parkinson’s disease: a meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 12(6):1860
100. Lee A, Lim W, Kim S et al (2019) Coffee intake and obesity: a meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 11(6):1274
101. Wang A, Wang S, Zhu C et al (2016) Coffee and cancer risk: a meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. *Sci Rep* 6(1):1–13
102. Cheng HM, Koutsidis G, Lodge JK et al (2019) Lycopene and tomato and risk of cardiovascular diseases: a systematic review and meta-analysis of epidemiological evidence. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 59(1):141–158

103. Rowles JL, Ranard KM, Smith JW et al (2017) Increased dietary and circulating lycopene are associated with reduced prostate cancer risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis* 20(4):361–377
104. Saini RK, Rengasamy KRR, Mahomoodally FM et al (2020) Protective effects of lycopene in cancer, cardiovascular, and neurodegenerative diseases: an update on epidemiological and mechanistic perspectives. *Pharmacol Res* 155:104730
105. Wang X, Yang HH, Liu Y et al (2016) Lycopene consumption and risk of colorectal cancer: a meta-analysis of observational studies. *Nutr Cancer* 68(7):1083–1096
106. Hemler EC, Hu FB (2019) Plant-based diets for cardiovascular disease prevention: all plant foods are not created equal. *Curr Atheroscler Rep* 21(5):18
107. Shivappa N, Steck SE, Hurley TG et al (2014) Designing and developing a literature-derived, population-based dietary inflammatory index. *Publ Health Nutrition* 17(8):1689–1696
108. Cosentino F, Grant PJ, Aboyans V et al (2020) 2019 ESC guidelines on diabetes, pre-diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases developed in collaboration with the EASD. *Eur Heart J* 41(2):255–323
109. Soliman GA (2018) Dietary cholesterol and the lack of evidence in cardiovascular disease. *Nutrients* 10(6):780
110. Abdelhamid AS, Brown TJ, Brainard JS et al (2020) Omega-3 fatty acids for the primary and secondary prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database of Syst Rev* 2020(3)
111. Hu Y, Hu FB, Manson JAE (2019) Marine Omega-3 supplementation and cardiovascular disease: an updated meta-analysis of 13 randomized controlled trials involving 127 477 participants. *J Am Heart Association* 8 (19):e013543
112. Innes JK, Calder PC (2020) Marine omega-3 (N-3) fatty acids for cardiovascular health: an update for 2020. *Int J Mol Sci* 21(4):1362
113. Kang ZQ, Yang Y, Xiao B (2020) Dietary saturated fat intake and risk of stroke: Systematic review and dose–response meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 30(2):179–189
114. Liu M, Zuo LSY, Sun TY et al (2020) Circulating very-long-chain saturated fatty acids were inversely associated with cardiovascular health: a prospective cohort study and meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 12(9):2709
115. Huang L, Lin JS, Aris IM et al (2019) Circulating saturated fatty acids and incident type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrients* 11(5):998
116. Avgerinos KI, Spyrou N, Mantzoros CS et al (2019) Obesity and cancer risk: emerging biological mechanisms and perspectives. *Metabolism* 92:121–135
117. De Menezes EVA, Sampaio HADC, Carioca AAF et al (2019) Influence of paleolithic diet on anthropometric markers in chronic diseases: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutr J* 18(1):41
118. Cho Y, Hong N, Kim KW et al (2019) The effectiveness of intermittent fasting to reduce body mass index and glucose metabolism: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Med* 8(10):1645
119. Pellegrini M, Cioffi I, Evangelista A et al (2020) Effects of time-restricted feeding on body weight and metabolism. A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Rev Endoc Metab Disord* 21(1):17–33
120. Dinu M, Pagliai G, Angelino D et al (2020) Effects of popular diets on anthropometric and cardiometabolic parameters: an umbrella review of meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials. *Adv Nutrition* 11(4):815–833
121. Ma X, Chen Q, Pu Y et al (2020) Skipping breakfast is associated with overweight and obesity: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Res Clin Pract* 14(1):1–8
122. Fardet A, Richonnet C, Mazur A (2019) Association between consumption of fruit or processed fruit and chronic diseases and their risk factors: a systematic review of meta-analyses. *Nutr Rev* 77(6):376–387
123. Durack J, Lynch SV (2019) The gut microbiome: relationships with disease and opportunities for therapy. *J Exp Med* 216(1):20–40

124. Fan Y, Pedersen O (2020) Gut microbiota in human metabolic health and disease. *Nat Rev Microbiol*
125. Järbrink-Sehgal E, Andreasson A (2020) The gut microbiota and mental health in adults. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 62:102–114
126. Sanada K, Nakajima S, Kurokawa S et al (2020) Gut microbiota and major depressive disorder: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Affect Disord* 266:1–13
127. Vivarelli S, Salemi R, Candido S et al (2019) Gut microbiota and cancer: from pathogenesis to therapy. *Cancers (Basel)* 11(1):38
128. Chellappa SL, Vujovic N, Williams JS et al (2019) Impact of circadian disruption on cardiovascular function and disease. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 30(10):767–779
129. Maury E (2019) Off the clock: from circadian disruption to metabolic disease. *Int J Molec Sci* 20(7):1597
130. Arranz S, Chiva-Blanch G, Valderas-Martínez P et al (2012) Wine, beer, alcohol and polyphenols on cardiovascular disease and cancer. *Nutrients* 4(7):759–781
131. Wood AM, Kaptoge S, Butterworth A et al (2018) Risk thresholds for alcohol consumption: combined analysis of individual-participant data for 599 912 current drinkers in 83 prospective studies. *Lancet* 391(10129):1513–1523
132. Phillip JM, Aifuwa I, Walston J et al (2015) The mechanobiology of aging. *Annu Rev Biomed Eng* 17:113–141
133. World Health Organization (2018) Ageing and health. <https://www.who.int/news-room/factsheets/detail/ageing-and-health>. Accessed 9 Sep 2020
134. Beard JR, Officer A, de Carvalho IA et al (2016) The world report on ageing and health: a policy framework for healthy ageing. *Lancet* 387(10033):2145–2154
135. Wellman NS, Kamp, BJ (2017) Nutrition on aging. In: Mahan LK, Raymond, JL (ed) *Krause's food & the nutrition care process*, 14th ed. Elsevier, St. Louis
136. Institute of Medicine (US) Food Forum (2010) Providing healthy and safe foods as we age: workshop Summary. National Academies Press (US). <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK51837/>. Accessed 12 Sep 2020
137. He FJ, Li J, Macgregor GA (2013) Effect of longer term modest salt reduction on blood pressure: cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ* 346:f1325
138. Hooper L, Martin N, Abdelhamid A et al (2015) Reduction in saturated fat intake for cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (6):CD011737
139. Rippe JM, Angelopoulos TJ (2016) Relationship between added sugars consumption and chronic disease risk factors: current understanding. *Nutrients* 8(11):697
140. Aune D, Giovannucci E, Boffetta P et al (2017) Fruit and vegetable intake and the risk of cardiovascular disease, total cancer and all-cause mortality—a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Int J Epidemiol* 46(3):1029–1056
141. Hu D, Huang J, Wang Y et al (2014) Fruits and vegetables consumption and risk of stroke: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Stroke* 45(6):1613–1619
142. Li B, Li F, Wang L et al (2016) Fruit and vegetables consumption and risk of hypertension: a meta-analysis. *J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich)* 18(5):468–476
143. Li M, Fan Y, Zhang X et al (2014) Fruit and vegetable intake and risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus: meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *BMJ Open* 4 (11):e005497.
144. Guallar-Castillon P, Rodriguez-Artalejo F, Tormo MJ et al (2012) Major dietary patterns and risk of coronary heart disease in middle-aged persons from a Mediterranean country: the EPIC-Spain cohort study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 22(3):192–199
145. Stricker MD, Onland-Moret NC, Boer JM et al (2013) Dietary patterns derived from principal component- and k-means cluster analysis: long-term association with coronary heart disease and stroke. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 23(3):250–256
146. Trichopoulou A, Critselis E (2004) Mediterranean diet and longevity. *Eur J Cancer Prev* 13(5):453–456
147. Rees K, Takeda A, Martin N et al (2019) Mediterranean-style diet for the primary and secondary prevention of cardiovascular disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 3:CD009825

148. Hlebowicz J, Persson M, Gullberg B et al (2011) Food patterns, inflammation markers and incidence of cardiovascular disease: the Malmo diet and cancer study. *J Intern Med* 270(4):365–376
149. Micha R, Wallace SK, Mozaffarian D (2010) Red and processed meat consumption and risk of incident coronary heart disease, stroke, and diabetes mellitus: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Circulation* 121(21):2271–2283
150. US Department of Agriculture and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (2010) *Dietary Guidelines for Americans, 2010, 7th edn.* Government Printing Office, U.S
151. Zhao Z, Li S, Liu G et al (2012) Body iron stores and heme-iron intake in relation to risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 7 (7):e41641
152. World Cancer Research Fund / American Institute for Cancer Research (2007) *Food, nutrition, physical activity, and the prevention of cancer: a global perspective.* AICR, Washington DC
153. Jankovic N, Geelen A, Winkels RM et al (2017) Adherence to the WCRF/AICR dietary recommendations for cancer prevention and risk of cancer in elderly from Europe and the United States: a meta-analysis within the CHANCES project. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 26(1):136–144
154. Mentella MC, Scalfaferrri F, Ricci C et al (2019) Cancer and mediterranean diet: a review. *Nutrients* 11(9):2059
155. Avenell A, Mak JC, O’Connell D (2014) Vitamin D and vitamin D analogues for preventing fractures in post-menopausal women and older men. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (4):CD000227
156. Siddique N, O’Donoghue M, Casey MC, Walsh JB (2017) Malnutrition in the elderly and its effects on bone health—a review. *Clin Nutr ESPEN* 21:31–39
157. Movassagh EZ, Vatanparast H (2017) Current evidence on the association of dietary patterns and bone health: a scoping review. *Adv Nutr* 8(1):1–16
158. Silva R, Pizato N, da Mata F et al (2018) Mediterranean diet and musculoskeletal-functional outcomes in community-dwelling older people: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Nutr Health Aging* 22(6):655–663
159. World Health Organization (2012) Dementia: a public health priority. World Health Organization. [https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/75263/9789241564458\\_eng.pdf?sequence=1](https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/75263/9789241564458_eng.pdf?sequence=1). Accessed 3 Sep 2020
160. Wu L, Sun D (2017) Adherence to mediterranean diet and risk of developing cognitive disorders: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Sci Rep* 7:41317. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep41317>
161. van den Brink AC, Brouwer-Brolsma EM, Berendsen AAM et al (2019) The Mediterranean, dietary approaches to stop hypertension (DASH), and mediterranean-DASH intervention for neurodegenerative delay (MIND) diets are associated with less cognitive decline and a lower risk of Alzheimer’s disease—a review. *Adv Nutr* 10(6):1040–1065
162. Alonso-Pedrero L, Ojeda-Rodriguez A, Martinez-Gonzalez MA et al (2020) Ultra-processed food consumption and the risk of short telomeres in an elderly population of the Seguimiento Universidad de Navarra (SUN) Project. *Am J Clin Nutr* 111(6):1259–1266



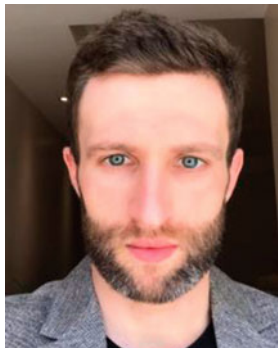
**Cintia Chaves Curioni** is an Associate Professor in the Department of Social Nutrition at the State University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, where she has been a faculty member since 2010. She received her Ph.D. degree and M.Sc. degree in Epidemiology from the State University of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil. She is graduated in Nutrition Science at Federal University of Rio de Janeiro. Her research interests lie in the area of Nutritional Epidemiology, especially involving systematic reviews methods. She has authored several book chapters and articles in international refereed journals. She serves as Associate Editor of Demetra Journal.



**Ana Carolina Feldenheimer da Silva** is a Professor in the Nutrition Institute at State University of Rio de Janeiro. She served as the National Food and Nutrition Consultant at PAHO/WHO (2013-2015) and as a technical consultant to the General Coordination of Food and Nutrition of the Ministry of Health (2008-2013). Graduated in Nutrition from the University of São Paulo (2004), Specialized in Childhood Nutrition (Unifesp, 2006) and in Management of Food and Nutrition Policies (Fiocruz, 2009), Master's in public health (University of São Paulo, 2007) and Ph.D. in Nutrition in Public Health (University of São Paulo, 2014). She has experience in Nutrition, with an emphasis on program evaluation, Nutritional Analysis of Population, children, obesity, and epidemiology.



**Alessandra de Pereira** is currently a Professor Adjunct in the Nutrition School of Federal University of Rio de Janeiro State (UNIRIO), responsible by disciplines as nutritional and dietetic, nutrition and sports and nutrition of School meals. Coordinator of Dietetic studies of life cycles nucleus (NEDA), and nutrition course of School Nutrition. Graduated in Nutrition from the University Gama Filho (2002), Specialized in Clinical Nutrition (UGF, 2006), Master and Ph.D. in Food, Nutrition and Health (State University of Rio de Janeiro). She has experience in Nutrition, with an emphasis on Dietetic, Nutritional Analysis of Population, working mainly on the following topics: children, obesity, epidemiology, and analysis of the nutritional status of populations.



**Michel Carlos Mocellin** is an Adjunct Professor of Nutrition and Dietetics, Nutrition applied to sport, Immunity, inflammation and nutrition at the Federal University of Rio de Janeiro State, with a doctorate and master's degree from the Federal University of Santa Catarina, Brazil, and a bachelor's degree in Nutrition from the Integrated Regional University of Alto Uruguai and Missões, Brazil. His research, especially on systematic reviews, presents different themes in the area of applied clinical nutrition, especially immunonutrition. He is reviewer of several journals.

# Chapter 6

## Physical Activity and Prevention of Chronic Non-communicable Diseases



Lidia Ostrowska-Nawarycz, Mariusz Nawarycz, and Tadeusz Nawarycz

*Stillness is disease, movement is recovery.*  
— Gabriella Roth (1941–2012)

**Abstract** Movement is naturally related to human life. Especially the first years of life are characterized by high mobility of children and this activity should not be restricted. It has a great influence on many physiological and anthropometric parameters and on the organism's efficiency, both in developmental age and in adulthood. Physical activity (PA) is one of the recognized methods of non-pharmacological treatment of non-communicable diseases (NCD), including arterial hypertension, excess body weight and the increasingly common type II diabetes in developmental age. It is also an important element in cardiological rehabilitation of people in various ages. There are methods to assess both the efficiency of the body and physical activity. There are various tests used for this purpose and the Internet tools, including calculators, are also increasingly used. An important element of the prevention of chronic non-inflammatory diseases is encouraging appropriate PA among young people and presenting them with methods of activation. The paper presents the current state and the observed trends in the last decades of the PA and physical fitness (PF) for Polish children and youth. Selected own experiences related to the assessment of PF in developmental age are also presented.

**Keywords** Physical fitness · Prophylaxis · Body weight · Children and youth

---

L. Ostrowska-Nawarycz (✉) · T. Nawarycz  
Chair of Experimental and Clinical Physiology, Department of Biophysics, Medical University of  
Lodz, Lodz, Poland  
e-mail: [lidia.ostrowska.nawarycz@umed.lodz.pl](mailto:lidia.ostrowska.nawarycz@umed.lodz.pl)

T. Nawarycz  
e-mail: [tadeusz.nawarycz@umed.lodz.pl](mailto:tadeusz.nawarycz@umed.lodz.pl)

M. Nawarycz  
Students' Scientific Circle of Biophysics Medical, University of Lodz, Lodz, Poland  
e-mail: [mariusz.nawarycz@stud.umed.lodz.pl](mailto:mariusz.nawarycz@stud.umed.lodz.pl)

## Abbreviations

BMI	Body mass index
H-RF	Health-related fitness
H-RF	Health related fitness
LTPA	Leisure-time physical activity
MVPA	Moderate-to-vigorous intensity PA
NCD	Non-communicable diseases
PA	Physical activity
PF	Physical fitness
VPA	Vigorous intensity PA
WC	Waist circumference

## Introduction

Regular physical activity (PA) as well as its influence on health, shaping and keeping skills [1, 2]. A healthy lifestyle is also an important non- the human body in the best shape for many years are considered increasingly important. They are part of a healthy lifestyle that stimulates the proper development of a child and results from inborn needs and acquired pharmacological element in the prevention of many diseases.

WHO defines PA as any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that requires energy expenditure—including activities undertaken while working, playing, carrying out household chores, travelling, and engaging in recreational pursuits [3].

The terms PA and physical fitness (PF) should not be considered synonymous. PF is a conscious and planned type of activity, often repetitive, defined, intended to maintain or improve one or more elements of physical fitness.

Everyday PA is divided into: home, professional, sports and other activities. All these activities bring beneficial health effects. PA, both professional and non-professional, is related to such determinants of health as: gender, age, level of education, level of urbanization and others. It has been shown that non-professional activity undertaken consciously in leisure time has clearly beneficial health effects. It should be remembered that the influence and example of parents and teachers who shape the health behaviour of the young generation are important here. The view that the influence of parents (the awareness, knowledge and financial situation) on the PA of children and adolescents is significant [4–6]. It is especially important to practise various forms of exercise in the family. It was noticed that children of active parents are more often (than children of inactive parents) physically active. Regular, moderate-intensity PA has a beneficial effect on the body. It develops muscles, affects the proper growth and shape of bones, develops the circulatory and respiratory system and increases dexterity and physical efficiency [7, 8]. A beneficial hypotensive effect is observed not only in people with elevated blood pressure. Movement is also a factor



that hardens the body preventing many childhood diseases. An important function of PA is its influence on one's psychological health, well-being, and coping with stress, can also support treatment of depression [9, 10]. Moreover, it helps to improve some mental skills such as planning or speed of decision-making [11]. It facilitates both short-term and long-term memory, the ability to divide attention and to focus. It has also been observed that movement reduces anxiety and improves the quality of sleep. It influences the development of responsibility, self-confidence and self-esteem, stimulates empathy, creativity and social skills [12]. Therefore, children's physical activity is important for their psychomotor development.

As a result of reduced PA the developing organism does not fully develop: it has weaker muscles, smaller lung capacity and lower physical performance, slower reflexes and poorer coordination of movements. Limiting movement and spending a long time in front of a computer, mobile phone or TV results in: reduced learning ability, physical exhaustion, reluctance to learn and concentration problems, irritability, and even aggression [13, 14].

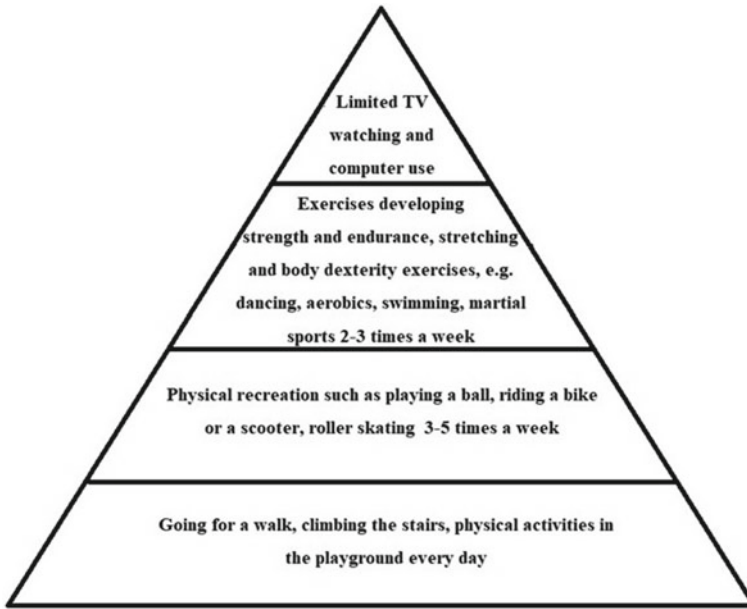
Reduced activity is indicated as one of the causes of overweight and obesity. It is estimated that in 2016, the global number of overweight children under the age of five was 41 million, and over 340 million children aged 5–19 were overweight or obese. According to the data of the World Health Organization (WHO), overweight and obesity are the biggest public health problems of the twenty-first century [15].

PA also has a prophylactic effect in many diseases, e.g., hypertension, type II diabetes, depression or colon cancer. It affects the process of the final bone mass building, which also contributes to the fractures, e.g., of the hip bone in menopause and post menopause. In addition, regular physical activity is conducive to maintaining a regular body weight, prevents overweight and obesity, and affects one's well-being. Improving the well-being or mood is associated with endorphins produced during exercise, which are called the happiness hormone [16, 17]. It has been observed that the athletes' levels of endorphins increase during competitions. Stopping exercising involves the risk of complications in adulthood, e.g., ischemic heart disease, hypertension, diabetes and tumors.

Moderate activities include cycling, dynamic walking, dancing and water aerobics, whereas activities such as fast walking, running, fast cycling and swimming fall into the category of intensive exercise.

WHO provides recommendations for PA for children and adolescents up to 17 years of age. They involve 60 min of moderate to vigorous activity per day consisting of endurance exercise, exercising flexibility, balance and muscle endurance (Exercise prescription for Health), strengthening muscles and bones at least 3 times a week [18].

The types of activities recommended for children are presented in the activity pyramid. Various forms of PA that affect health and good physical condition are shown there. The activities presented in the lower part of the pyramid should be performed daily, much more often than the activities presented in the upper part of the pyramid. These are activities that do not require physical activity restrictions. In order to encourage children and adolescents to become interested in physical activity, exercise should be enjoyable and varied and comprise physical education



**Fig. 6.1** Physical activity pyramid for children according to WHO

lessons, additional school activities as well as out-of-school sports and recreational activities. Children's PA is influenced by the knowledge, motivation and activity of parents who, by setting an example, organizing family recreational sports activities, participating in such activities with children and encouraging children to take part in physical activities at home, school and with friends can shape pro-health behaviour and promote increased physical activity. It is parents who, to a large extent, shape pro-health attitudes and active relaxation habits of their children by setting an example (Fig. 6.1).

Increased physical activity has an impact not only on the body mass reduction and the change of its components, but it can be considered a routine non-pharmacological method of lowering blood pressure. The mechanisms responsible for the reduction of blood pressure accompanying regular physical exercise are multidirectional. They may be related to: reduction of catecholamines, normalization of the activity of the autonomic nervous system (increased activity of the sympathetic part and decreased activity of the parasympathetic part), decreased activity of the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system or increased vasodilation capability of skeletal muscles. In the search for relationships between regular exercise and its cardioprotective effects, changes in the functions of the vascular endothelium are of great importance.

Reduced PA of children and adolescents, and the accompanying reduced physical fitness, are a growing problem of the twenty-first century. The increasingly reduced physical activity along with a sedentary lifestyle also affects the adult population. And now, in the specific global health situation that has lasted for many

months, this problem is becoming more and more serious. The announced lockdown related to the increased number of COVID-19 infections and the declared pandemic significantly limited physical activity of all people. Therefore, one should take into account the increased morbidity and even mortality due to many non-communicable diseases NCD. This problem may particularly concern the youngest generation, in which habits favoring a healthy lifestyle should be formed. Staying in isolation for several months has a significant impact on the pro-health behaviour of children and adolescents. Lack of school activities, including physical education lessons, and no extracurricular physical education classes, remote learning and the related several hours of sitting at the computer have an impact on both the physical and mental health of children and adolescents. Lack of exercise, limitation of direct contacts between them is the limitation of their natural needs necessary for proper development. Announcing further bans on leaving the house is associated with very big restrictions, and their effects can be difficult to predict.

## **Physical Activity of Children and Adolescents in Poland—Observed Trends**

Research on PA and PF in paediatric population has a long tradition in Poland.

The interest in this problem in Poland is presented in the pioneering work of Jan Mydlarski entitled “Physical fitness of young people in Poland” published in 1932, in which the author described the close relationship between the degree of development of somatic features and the level of general fitness [19]. Since then, research on the proper motor and somatic development of children and adolescents has been the subject of interest of many scientific institutes and public health units [20–22]. It should be emphasized, however, that despite many pro-health initiatives undertaken both at the governmental level and by many research centers, the physical activity of both children and adolescents as well as adult Poles is highly unsatisfactory [23]. The observed decline in the physical activity of the Polish population corresponds at the same time to the data indicating a rapid increase in the prevalence of overweight and obesity in the entire population.

Particularly disturbing data come from long-term international studies of children and adolescents. International research on health behavior in school-aged children HBSC (Health Behavior in School-aged Children) has been carried out cyclically every 4 years since 1982. Currently, the research covers 49 countries from Europe and North America [24]. Poland has been a member of the HBSC network since 1989.

According to the HBSC protocol, students in three age groups 11, 13 and 15 are cyclically tested. The proposed multidimensional research model allows for a better understanding of health behaviors of adolescents as well as analyzing trends in changes in individual health areas and international comparisons. The frequency

of undertaking both moderate—(MVPA) and intensive physical activity (VPA) by the surveyed students as recommended by WHO was also analysed [25].

The latest research results conducted in 2017/2018 of Polish youth showed that only 19.6% of boys and 14.8% of girls (on average 17.2%) achieve the recommended MVPA [26].

Compared to the previous research results (HBSC 2014), a statistically significant reduction in the percentage of adolescents meeting the WHO-MVPA recommendations was found from 24.2% in 2014 to 17.2% in 2018. Intensive physical activity in line with WHO- VPA recommendations (at least 4 times a week) is undertaken by 33.1% of Polish teenagers (38.2% of boys and 28.2% of girls). The percentage of adolescents meeting the recommendations in this respect decreases with age: 39.3% of 11-year-olds and over 10% less 15-year-olds (28.1%) meet the recommendations. Compared to the previous HBSC studies, the VPA level decreased statistically from 40.5% in 2014 to 33.1% ( $p < 0.001$ ) in 2018. The decline in daily MVPA since 2014 observed among young people both from Poland and from many other European countries is deeply worrying [26].

The systematically declining PA and PF of the Polish pediatric population and the parallel growing problem of obesity are noticed and signaled by many other scientific and expert units [27, 28].

## **Interactive Tools Supporting the Assessment of Physical Fitness in Children and Adolescents—Own Experiences**

Currently, great importance is attached to the proper assessment of the PF of children and adolescents. PF usually means the ability to perform various forms of movement, associated with a particular level of development of motor characteristics, and morphological, physiological as well as mental functions. PF as an objective measure of PA is an important element of health and quality of life and early NCD prevention.

In the recently promoted concept of Health-Related Fitness (H-RF), the results of individual fitness tests should primarily support changes in health-related behavior patterns, create a healthy lifestyle and not solely concentrate on their numerical values [29].

The physiological and medical components of H-RF (Morphological-, Cardiorespiratory-, Musculoskeletal- and Motor Fitness) and the system energy efficiency are both of great importance. PF reference systems have been developed in many countries, including various performance tests in the form of percentile tables or graphical distributions [30–32]. The percentile values of PF for Polish school age children and youths (7–19 y), according to EUROFIT test battery, the International Physical Fitness Test (IPFT) and Cooper Test of PF, were developed in 2015 at the University of Physical Education in Warsaw [33]. Recently, PF reference systems for Polish preschool children have also been developed [34].

European PF percentiles in children between the ages of 6 and 9 were obtained for the first time in the IDEFICS study (identification and prevention of dietary and lifestyle-induced health effects in children and infants) in 2014 [35].

Recently, PF norms (Alpha—Fit) have also been developed for European children and adolescents aged 5–18 [36, 37]. It should be emphasized that in practice, the H-RF components are evaluated using various tests which sometimes hinder comparative analysis.

Dynamically developing e-Health and m-Health sectors as well as many other newer technology solutions (e.g., Wearable Technology, Internet of Things: IoT, Videogames for health: G4H, Intelligent Technologies, smartwatches and many others) have a great potential for effective prophylaxis of many Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs), including the prevention of obesity complications [38]. Interactive network tools in the form of dedicated calculators are currently very helpful in quick interpretation and assessment of the child's physical fitness level. They are often an integral part of many portals and websites of leading societies and scientific organizations or medical universities.

The authors developed several tools of this type supporting the PF assessment in children and adolescents, intended mainly for school staff.

### ***PF Calculators Based on Standard Field Tests***

As the PF reference systems, the results of population studies of children and adolescents according to the standards EUROFIT (nine tests), IPET (eight tests) and Cooper test, developed by researches of the Polish Academy of Physical Education in Warsaw were used Dobosz Stupnicki [39–41]. The absolute values of all PF tests are also presented in the percentile, the z-score and the T-score scales. Individual test can be independently activated and interpreted using typical, a five step grading system of test results (Low, Moderately Low, Medium, High and Excellent). The results of each test are presented graphically in the form of colored bars, with the use of three „traffic light” colors.

The designed fitness calculators allow for an interpretation of the various tests, in terms of both the actual calendar- as and the morphological age. This approach enables relativization of the motor test results and may be useful in the progressive development (pubertal spurt) which is the largest somatic differentiation between pupils in the same calendar age.

In subsequent modifications of the EUROFIT calculator, we also used a simple fuzzy inference system to assess PF [42]. Fuzzy logic (FL) is a very attractive field of artificial intelligence because it is based on natural language and allows for the interpretation of imprecise data [43–45]. The FL system used in the developed calculator enables the classification of both the individual four H-RF components and the general PF using language variables: very low (VL, low (L), median (M), high (H), very high (VH).

The use of FL in relation to the morphological component of H-RF allows for a more in-depth analysis of the nutritional status of a child, including, for example, central obesity [46–48].

### *A Calculator of Zuchora Index of Physical Efficiency (IPE)*

Parents are crucial for shaping their children's behaviors, but many lack the knowledge and skills to provide optimal support for PA. In Poland, a popular test intended for both children and adults is the test developed by K. Zuchora [49].

It allows one, also at home conditions, to evaluate six basic motor abilities:

- Speed (10 s speeding run in a place with the lifted knees accompanied by clapping under each raised leg; the total number of claps is counted)
- Explosive strength (long jump from place; the jump distance is measured by the number of the own feet)
- Strength of arms (free overhang on a bar or on the tree branch in different configurations)
- Suppleness (standing forward bend without bending the knees)
- Abdominal muscles strength (lying on one's back, doing transverse leg shears as long as possible) and
- Endurance (maximum running time in a place at rate of 120 steps per minute or maximum distance running).

The results of each test is evaluated in a 6-point scale:

Minimum—1 point, sufficient—2 points, good—3 points, very good—4 points, high—5 points and an excellent—6 points.

In the end, the total number of points collected in all the tests performed allowed one to determine the Index of Physical Efficiency (IPE) as an average measure of PF with respect to age category.

The IPE is objectively comparable with the results obtained in different period of life, other people, and adults and children.

The developed calculator includes a detailed description of each test, the rules of score and additional accessories (virtual stopwatch and metronome) which can be used in the implementation of various tests. The results of all six tests are presented in a single window, both in numerical and graphic form, enabling an assessment of the fitness profile.

An example of a screenshot of an internet calculator is shown in Fig. 6.2.

## **Summary**

The widely conducted activities promoting pro-health behavior are, among others, aimed at increasing physical activity. The current epidemiological situation overlaps with the already existing unfavourable trend favouring a further reduction in physical

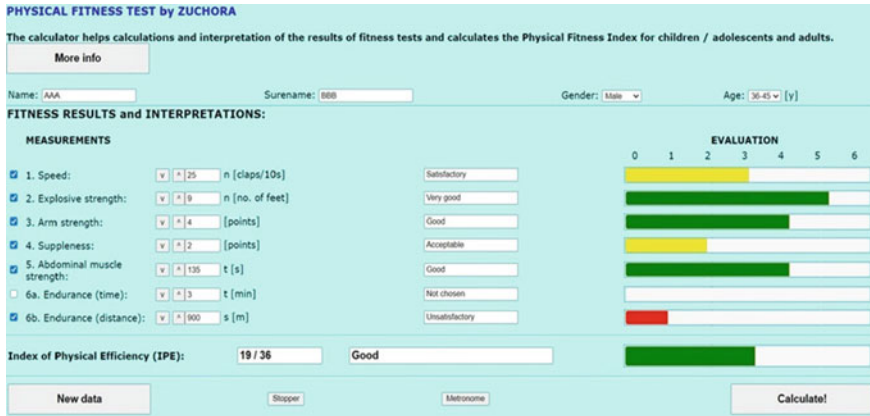


Fig. 6.2 An example of a screenshot of an internet calculator page with Zuchora’s test

activity. There is a decrease in activity in the entire population. This unfavourable tendency, which has been perceived for many years in Poland and other countries, is particularly disturbing because it concerns children and adolescents. HBSC research conducted in Poland among adolescents showed a significant reduction in daily physical activity from 24.2% and in 2014 to 17.2% and in 2018. This is related to the unsatisfactory health condition of the developmental age population. This includes declining physical performance. Low physical activity and often concomitant obesity are factors that increase the risk of developing chronic non-communicable diseases.

In order to effectively change the behavior related to low physical activity of children and adolescents, multidirectional projects should be implemented. Parents, teachers (not just physical education teachers), health promoters and medical staff should participate in these activities. Children, adolescents and their parents should be encouraged to increase their daily physical activity and its beneficial influence on health should be emphasized.

An important element supporting pro-health behaviors, including physical activity, are new digital technologies, which are attractive to children and adolescents and may constitute.

The implementation of environmental and political activities means creating places for physical activity with increased access, without incurring financial costs for parents. Other implemented activities in the field of public health include: health education, education in schools and universities, social support for families and social campaigns in the mass media, but the effects of their impact are diverse and difficult to assess.

*“Movement will replace almost any drug, while no drug will replace exercise*  
 — Wojciech Oczko (1537–1599)

## References

1. Bennett LM et al (2008) Perceived sports competence mediates the relationship between childhood motor skill proficiency and adolescent physical activity and fitness: a longitudinal assessment. *Intern J Behav Nutr Phys Act* 5:40–51
2. Osiński W (2003) *Anthropometrics*. AWF Poznań (in Polish)
3. WHO (2020) Definition physical activity. [https://www.who.int/health-topics/physical-activity/physical-activity#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/physical-activity/physical-activity#tab=tab_1)
4. Woynarowska B, Mazur J (2002) Zachowania zdrowotne, zdrowie i postrzeganie szkoły przez młodzież w Polsce w 2002 roku. Raport techniczny z badań. Katedra Biomedycznych Podstaw Rozwoju i Wychowania. Wydział Pedagogiczny Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. Zakład Epidemiologii IMiD. Warszawa, pp 46–108
5. Woynarowska B et al (2015) Participation of students in physical education lessons in schools in Hygeia. *Public Health* 50(1):183–190
6. Sallis JF et al (2000) A review of correlates of physical activity of children and adolescents 0195-9131/00/3205-0963/0 *Medicine and science in sports and exercise* by the American college of sports medicine, pp 963–075
7. EU Guidelines on Physical Activity (2008) Recommended policy actions to support influencing physical activity positive for health fourth consolidated project approved by the EU Working Party “Sport and Health” at the meeting on 25 Sep, 2008
8. The National Health Program for 2007–2015 (2007) Annex to the resolution of the council of ministers of May 15, 2007. No. 90/2007. Poland
9. Taylor AH (2000) Physical activity, anxiety, and stress. In: Biddle SJH, Fox KR, Boutcher SH (eds) *Physical activity and psychological well-being*. Routledge, London, pp 10–45
10. Dunn AL, Weintraub P (2008) Exercise in the prevention and treatment of adolescent depression: a promising but little researched intervention. *Am J Lifestyle Med* 2:507–518
11. Biddle SJH, Mutrie N (2008) *Psychology of physical activity: determinants, well-being and interventions*, 2nd edn. Routledge, London
12. Biddle SJH, Mavis A (2011) Physical activity and mental health in children and adolescents: a review of reviews. *Br J Sports Med* 45:886–895. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2011-090185>
13. Biddle SJ et al (2009) Is television viewing a suitable marker of sedentary behavior in young people? *Ann Behav Med* 38:147–153
14. Tremblay MS et al (2010) Physiological and health implications of a sedentary lifestyle. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab* 35:725–740
15. Baran J, Mazur A (2018, 1 March) Methods of assessment and monitoring of physical activity in obese children and adolescents. *55 Nutr, Obes Metab Surg* 54–55
16. Kubusiak-Słonina A et al (2012) The assessment of fitness and physical activity in school children *Endokrynol Otył Zab Przem Mat* 8(1):16–23
17. Mazur J et al (2012) Nadwaga i otyłość wśród uczniów gimnazjum w zależności od wybranych czynników behawioralnych. *Zmiany w latach 2006–2010 Przegl Epidemiol* 66:503–508
18. WHO (2020) Recommended levels of physical activity for children aged 5–17 years. In: *Global recommendations on physical activity for health* [https://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/factsheet\\_recommendations/en/](https://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/factsheet_recommendations/en/)
19. Mydlarski J (1934) Physical fitness of youth in Poland. Review of the physiology of movement. Warsaw (in Polish)
20. Przewęda R, J Dobosz J (2005) Growth and physical fitness of Polish youths—Wydawnictwo AWF (in Polish)
21. Jegier A (2005) Physical activity in health promotion and prevention and treatment of chronic diseases. In: Jegier A, Nazar K, Dziak A (eds) *Sports medicine*. Warsaw (in Polish)
22. Fijałkowska A (2018) Aktualna ocena aktywności fizycznej dzieci i młodzieży w wieku 3–19 lat w Polsce Instytut Matki i Dziecka The current assessment of the physical activity of children and adolescents aged 3–19 in Poland, Institute of Mother and Child (in Polish)



23. Drygas W et al (2021) Niedostateczny poziom aktywności fizycznej w Polsce jako zagrożenie i wyzwanie dla zdrowia publicznego Raport Komitetu Zdrowia Publicznego PAN Insufficient level of physical activity in Poland as a threat and challenge to public health report of the committee of public health of the polish academy of sciences (in Polish)
24. School-aged Children (HBSC) survey in Europe and Canada. International report, vol 1. Key findings. Copenhagen: WHO Regional Office for Europe; 2020. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO
25. Inchley J et al (2017) Adolescent obesity and related behaviours: trends and inequalities in the WHO European Region, 2002–2014. <http://www.euro.who.int/en/health-topics/disease-prevention/nutrition/publications/2017>
26. Moreno LA et al (2011) Epidemiology of obesity in children and adolescents prevalence and etiology. Springer, New York
27. Zembura P et al (2016) Results from the Poland’s 2016 report card on physical activity for children and youth. *J Phys Act Health* 13(2):237-S241. <https://doi.org/10.1123/jpah.2016-0386>
28. Zembura P et al (2018) Results from Poland’s 2018 report card on physical activity for children and youth. *J Phys Act Health* 15(Suppl 2):395-S397. <https://doi.org/10.1123/jpah.2018-0540>
29. Bouchard C, Shephard RJ (1994) Physical activity, fitness and health: the model and key concepts. In: Bouchard C, Shephard RJ, Stephens T (eds) Physical activity, fitness and health. Human Kinetics Publishers
30. Vaccari F et al (2021) Physical fitness reference standards in Italian children. *Eur J Pediatr*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00431-021-03946-y>
31. Vanhelst J et al (2017) Physical fitness reference standards in French youth: the BOUGE program. *J Strength Cond Res* 31(6):1709–1718
32. Zhang F et al (2021) Physical fitness reference standards for Chinese children and adolescents. *Sci Rep* 11:4991. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-84634-7>
33. Dobosz J et al (2015) Percentile values of physical fitness levels among polish children aged 7 to 19 years—a population-based study. *Cent Eur J Public Health* 23:340–351. <https://doi.org/10.21101/cejph.a4153>
34. Przednowek KH et al (2021) Physical fitness percentiles of polish children aged 4–7 years. *Sci Rep* 11:7367. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-86903-x>
35. De Miguel-Etayo P et al (2014) Physical fitness reference standards in European children: the IDEFICS study. *Int J Obes* 38(Supl1):57–66
36. Santos R, Mota J (2011) The ALPHA health-related physical fitness test battery for children and adolescents. *Nutr Hosp* 26(6):1199–1200
37. Kolimechkov S et al (2019) Alpha-fit test battery norms for children and adolescents from 5 to 18 years of age obtained by a linear interpolation of existing European physical fitness references. *Eur J Physic Edu Sport Sci* 5:1–14
38. Baranowski T et al (2016) Games for health for children—current status and needed research. *Games Health J: Res, Dev, Clin Appl* 1(5)
39. Stupnicki R et al (2003) Percentile reference curves for physical fitness measured by Eurofit tests in polish youths, studies and Monographs, vol 91. AWF Press, Warsaw (in Polish)
40. Pilicz S et al (2002) Physical fitness score tables of Polish youth. Criteria for measuring aerobic capacity by the cooper test, studies and monographs, vol 86. Warsaw: AWF Press (in Polish)
41. Dobosz J (2012) The project of ‘National center for research on physical fitness, physical condition of children and adolescents—percentile charts. Warsaw
42. Nawarycz T et al (2012) Evaluation of health-related fitness using fuzzy inference elements. In: Rutkowski L, Korytkowski M, Scherer R, Tadeusiewicz R, Zadeh LA, Zurada JM (eds) Artificial intelligence and soft computing. ICAISC lecture notes in computer science, vol 7267. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-29347-4\\_35](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-29347-4_35)
43. Zadeh L.A (1975) The concept of a linguistic variable and its application to approximate reasoning I. *Inf Sci* 8:199–251FL
44. Zitouni D, Guinhouya BC (2014) Fuzzy logic for characterizing the moderate intensity of physical activity in children. *J Sci Med Sport* 19(2):142–148. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsams.2014.12.010> Epub 2015 Jan 20. PMID: 25639212

45. Rutkowska D, Starczewski A (2000) Fuzzy inference neural network and their applications to medical diagnosis. In: Szczepaniak P, Lisboa P, Kacprzyk J (eds) Fuzzy system in medicine. Physica, Heidelberg
46. Nawarycz T et al (2015) A fuzzy logic approach to measure of weight status and central fatness in adults and adolescents computational intelligence, medicine and biology. In: Panczer K, Zaitseva E (eds) Studies in computational intelligence, vol 600. Springer International Publishing, pp 39–56
47. Schwarzfischer P et al (2017) BMI and recommended levels of physical activity in school children. BMC Public Health 17(1):595. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-017-4492-4>. PMID: 28645324; PMCID: PMC5482946
48. Nawarycz T et al (2019) The concept of a web-based calculator for supporting waist circumference interpretation among pediatric patients. In: Watson R (eds) Nutrition in the prevention and treatment of abdominal obesity (2 edn). January 2019, DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-816093-0.00009-4>
49. Zuchora K (2009) Polish experience in creatio and making use of tests measuring physical fitness (in polish). In Nowocień J (ed) Socio-educational faces of contemporary sport and olympism. Physical fitness of children and youth. AWF Warszawa, vol 1. 124–129



**Lidia Ostrowska-Nawarycz MD, Ph.D.**—physician, specialist in the field of paediatrics and hypertensiology, academic teacher, assistant professor at the Department of Biophysics, Medical University of Lodz. She graduated from the Medical Academy in Lodz. She graduated from the Medical Academy in 1982. For 20 years, she has been conducting research involving developmental age population, including developmental norms, anthropometric indicators and norms of physiological characteristics, which resulted in the elaboration of national and international reference systems of blood pressure for school-age children. She is the author and co-author of over 90 scientific papers that have appeared in many scientific medical journals. The subject of the works mainly concerned the early prevention of civilization diseases, including arterial hypertension and obesity. Privately, a fulfilled mother of 2 physicians.

# Chapter 7

## Exercise, Health, Longevity and Social Media: A Discourse



**Dabota Yvonne Buowari and Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi**

*Lack of activity destroys the good condition of every human being while movement and methodical physical exercise save it and preserve it.*  
— Plato (427-347BC)

**Abstract** Exercise is an activity carried out by all human beings from cradle to old age. It is a necessity for healthy living especially in the practice of lifestyle medicine. There are different types of exercise; they can be classified based on their intensity and effect on the body. Exercise plays a very crucial role in the development and maintenance of good health irrespective of the age of the individuals involved. Also, regular engagement in physical exercise helps in improving one's quality of life and also in prolonging one's life. In this chapter, we discussed the importance of exercise on health and longevity. Alongside, we discussed the impact of social media on exercise, health and longevity.

**Keywords** Physical activity · Aerobic · Anaerobic · Lifestyle · Well-being · Endurance · Strength

### Introduction

Exercise is an activity carried out by all human beings from cradle to old age. It is a necessity for healthy living especially as it is one of the seven pillars of lifestyle medicine. Lifestyle medicine is a branch of medicine that uses modification of lifestyle in the management and treatment of illnesses especially non-communicable

---

D. Y. Buowari

Department of Accident and Emergency, University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital, Port Harcourt, Nigeria

K. K. Kanmodi (✉)

Medical Research Unit, Adonai Hospital, Karu, Nigeria

Cephas Health Research Initiative Inc, Ibadan, Nigeria

diseases (NCD). Non-communicable diseases have been on the rise due to sedentary and unhealthy lifestyle. Exercise plays an important role in the prevention of non-communicable diseases such as diabetes mellitus, hypertension, stroke, heart attack, coronary heart disease, certain cancers and osteoarthritis [1–4]. This in the long run increases longevity and reduces disability caused by some of these illnesses such as stroke which can lead to hemiparesis and paraplegia, osteoarthritis which can make the person dependent on others in carrying out the activities of daily living. Exercise is important for the human body irrespective of the age whether a child, adolescents, teenager, young adults, middle age, older adults and even the oldest old [1]. Several studies conducted have revealed that physical activity in which exercise is a subcategory has effects that are beneficial to the health and wellbeing of all human beings hence it has a positive effect on older persons [5]. Good health and longevity is associated and has a positive relationship with non-sedentary lifestyle which includes physical activity [3, 6, 7]. The effects of exercise are not confined only to the physical and physiological impact of exercise on the body but it also extends to cognitive and mental domains [7].

## **What is Exercise?**

Exercise is a movement that affects the body. Exercise can be defined as bodily movements and activities that are purposeful which involves generating forces by active skeletal muscles for the aim of fitness and training and not just as a routine [8–12]. Exercise is closely linked to physical activity but there are a difference between exercise and physical activity. The World Health Organization defines exercise as a planned, structure, repetitive and aims to improve or maintain one or more components of physical fitness and physical activity as any body movement produced by the skeletal muscles that require energy expenditure [13]. Physical inactivity has been identified as the fourth leading risk factor of death globally by the World Health Organization [14]. Hence exercise is a category of physical activity [10]. Exercise is structured and done specifically to be healthy and physically fit. Exercise done for competitive purpose becomes sports in which rewards may be given to the winners. Warm-up exercises are carried out before sports are done to reduce muscle soreness and strain. Physical activities related to occupational activities are not considered as exercise. Exercise is a planned scheduled while physical activity may sometimes be a spontaneous activity [10]. The performer of an exercise plans ahead of the time to carryout activities what type and duration of exercise. Meanwhile physical activity which also includes exercise is not always planned. Sports involve both exercise and physical activity, it is guided by a set of rules and regulations and the performer has to train over a period of time to master the sport. A similarity between physical exercises is that the body is made to work harder as energy expenditure takes place.

## Types of Exercises

There are different types of exercises. Exercises can be classified using several criteria such as the intensity of the exercise, effect on the body etc.

### Types of Exercises Based on Energy Exerted

Exercises can be divided as endurance, strength, balance and flexibility depending on the energy exerted [1].

- **Endurance:** Endurance exercises are exercises that involve endurance to conduct such activities that improve the health of the various body organs such as the heart, lungs and circulatory system. Carrying endurance exercise enables the performer to be able to carry out other physical activities that are not exercise some of which may include house hold chores such as mowing the lawn and climbing a flight of stairs. Endurance exercises causes increased respiratory rate as they cause increased breathing. There is also increased heart rate. Examples of endurance exercise are brisk walking, jogging and dancing.
- **Strength Exercise:** Strength exercises are exercises that make the muscles stronger hence they increase strength. They increase muscle strength, examples of strength exercises are lifting weights.
- **Balance Exercise:** Balance exercises are necessary for maintaining balance and helps prevents falls which is one of the geriatric giants. Fall is serious public health problem in the elderly. Balance exercises also help walking on uneven surfaces. Examples of balance exercises are standing on one foot, and standing on the toes.
- **Flexibility:** Flexibility exercises strengthen the muscles and make the body flexible. These are exercises that involve stretching.

### Classification of Exercises Based on the Exercise Intensity

Exercise can be classified based on the exercise intensity as light, moderate and vigorous exercises [1, 11]:

1. **Light Exercise:** Light exercises are exercises in which the performer can engage in a conversation during the exercise activity, there is no change in the breathing pattern and do not cause sweating. An example of a light exercise is going for a walk.
2. **Moderate Exercise:** Moderate exercise is exercise in which although the performer feels out of breath, the performer can still talk. In moderate exercise, there is increased heart rate, and respiratory rate. The sweating starts 10 min after commencing the exercise [1]. Examples of moderate exercise are brisk walking, moderate cycling and walking uphill.

3. **Vigorous Exercise:** In vigorous exercise, the performer is panting and cannot engage in a conversation while performing the exercise or immediately after the exercise but make say few phrases. The performer breaths harder leading to increased respiratory rate and heart rate. The performer is hot and begins to sweat after three to five minutes [1]. The performer breaths deeply and cannot engage fluently in a conversation but can say few phrases [1].

## Classification of Exercise Based on the Effect on the Body

Based on the effect on the body, exercise can also be classified as aerobic and anaerobic exercises [1].

1. **Aerobic Exercises:** This is due to metabolic pathway in the energy expended during the exercise [2]. Aerobic exercises are exercises in which large group of muscles are involved therefore the body uses more oxygen more than when it is in the resting state. An example of aerobic exercise is brisk walking. Blood flow is promoted by aerobic exercises [15].
2. **Anaerobic Exercise:** Anaerobic exercise involves strength and resistance training, they cause firmness and tones the muscles, improves bone strength, improves balance and coordination. An example of anaerobic exercise is push up.

## Exercise Physiology

Exercise physiology is the scientific response of the body functions during exercise and adaptation of the body following exercise training and it includes the knowledge energy systems, physical fitness and energy intake [15, 16]. It also involves the acute and chronic adaptation of the human body to exercise. During exercise, several systems in the body undergo changes and adaptation during exercise. The effect of exercise may be acute following a single episode of exercise or chronic following a period of training. The respiratory and cardiovascular systems are the most immediately response to exercise. During exercise, the heart, blood vessels and lungs begins to work harder to deliver oxygen to the vital organs in the body. The body delivers oxygen quickly and efficiently in order to produce enough adenosine triphosphate (ATP) necessary for the muscles to function properly due to the muscle contraction and relaxation. Some of the cardiovascular responses to exercise are increased heart rate, stroke volume, cardiac output, blood pressure, blood flow and reduced blood plasma volume. Increased stroke volume results from the forceful contraction of the heart muscle which results in complete emptying of the ventricles. This increased stroke volume leads to increased cardiac output. Biomechanics, motor control, kinesiology and psychology are various aspects of exercise physiology [16]. Acute adaptation refers to a single session of exercise while chronic refers to series of training done overtime [15].

The response of the respiratory system to exercise is increased respiratory rate, tidal volume, ventilation and oxygen uptake. There is rapid expiration of carbon dioxide during exercise. This therefore triggers the respiratory centre in the brain leading to increased respiratory rate. Adequate hydration is promoted during exercise due to the sweating and increase in body temperature that follows. There is increased thirst to prevent dehydration, impairment in muscular power and strength [2].

## Effect of Exercise on the Body Systems

1. **Cardiovascular System:** Exercise is very beneficial to the heart and the cardiovascular system [4]. Various parameters of the cardiovascular system are elevated during exercise such as the blood pressure, heart rate, blood flow, and coronary circulation. The systolic blood pressure increases during exercise; this reaches a peak of 200 to 240 mm of mercury. This then reduces at the end of the exercise which helps in the prevention of hypertension [17]. There is also an increase in the mean arterial pressure and cardiac output. The resultant effect is a decrease in the total peripheral resistance. This is desirable in the prevention of emboli and thrombi.

$$\text{Cardiac output} = \text{Heart rate} \times \text{Stroke volume}$$

The amount of blood pumped by the heart ventricles per minute is known as cardiac output and prevention of coronary heart disease. Coronary vasodilation and increased pressure of the coronary arterial during exercise results in increase coronary blood flow which is beneficial in hypertension. The acute changes in by after an exercise may be an important aspect of the role of physical activity in helping control blood pressure in hypertensive patients.

### Oxygen Extraction

There is increased oxygen extraction from arterial blood as it passes through exercising muscles.

### Coronary Circulation

The coronary arteries supply the myocardium with blood and nutrients. Capillary density of the ventricular myocardium can be increased by endurance exercise training.

During vigorous exercise, all three major determinants of myocardial oxygen requirements increase above their resting levels which are heart rate, myocardial contractility and the myocardial wall stress. Changes occur in blood flow during exercise. During rest, 20% of the cardiac output is supplied to the skin and skeletal muscles. During exercise, more blood is supplied to the skin and skeletal muscles. This is because the skeletal muscles become very active during the exercise session contracting and relaxing. Also increase body temperature causes increase blood flow

to the skin [17]. More oxygen is extracted from the blood as the arterial blood passes through the muscles involved in the exercise. This increase blood flow also affects coronary circulation. Endurance exercises increases the capillary density of the myocardium of the ventricles [17].

2. **Respiratory System:** The respiratory system is affected by exercise. The respiratory rate is increased when exercising. This normalizes post exercise.

## Benefits of Exercise

Exercise has a lot of benefits which are physical and psychological. The psychological benefits of exercise are improvement in self-esteem, and prevention of depression. Exercise can be done as a form of relaxation.

## Physical Benefits of Exercise

1. **Cardiovascular Conditioning:** Exercise results in conditioning of the cardiovascular system. This leads to the risk of illnesses of the cardiovascular system such as coronary heart disease, stroke, (cardiovascular accident) hypercholesterolemia, and hypertension [11]. Following regular exercise, the level of high-density lipoprotein (HDL) which is the good cholesterol increases.
2. **Muscle Strengthening and Resistance:** Exercise causes good muscle and bone strength which is a preventive measure to falls. It is also useful in preventing osteoporosis in post-menopausal women. This muscle strengthening also helps to strengthen the muscles of the heart to pump blood effectively [11]. Exercise also increases endurance [1].
3. **Weight Reduction:** Exercise results in burring off of subcutaneous fat and all the excess fat in the body to meet the increase energy demands necessary for exercise. This helps in the management of obesity. Obesity itself is a risk factor for non-communicable diseases such as coronary heart disease, hypertension, diabetes, certain cancers, stroke and heart attack.

There are several advantages of engaging in exercise. Globally, 3.2 million deaths occur annually are attributed to physical inactivity [11]. Research has revealed that partaking in aerobic, muscle and bone strengthening exercises slows down bone loss associated with aging.



## Psychological Impact of Exercise

Exercise can be done as a form of relaxation hence it can be carried out to prevent depression. Amputees and persons with spinal cord injury should be involved in exercise to strengthen their muscles especially the skeletal muscles. Involvement in wheel chair sports provides psychological happiness for them as it helps them to forget about the accident that has led to their new way of life. Spinal cord injury caused by trauma leads to a drastic lifestyle changes with decrease in physical activity as the individual can no longer walk, some may be lucky to be able to sit down [18]. Wheel chair sports as wheel chair basketball and road racers can serve as a form of rehabilitation for this group of people. Wheel chair exercises are very beneficial to patients with spinal cord injury and amputees irrespective of their age, gender and duration of the injury [18].

## Exercise Recommendation by Age

The exercise recommendations by the World Health Organization are [14]:

- **5–17 years:** 600 min of moderate to vigorous intensity of exercise weekly. Also physical activity including exercise of more than 60 min daily provides added benefits.
- **18–64 years:** 150 min of moderate intensity weekly or 75 min of vigorous activity
- **65 years and above:** 150 min of exercise weekly is necessary for healthy living. In older persons exercise should be done with caution to prevent fractures and dislocations.

## Exercise Prescription

Prescription on the duration and type of exercise is individualistic; this means that regarding the exercise recommendations by the world health organization, prescription for exercise by a healthcare professional for example a physician or physiotherapist. The exercise is prescribed for the individual needs and target for the patient or client. Patients with diseases of the cardiovascular system such as severe hypertension and coronary heart disease should get an exercise electrocardiogram done before engaging in intense rigorous exercise. Although exercise is a non-pharmacological treatment for most diseases cardiovascular system, it may also be detrimental to their health. Choice of activities, intensity, duration and frequency of exercise sessions affects exercise prescription [18]. There are several factors that affect exercise prescription. This includes access to facilities available financial resources to purchase exercise and sporting equipment physical fitness and objectives of the exercise programme [18]. If the activity can be done as a group for instance if

it can be done together by a family, if the client has any underlying illness that can affect the joint. For instance, patients with any previous injury to the back should not be involved in any exercise involving lifting of weights and hyperextension of the back. Hemophiliacs should not be involved in exercise that can trigger joint bleeds. Patients with target joints should not be involved in exercises and sports that involve back and forth movement of the ankles such as tennis and badminton. Presence of medical diseases of the cardiovascular and respiratory system, reflexes and coordination, speed level and amount of contact when group sports is involved, cost of good protective gear and footwear.

## **The Relationship Between Exercise and Longevity**

Longevity is affected by several factors. This include environment, health, social and occupational factors. Longevity is also affected by diseases especially some of the non-communicable diseases which is on the rise due to globalization, civilization and advancement in technology which has encouraged physical inactivity. Physical inactivity and sedentary lifestyle are risk factors for most non-communicable diseases. The effects of aging can be retarded following a well-balanced exercise program [1]. Exercise is required for the improvement of physical fitness [10]. When an individual is mentally and physically fit, free from illness, long life is then guaranteed.

There are various exercises that can be done to improve health and longevity. All exercises do not need to be done in a gymnasium. Exercises can be done at home no matter the available space. Dance is also considered to be a form of exercise. This is because though it is an art which is technical and rhythmic, the high physiological capacity involved in dance makes it to be qualified as an exercise [16]. Exercise which is a subcategory of physical activity takes various forms.

The process of aging can be reversed by regular engaging in exercise, the aging effect of physiological functions is reserved in the elderly if they engage in exercise [12].

In a study conducted by Lee and Paffenbarger on the associations of light, moderate and vigorous intensity physical activity with longevity, the data generated from the study revealed that increased longevity is associated with greater energy [6]. This means that an individual needs to be expending much energy. During exercise and physical activity, energy is expended while activities that promote sedentary lifestyle such as sitting down for long hours, no energy are expended. Hence the result from this study supports the science that to some extent, longevity is negatively affected by overweight and physical inactivity. Being involved in exercise regularly improves the quality of life by the various effects it has on the body including the physiological and psychological impact on the aging process therefore promoting longevity [3]. Exercise promotes cognitive, emotional, learning and various neuro-physiological domains [19]. Happiness is necessary for a fulfilled long life. Exercise helps to reduce stress, allay anxiety and prevent depression. Moderate exercise is enough to provide the benefits of exercise but individuals involved in exercise more

than the recommended guidelines have more benefits [19]. The intensity, duration and frequency of exercise affect the physiological response of exercise [20]. Exercise improves insulin sensitivity hence it helps in the prevention of diabetes mellitus.

## Demerits of Exercise

Exercise promotes longevity by the prevention and management of non-communicable diseases, healthy living and good psychological wellbeing. There are also some risks associated with exercise; these include bleeding into the joint or muscle and other injuries from body collision, contact and unpredicted injuries.

1. **Joint Bleed:** People can bleed into the joints during exercise. This is common in hemophiliacs. It also results following injury to the synovial membrane. Predisposing factors to joint bleed during exercise are exercise that involves putting weight and stress on the joints and forceful movements such as kicking and throwing.
2. **Muscle Bleed:** Bleeding into the muscles can occur during exercise. This occurs when the muscle is strained or over stretched.
3. **Soreness of the Muscles:** Soreness of the muscles can occur following exercise.
4. **Damage to the Joints:** Injury can occur to the cartilage. This is worst if the individual has osteoarthritis or a target joint. A target joint that has had recurrent and repeated bleeds in a hemophiliac.
5. **Body Collision:** Exercise done collectively as a group can result in body contact and collision. It can also occur in group sports. This can lead to bruises and cuts, severe injuries can also occur if the injuries affect the head, neck and chest. Traumatic brain injury, blunt chest and abdominal injury can occur. Factors that can affect this kind of injuries are the velocity, speed and force of the impact, speed and if the exercise involves falling from a height.
6. **Unpredicted Injuries:** Some unpredicted injuries can result following exercise. For instance, a person can fall off a treadmill if he cannot maintain the speed of the treadmill or has problems with vision and coordination which can result in very serious life threatening injuries such as traumatic brain injury.

## Impact of Social Media on Exercise, Health and Longevity

Social media has been a way of communication connecting people together despite their geographic locations and time zones. Several studies have been conducted on the relationship between social media and health and also between social media and longevity. There are several positive and negative factors. Little is known about social media networking even though it is becoming popular in several populations and age groups [21]. Social media includes several platforms such as Facebook, YouTube, WhatsApp, snapchat and several others. Also the use of video conferencing

apps is becoming popular especially among teenagers and young adults. Some of the important and positive impact of social media on exercise and health is that it allows the joining of support groups to encourage one another in carrying out exercises together. For instance there are various support groups in which people can share their experiences on how exercise has helped them in keeping fit and achieving weight control. This will help and others battling with weight control. An example is the lifestyle medicine Nigerian WhatsApp support in which people share videos and pictures of their daily exercises, and meals depicting portion control hence encouraging others in the group that it is easy to make out time for exercise as time is always available for wherever your heart is. The negative effect of social media and increased screen time on exercise and health is addiction. Uncontrolled and undisciplined use of social media can lead to addiction in which several hours are spent on social media. This will lead to lack of time available for meaningful activities including exercises. Content posted on social media are not regulated as the social media seems to be a dumping ground for anyone that wishes to post anything. It leads to misinformation and exposure to wrong information that can affect the health. Increased screen time also has some effects on the body as it can lead to distress, and digital eye strain. Digital eye strain can be relieved by screen time therefore the 20-20-20 rule should be applied. This means that every 20 s, look at an object 20 m away for 20 s. Other physical problems that may arise from increased screen time is positioning if bad posture is maintained while using social media can lead to low back pain, neck pain and shoulder pain. As the physical health and quality of life can be affected positively by social media through networking, it is also possible that long term negative effects can also occur [2].

## Conclusion

Every human being wants to live long to achieve their various aims and dreams in life. Longevity is a topic that has been studied from time immemorial. Longevity is affected by various factors, one of which is physical activity. Exercise is a subcategory of physical activity and important for the prevention and management of non-communicable diseases (NCD) such as diabetes mellitus, hypertension, coronary heart disease, stroke, and certain cancers. It also helps in the prevention of heart attack. Physical inactivity and lack of exercise is a risk factor for most of these illnesses. During exercise, the heart rate, myocardial contractility and the myocardial wall stress increases which all determine the oxygen requirements of the myocardium. The benefits of exercise are enormous and include conditioning of the cardiovascular system, improvement in the strength of the muscles and bone, weight control, treatment and management of obesity and non-communicable diseases. Exercise can be carried out by any human being irrespective of the age. When the recommendations by the World Health Organization on exercise are followed and adhered to, the risk of death besides from accident is reduced hence longevity is enhanced. It also reduces

the risk of certain cancers, hypertension and in older women, it reduces the risk of osteoporosis.

### Quote

*Any day other I stop exercising*

*I start growing old.*

— Dabota Yvonne Buowari, 2020

**Funding** This study was self-funded.

**Conflict of Interest** Authors have none to declare.

### References

1. Elmagd MA (2016) Benefits, need and importance of daily exercise. *Int J Phys Educ Sport Health* 3(5):22–27
2. Rivera-Brown AM, Frontera WR (2012) Principles of exercise physiology: responses to acute exercise and long-term adaptations to training. *PM R* 4(11):797–804. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pmrj.2012.10.007>
3. Simon HB (2015) Exercise and health: dose and response, considering both ends of the curve. *Am J Med* 128(11):1171–1177. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjmed.2015.05.012>
4. Nystoriak MA, Bhatnagar A (2018) Cardiovascular effects and benefits of exercise. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 5:135. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fcvm.2018.00135>
5. Rennemark M, Jogr eus C, Elmst ahl S et al (2018) Relationships between frequency of moderate physical activity and longevity: an 11-year follow-up study. *Gerontol Geriatr Med* 20(4):2333721418786565. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2333721418786565>
6. Lee IM, Paffenbarger RS Jr (2000) Associations of light, moderate, and vigorous intensity physical activity with longevity. The harvard alumni health study. *Am J Epidemiol* 151(3):293–9. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a010205>
7. Khoo S, M uller AM (2013) Physical activity for health and longevity. Paper presented at the 9th national geriatrics conference organized by the Malaysian society of geriatric medicine. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.13333>
8. Kumar R (2017) The benefits of physical activity and exercise for health: research review. *Res Rev Int J Multidiscipl* 2(2):1–3
9. Knuttgen HG (2007) Strength training and aerobic exercise: comparison and contrast. *J Strength Cond Res* 21(3):973–978. <https://doi.org/10.1519/R-505011.1>
10. Dasso NA (2019) How is exercise different from physical activity? A concept analysis. *Nurs Forum* 54(1):45–52. <https://doi.org/10.1111/nuf.12296>
11. Gulam A (2016) Need, importance and benefits of exercise in daily life. *Int J Phys Educ Sports Health* 3(2):127–130
12. Gremeaux V, Gayda M, Lepers R et al (2012) Exercise and longevity. *Maturitas* 73(4):312–317. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.maturitas.2012.09.012>
13. World Health Organization (2020) Physical activity. Available from: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/physical-activity>. Accessed 24 Sep 2020

14. World Health Organization (WHO) (2010) Global recommendations on physical activity for health. WHO, Geneva. Available from: <https://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/global-PA-recs-2010.pdf>. Accessed 24 Sep 2020
15. Brown S (2016) Exercise physiology. In: Brown S (Ed) Fundamentals of kinesiology, (2 edn). Kendall Hunt, Dubuque, pp 99–108. Available from: [https://he.kendallhunt.com/sites/default/files/heupload/Brown\\_Kinesiology\\_2e\\_Chapter8\\_0.pdf](https://he.kendallhunt.com/sites/default/files/heupload/Brown_Kinesiology_2e_Chapter8_0.pdf). Accessed 24 Sep 2020
16. Parshwa M, Soon-Mi C (2017) The role of exercise physiology in dance. *Res Dance Physical Educ* 1(1):29–35
17. Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (1999) Physiologic responses and long-term adaptations to exercise. In: CDC (Ed) physical activity and health: a report of the surgeon general. CDC, Atlanta p 61–80. Available from: <https://www.cdc.gov/nccdphp/sgr/chap3.htm>. Accessed 24 Sep 2020
18. Glaser RM, Janssen TWJ, Suryaprasad AG et al (1996) The physiology of exercise. In: Apple DF, Jr (Ed) Physical fitness: a guide for individuals with spinal cord injury. Department of Veterans Affairs, Baltimore, pp 3–23. Available from: <https://www.rehab.research.va.gov/mono/sci/glaser.pdf>. Accessed 24 Sep 2020
19. Warburton DE, Nicol CW, Bredin SS (2006) Health benefits of physical activity: the evidence. *CMAJ* 14; 174(6):801–9. <https://doi.org/10.1503/cmaj.051351>
20. Burton DA, Stokes K, Hall GM (2004) Physiological effects of exercise. *Continuing Educ Anaesth Critic Care Pain* 4(6):185–188
21. Dibb B (2019) Social media use and perceptions of physical health. *Heliyon* 5(1):e00989. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2018.e00989>



**Dabota Yvonne Buowari MD, DA (WACS), PGDM**, is a Nigerian emergency physician. She is a member of several research groups and was appointed the co-chair of the Research and Statistics Committee of the Association of Resident Doctors of Nigeria in 2021. She has authored several books, articles and contributed chapters in edited books. She is the Vice-chair of the Work Life Balance Special Interest Group of the Medical Women's International Association (MWIA) from 2019 to 2023; co-Researcher in the MWIA Survey on Sexual Harassment at the Workplace; and Secretary of the Continuous Medical Education and Violence against Women and Girls Committees, Rivers State Branch of the Medical Women's Association of Nigeria. Some of the awards received by Dabota are third place in the Nigerian Medical Association 2016/2017 Essay Contest, third place in the Life Box Poetry Contest, Dr Esther Pohl Lovejoy Award in 2019, and Researcher of the Year from the Society of Lifestyle Medicine of Nigeria. Besides being an author, Dabota is an historian and poet.



**Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi** BDS, Dip. FM, Cert (Mgt), PGDPM, PGDPSCR, PGDE, ACIPM, CPMP is the founding Chief Editor of *Annals of Public Health Issues*, the Executive Director of Cephass Health Research Initiative Inc, Nigeria, the Assistant Manager (Dental) of Adonai Hospital, Karu, Nigeria, and the Head of Research Committee, End Cervical Cancer Nigeria Initiative Inc, Nigeria. Kehinde has over 160 public health research outputs including edited books, monograph, book chapters, journal papers, and conference papers. He is as well a reviewer to over 20 health/medical journals. He is very open to international health research collaborations.

# Chapter 8

## Life-Course Effects of Sleep on Health Promotion and Disease Prevention



Negin Badihian, Shervin Badihian, Parnian Poursafa, and Roya Kelishadi

*“You’re not healthy, unless your sleep is healthy.”*  
William C. Dement

**Abstract** Almost all organisms have sleep time. In humans, about one third of life is spent in sleeping or trying to fall asleep. Obtaining the standard sleep in each of the life periods is of crucial importance. Adequate duration, good quality, appropriate timing and regularity, along with absence of any associated sleep disorders are the main features of a standard sleep. Genes, gender, and age mainly determine the sleep needs. Sleep is essential for the proper functioning of multiple body organs and systems; thus, its problems will adversely affect nearly all body organs. These adverse health consequences depend on the chronicity of the problem, age, and type of the sleep disturbance. It seems that the adverse effects following sleep disturbances are more prominent in the brain in younger population, i.e., children and adolescents, while adults and older ages experience more chronic diseases. In addition to increasing mortality, sleep problems have short- and long-term impact on increasing the risk of several chronic disorders including cardiovascular diseases, metabolic syndrome, obesity, type 2 diabetes, hormonal imbalances, cognitive and mental health problems, cancer, osteoporosis, and stroke. In the present chapter, we will first briefly explain the mechanisms of sleep regulation and the characteristics of a standard sleep. Then, we will summarize the importance and benefits of a life-course healthy sleep, as well as acute and chronic adverse health effects of sleep disturbances.

---

N. Badihian · R. Kelishadi (✉)

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran  
e-mail: [Kelishadi@med.mui.ac.ir](mailto:Kelishadi@med.mui.ac.ir)

S. Badihian

Department of Neurology, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD, USA

P. Poursafa

Department of Cellular and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Science, University of Isfahan, Isfahan, Iran



**Keywords** Sleep disorders · Sleep deprivation · Sleep hygiene · Sleep quality · Primary prevention · Noncommunicable diseases

## The Mechanisms of Sleep Regulation

Sleep regulation is a very complex process; the exact physiological and molecular basis of sleep drive and homeostatic regulation are largely unknown [1]. Sleep scientists have proposed various models to explain the hemostatic regulation of sleep components hitherto. Most popular models include flip-flop binary (mutual inhibition) model, two-process model, integrator circuit model, and reciprocal interaction model [1, 2]. It is suggested that interactions between the homeostatic and circadian systems, activation and inhibition of multiple neural circuits in the brain, release of significant neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, and changes in the concentration of ions such as potassium and calcium in the brain are involved in sleep–wake cycle regulation [2, 3]. Interactions between subcortical neurons of brainstem, midbrain, hypothalamus, basal region of the forebrain, thalamus, and brain cortex determine sleep and wakefulness states and their associated behavioral and physiological features [2, 3]. Many factors may affect the sleep–wake cycle and the circadian rhythm and cause different patterns among individuals. Internal needs, environmental stimuli (e.g., temperature, and noise), age, gender, mental and emotional status, season, nutrition, usual mealtime, autonomic function, bedtime routine, health and immune system status (e.g., presence of pain or inflammation), used medications, and pattern of breathing are among the most important ones [4, 5]. Moreover, sleep researchers have shown important direct and indirect links of epigenetic mechanisms, i.e., DNA methylation, histone posttranslational modifications and chromatin remodeling, and non-coding RNA regulation with the circadian clock [6, 7]. Interactions between different factors and mechanisms ultimately would lead to a scheduled sleep and wakefulness cycle.

Generally, the first signs of sleep are the associated gross physiological presentations and vary between the two components of sleep, non-rapid eye movement (NREM) and REM sleeps [8]. Low postural muscle tone, increased muscle blood flow, decreased eye movements, rhythmic and slow breathing, reduced heart rate, energy restoration, hormone secretion, and tissue repairment mainly happen during the NREM period [9, 10]. The REM sleep is called paradoxical sleep; it is determined by significant brain activity associated with complete loss of axial postural muscle tone. Dreaming and accompanying facial and vocal expressions take place in the REM sleep. Muscle twitching and irregularities in heart rate and breathing occur during this period as well [2, 11]. Brain wave alterations are the other important characteristics of sleep. These waves are the result of the ionic current changes that occur in the neural and glial cells. Electroencephalogram (EEG) recordings have shown the presence of delta frequency and sleep spindles during the NREM sleep, and theta and gamma waves during REM sleep [8, 12]. The duration of REM and NREM sleeps, and brain wave presentations change by the individual age and health status [3].

## Normal Sleep Characteristics During Life Stages

Adequate duration, good quality, appropriate timing and regularity, and absence of any associated sleep disorders are the main features of a standard sleep [13]. The main determinants of the sleep need are the genes, gender, and age. Sleep-wake cycle development requires time. The cycle development starts around 2 months of age. A regular cycle containing REM and NREM sleeps usually could be seen as the child gets to 6 months of age [14]. An inverse relationship exists between sleep need and age. Infants have the maximum duration of sleep, and the duration reduces as the child grows up. Normal expected duration of sleep highly differs among infants less than 4 months and is around 12–16 h/d from 4–12 months of age. As the child gets to 6–9 months, nighttime feeding would be no more required for sleep maintenance [15]. When the child becomes 1–2-year-old, 11 to 14 h/d of sleep is needed. The needed sleep duration would decrease to 10–13 h/d among children aged 3 to 5 years, 9–12 h/d in preschool ages, and 8–10 h/d by adolescence. During adulthood, the sleep need is around 7–8 h/d. By older ages, the sleep duration and quality are both reduced. It is suggested that the reduced sleep duration is the result of both reduced sleep need, and the ability to get the needed sleep [16]. Moreover, increased sleep fragmentation, earlier sleep timing, involuntary awaking during sleep, and reduced sleep-wake rhythm amplitude could be seen in older ages. The other factor normally affected by life stages is the sleep onset. While newborns' sleep onset is via REM sleep, children experience transitions between REM and NREM sleep. During adulthood and older ages, sleep onset occurs via NREM sleep [17]. Moreover, by growing up the REM-NREM sleep cycling duration increases throughout the night. Normal sleep cycling in newborn happens around every 50–60 min and will get to every 60–90 min during childhood. Among young and older adults, the cycling happens every 90–110 min [18].

The other determinant of a normal sleep is gender. Studies suggest that sleep quality and efficiency are higher among women compared to men, and they experience shorter sleep-onset latency [17]. In addition, sleep duration is longer in women and they generally sleep 20 min more than men. Such sleep differences between genders usually present after puberty. Moreover, Sleep patterns undergo changes during menstruation, pregnancy, and menopause. Sleep alterations associated with physiological and hormonal changes mainly occur among women, whereas in men sleep is not affected by such changes [19]. Another normal feature of sleep among women is that they usually experience lighter sleep and are more susceptible to sleep disruptions, insomnia, obstructive sleep apnea, and disorders like restless legs syndrome [4].

## Importance and Benefits of Normal Sleep

Studies suggest that about one third of human's life is spent in sleeping or trying to fall asleep. This is even more in children, with 40% of the life being spent in sleep. Maintaining the standard sleep in each life period is of great importance. Generally, sleep has significant roles in energy metabolism and restoration, controlling inflammation, and improved neural plasticity [11]. During sleep, energy expenditure decreases and glycogen stores of the brain refill. Also, adequate sleep is known to boost the immune system, increase the ability to fight with and recover from infections, and improve vaccination efficiency [20]. In addition, some of the immunological factors have circadian rhythmicity, highlighting the importance of a standard circadian rhythm and sleep-wake cycle [4]. Regarding neural plasticity, there are associations between sleep and the synaptic homeostasis underlying memory consolidation, cognition, attention, and learning. Getting the required sleep would lead to emotional stabilization, improved mental health, crystalized intelligence, and behavioral regulation [3]. Moreover, clearance of noxious substances produced as molecular wastes during brain activity via perivascular channels of the brain is known to be augmented during sleep [3]. The main goal of sleep is suggested to be the process of brain development, especially in younger ages [21]. For instance, studies conducted among children and adolescents showed that sleep can affect the intelligence quotient (IQ) [22]. Another significant aspect of sleep is its role in myelin maturation, brain morphology, gray matter volume of specific brain regions, and white matter integrity, which are of crucial importance in children and adolescents [14, 23, 24]. Sleep also has direct and indirect relationships with glucose metabolism and the level of insulin and ghrelin hormones [25]. Cardiovascular and gastrointestinal systems are other systems affected by sleep [26]. Hence, sleep is essential for survival and proper functioning of the body in all stages of life.

## Acute and Chronic Effects of Sleep Disturbances on Health

Sleep disturbances are reported to affect a wide range of 1.6% to 56.0% of the individuals worldwide, with increasing trend in some countries [27]. The prevalence of sleep disturbances in preschool children is reported to be 25–50% [8].

Disruption of sleep might affect almost all body organs and systems (Fig. 8.1). It significantly affects quality of life, mental health, physical health, and brings short- and long-term adverse effects [28]. Besides, sleep problems are associated with social and economic burden. Studies report that almost 20% of severe injuries following car accidents were associated with sleepiness of the driver [27]. The main presentations of sleep disturbances include improper sleep duration (shorter or longer than the recommended duration for the age), low sleep quality, lack of sleep continuity, inconsistent sleep/wake pattern, and sleep related complains, including sleep apnea,



**Fig. 8.1** Acute and chronic effect of sleep problems on body

restless leg syndrome, etc. [13]. Here, we would discuss some of the most important adverse outcomes associated with sleep disturbances.

- A. **Mortality:** Different studies have assessed the relationship between sleep duration and mortality. Increased mortality associated with short or long sleep duration have been reported by most of the previous studies, although there are some heterogeneous reports considering the methods used for assessing the sleep duration and the definitions used for short- and long- sleep terms. In a study on 444 women with mean age of 67.6 years, after adjustment for chronic underlying diseases, 61% and 78% survival rates were reported for those with less than 5 h/d and more than 6.5 h/d of sleep, respectively. Moreover, the survival rate after 10 years of follow up was 90% for those who slept 5–6.5 h/d, based on the one-week actigraphic recordings. This study also reported sleep efficiency, and the timing of melatonin metabolite excretion as other factors with statistically significant association with mortality [29]. Results from two meta-analyses reported an increased risk of mortality associated with short or long sleep durations, as well [30, 31]. Hence increased duration of sleep is suggested for those suffering from sleep deprivation, whereas sleep restriction should be recommended for long-sleepers. Besides decreasing the mortality risk, acute sleep restriction can improve the mood by its antidepressant effects, and the chronic restriction can effectively improve primary insomnia among long-sleepers [32].
- B. **Cardiovascular diseases (CVD):** CVDs are reported as the main cause of mortality in the world [33]. Sleep deprivation is reported to be associated with an increased risk of CVD and related events. Insomnia and insufficient sleep can contribute to an elevated incidence of CVD through different mechanisms. Autonomic nervous system (ANS) dysregulations have been reported in individuals suffering sleep inadequacy. ANS dysregulations present as increased sympathetic tone, decreased parasympathetic tone, changes in the heart rate variability, and increased norepinephrine secretion [33]. Moreover, the expected decrease in systolic blood pressure during a normal sleep, would be blunted in short-sleepers and they would experience a higher level of nighttime systolic

blood pressure [34]. In addition, the results of a meta-analysis revealed that sleep-deprivation and insomnia were associated with an increased risk of hypertension incidence, while such an association was not observed in long-sleepers [35]. The relationship between long sleep duration and risk of hypertension was suggested by another meta-analysis as well. The authors reported a relationship between long sleep duration and the risk of prevalent hypertension especially in those age under 65 [36].

Another underlying mechanism, linking inadequate sleep and insomnia with CVD occurrence, is the metabolic syndrome [33]. Considering the known relationship between metabolic syndrome and CVD, and increased risk of metabolic syndrome following inadequate sleep, the link between sleep and CVD could be drawn. Moreover, sleep insufficiency is suggested to increase hypercholesterolemia risk, increased level of LDL, and decreased level of HDL, by affecting appetite, physical activity level, and lipolysis following catecholamine secretion [37, 38]. Results of a longitudinal study assessing the relationship between the sleep duration during adolescence and future risk of hypercholesterolemia in adulthood showed a statistically significant relationship between inadequate sleep and future risk of the disease in females, although such an association was not found for males [37]. Many other cross-sectional studies have also shown the negative effects of inadequate sleep on lipid profile. However, it should be mentioned that results of a meta-analysis of 13 studies did not confirm a definite association between sleep insufficiency and dyslipidemia [39].

Atrial fibrillation (AF) is the other condition related to sleep disturbances [40]. There are evidence that sleep deprivation, recurrent awakenings during the night, early morning awakening, long sleep latency, and insomnia are associated with an increased incidence of AF among adult population [33, 40]. Although some previous studies using the subjective report of sleep duration did not find a statistically significant relationship between sleep duration and AF, objective assessments support such an association [41].

The associations between sleep disturbances and myocardial infarction (MI) are shown previously. A study conducted among 52,610 men and women reported a moderate dose-dependent relationship between insomnia and the risk of myocardial infarction after 11.5 years of follow up [42]. Another study on 461,347 participants reported 20% and 34% higher risk of MI incidence among those with an average sleep duration of < 6 h/d and > 9 h/d, respectively, independent of other sleep features. The authors reported that having standard sleep duration was associated with a decreased risk of MI among participants with high genetic liability [43]. Sleep duration can be related with adverse outcomes of CVD as well. Results of a meta-analysis showed higher risk of mortality and morbidity following coronary heart diseases and stroke among both short and long sleepers [44]. Stroke is the other problem known to be associated with sleep disturbances [45]. Considering the adverse effects of sleep problems on cardiovascular system and glucose and lipid metabolism, it can be expected to observe an increased risk of stroke in patients suffering sleep

problems. In a study evaluating 23,620 adults, short sleep duration of < 6 h/d was associated with twofold increased risk of stroke during the mean 7.8 years of study follow up [46].

- C. **Metabolic syndrome and obesity:** Abdominal obesity, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia and elevated blood pressure, the main components of metabolic syndrome, are the major underlying causes of many cerebrovascular and cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, and many other chronic diseases. The relationship of sleep duration, quality, and disorders with metabolic syndrome have been evaluated before. Sleep disturbances are suggested to be one of the leading causes of insulin resistance [47]. Results of a meta-analysis of 22 studies showed significant association between overall sleep quality and metabolic syndrome. Moreover, difficulty in initiating and maintaining sleep and inadequate sleep were associated with higher risk of metabolic syndrome [48]. Another meta-analysis of 18 studies found a dose response relationship between sleep inadequacy and metabolic syndrome. The risk was highest among those with < 5 h/d of sleep. This meta-analysis reported that no statistically significant relationship was observed between long sleep duration and metabolic syndrome, although some studies have reported such a relationship [49]. In addition, a study on 1344 participants reported that objective short sleep duration among patients with metabolic syndrome was associated with greater mortality after following up for  $16.6 \pm 4.2$  years. The authors discussed that the observed effect modification was mainly determined by the elevated blood pressure and impaired glucose metabolism [50]. Obstructive sleep apnea is another important sleep disorder associated with metabolic syndrome. Obstructive sleep apnea is known to increase the risk of all of the metabolic syndrome components, including insulin resistance, abdominal obesity, hypertension, dyslipidemia, inflammation, oxidative stress, endothelial dysfunction, and hypercoagulability [50]. Regarding obesity, there are evidence that short sleep duration would lead to increased food craving and food consumption, especially fat and carbohydrate rich food. This association is due to the body's efforts to compensate the lack of energy caused by lack of sleep through food consumption to sustain additional wakefulness, the increased production of ghrelin (the hormone that stimulates appetite), and decreased level of leptin (the satiety hormone) [25, 28]. Sleep insufficiency is suggested to be associated with an almost 20% increase of the daily calorie intake [25]. Furthermore, circadian misalignment has been shown to alter energy expenditure, causes hormonal imbalance and insulin resistance, impair glucose metabolism, activate inflammatory cascade, and finally cause obesity and metabolic syndrome in both animal models and humans [25, 33, 51].
- D. **Hormonal imbalances:** The secretion level of many hormones shows oscillations with sleep. Studies have reported changes in the level of hormones such as growth hormone, sex hormones, and thyroid hormones during the night indicating a close link with the circadian system. The relationship between hormones and sleep is bidirectional and changes in any of them would affect the other one [19, 52]. Growth hormone levels are known to be increased during

sleep, with a maximum level following the sleep onset [52]. In addition to the duration of sleep, the quality of sleep and its stages affect secretion of growth hormone. Studies have reported significant increase in the level of this hormone in slow-wave sleep compared to other stages of sleep, indicating the intermittent secretion of this hormone during sleep, and the importance of having a standard sleep architecture [52, 53]. Regarding sex hormones, testosterone is known to have a circadian oscillation. The maximum level of testosterone secretion occurs during sleep and the level increases by late afternoon [54, 55]. Having at least 3 h of normal sleep is essential for a normal level of testosterone. Any disturbances in the duration or quality of sleep, or presence of sleep related disorders such as obstructive sleep apnea, would be associated with reduced level of testosterone [54]. In women, the relationship between sex hormones and sleep are more complex with close interrelationships. There are evidence that the secretion of these hormones in teenage girls and in women of fertile ages is influenced by sleep [19, 55]. Follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) is reported to be higher among women sleeping longer compared to short sleepers. Moreover, gonadotropin, prolactin, and luteinizing hormone (LH) levels are shown to be related with the duration of sleep in women [56, 57]. Besides duration of sleep, its quality is known to affect the level of sex hormones in women as well. Poor sleep quality is reported to be associated with decreased level of estradiol and increased level of FSH [56, 57]. Thyroid hormones are the other hormones that undergo changes during sleep and are influenced by sleep disorders and circadian dysregulations [58]. The function of hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis is increased following sleep loss. Acute sleep deprivation is associated with increase in the level of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), T3 and T4 in human, but not rodents [59]. A study found that both sleep deprivation and long sleep duration are associated with increased risk of subclinical thyroid dysfunction [60]. Moreover, there is a relationship between sleep duration and autoimmunity, i.e., an important cause of thyroid disorders [60, 61].

- E. **Diabetes:** Plasma glucose, free fatty acids, and triglycerides levels have obvious circadian oscillations. The level of glucose in the plasma gradually increases during sleep and reaches its maximum level in the early morning. These changes do not depend on the levels of circulating insulin or glucagon [26, 38]. The levels of free fatty acids and triglycerides in the plasma progressively decrease during sleep [25]. Sleep insufficiency, decreased sleep quality, sleep disorders including obstructive sleep apnea, and circadian dysregulations are all known to be individually associated with impaired glucose metabolism, pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell dysfunction, and insulin resistance [13, 25]. Various mechanisms are suggested as the underlying causes of the observed changes following abnormal sleep. Studies suggest activation of the sympathetic nervous system, alterations in the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis activity, oxidative stress, activation of multiple inflammatory pathways, and changes in the level of adipokins release, as the main mediators [25, 52]. In individuals suffering chronic sleep disturbances, these mechanisms will eventually lead to the development of type 2 diabetes mellitus. A meta-analysis evaluating the relationship between sleep



duration and risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus based on prospective studies reported a U-shaped relationship. The lowest risk of diabetes was observed among those with a normal duration of sleep per night (7–8 h). Sleep inadequacy and long sleep duration were both associated with an increased risk of diabetes and the risk increased in a dose-dependent manner based on the number of inadequate/excessive sleep hours [62]. Moreover, studies have shown higher prevalence of impaired glycemic control among those diabetic patients who suffered from short sleep duration or decreased sleep quality, emphasizing the importance of sleep in glucose metabolism and the related mechanisms [63, 64].

- F. **Cognitive problems:** Having standard sleep is essential for neurocognitive function. Sleep problems will affect the cognition in all ages, but the effect is more prominent in children who are in the period of brain development [22, 65]. It is documented that an association exists between chronic inadequate sleep and an increased risk of impulsivity, risk-taking behaviors, and immature reasoning as well as decision making [27, 28]. Chronic sleep deprivation might have persistent effects. In a study, short sleep duration during early childhood was related to diminished cognitive performances during school ages [66]. Also, a meta-analysis of cross-sectional and prospective studies conducted among older adults demonstrated adverse effects of both short- and long- sleep duration on various aspects of cognition, including executive functioning, verbal and working memory, and multiple-domain performance [67]. The effect of sleep quality on cognition among adults is controversial; while some studies report a direct association between low sleep quality and diminished cognitive performance, others do not support such an association. The observed differences are mostly due to the methodological differences among these studies [68]. However, a systematic review and meta-analysis of 51 cohort studies on adults demonstrated that all kinds of sleep disturbances, including sleep duration problems, low quality sleep, and sleep disorders, are associated with an increased risk of developing cognitive disorders and dementia in the future. The study found a U-shaped relationship between sleep duration and future risk of cognitive dysfunction, with highest risks among those with < 4 h or > 10 h of sleep per night [69]. Another study conducted among elementary school children showed that performance of the children in the morning could be predicted by the quality of sleep [70].
- G. **Mental health disorders:** The effects of sleep on mental health have been largely studied. Sleep disturbances are known to affect psychological status throughout all stages of life. Various psychological problems, including emotional distress, impaired memory, mood swings, diminished performance, depression, anxiety, risky behaviors, drug and alcohol abuse, suicidal and self-harm behaviors, and psychosomatic complaints, have been reported following sleep problems [13, 51]. Moreover, sleep disturbances could be seen among the diagnostic criteria of many psychiatric diseases. Many longitudinal studies have suggested sleep problems as an independent risk factor for depression development. The adverse effects of sleep disturbances on neuroendocrine stress system, sympathetic nervous system activation, impairments in the serotonergic



neurotransmission system, and disturbances in the underlying mechanisms of neural plasticity and neurogenesis are suggested as the mechanisms involved in depression onset [71]. A recent review concluded that not only there is a bidirectional relationship between mental health conditions and sleep disturbances; evidence are stronger for the pathway that considers sleep as the causal factor for psychological problems. This review suggested that treating sleep problems could be considered as an early preventive strategy for the development of further psychiatric complaints [72].

- H. **Cancer:** There are evidence suggesting an association between sleep disturbances, especially short sleep duration, and increased risk of cancer. The underlying mechanisms for this relationship are very complex and many of them are still unknown. Dysregulations of the autonomic nervous system, development of an inflammatory state, suppression of the immune system, and changes in the level of melatonin are among the suggested mechanisms [46, 61]. Chronic sleep insufficiency is reported to cause systemic low-grade inflammation in the body, which is one of the known provocatory factors for malignancy and cancer [61]. Also, melatonin which is known to decrease cancer development, particularly breast cancer, is suppressed in short sleepers [73]. A study conducted on 23,620 middle-aged participants showed an increased risk of cancer onset by almost 43% after a mean follow up of 7.8 years in those suffering from sleep insufficiency (<6 h/d) [46]. Another study evaluating 23,995 Japanese women, reported a significant increased risk of breast cancer among those with a mean sleep duration of  $\leq 6$  h/d [74]. Also, a systematic review and meta-analysis assessing the relationship between sleep duration and cancer risk reported an association between short sleep duration and increased risk of cancer among Asians. A statistically significant association was observed for long sleep duration and risk of colorectal cancer in the subgroup analysis, as well. However, the results did not demonstrate a dose-dependent relationship between sleep duration and cancer, and in the categorical meta-analysis, no associations were observed [75].
- I. **Other disorders:** Many other body organs and systems are also suggested to be affected by sleep disturbances. For example, bones are vulnerable to sleep problems. Studies have suggested an increased risk of osteoporosis among those suffering sleep inadequacy, low sleep quality, late sleep onset, and obstructive sleep apnea [76, 77]. Also, sleep and gastrointestinal system have a bidirectional relationship and any problems in each of them will consequently affect the other one. There are evidence suggesting associations between sleep disturbances and inflammatory bowel disease, irritable bowel syndrome, peptic ulcer disease, functional dyspepsia, gastro esophageal reflux disease, gastritis, liver problems and colorectal cancer. Moreover, sleep disturbances are associated with functional gastrointestinal disorders among children and adults. The systemic inflammatory state, autonomic nervous system dysfunction, and immune system imbalance caused by sleep problems have been considered as the most important mechanisms [78, 79]. Skeletal muscles are the other body

organs undergoing changes following sleep problems. Considering the essential role of sleep for muscle recovery, sleep deprivation is suggested to impair the maximum strength of the muscle in especial movements [80].

## Conclusion

Sleep has fundamental roles in the body, and having a standard sleep is essential for the proper working of multiple body organs and systems. Nearly, all systems in the body show changes during sleep disruptions, although the severity of these effects differs by the chronicity of sleep problem [28, 51]. It seems that the adverse effects following sleep disturbances are more prominent in the brain in younger population (children and adolescents), while adults and older ages experience more chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular and metabolism problems [26, 65]. Considering the rising prevalence of sleep problems among all ages, increasing use of computer and smartphones during the late afternoon, and higher engagement of young adults in shift-works, more attention should be paid to sleep schedule by societies in order to prevent future development of chronic diseases. Further longitudinal studies evaluating the effects of sleep disturbances on the development of chronic diseases are needed.

Sleep is essential for proper brain and body functioning and living a long healthy life.

## References

1. Park S-H, Weber F (2020) Neural and homeostatic regulation of REM sleep. 11(1662). <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2020.01662>
2. Eban-Rothschild A, Appelbaum L, de Lecea L (2018) Neuronal mechanisms for sleep/Wake regulation and modulatory drive. *Neuropsychopharmacol Official Pub Am Coll Neuropsychopharmacol* 43(5):937–952. <https://doi.org/10.1038/npp.2017.294>
3. Zielinski MR, McKenna JT, McCarley RW (2016) Functions and mechanisms of sleep. *AIMS Neurosci* 3(1):67–104. <https://doi.org/10.3934/Neuroscience.2016.1.67>
4. Porkka-Heiskanen T, Zitting K-M, Wigren H-K (2013) Sleep, its regulation and possible mechanisms of sleep disturbances. 208(4):311–328. <https://doi.org/10.1111/apha.12134>
5. Borbély AA, Daan S, Wirz-Justice A, Deboer T (2016) The two-process model of sleep regulation: a reappraisal. *J Sleep Res* 25(2):131–143. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jsr.12371>
6. Qureshi IA, Mehler MF (2014) Epigenetics of sleep and chronobiology. *Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* 14(3):432–432. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11910-013-0432-6>
7. Mehta R, Singh A, Bókkon I, Nath Mallick B (2016) REM sleep and its loss-associated epigenetic regulation with reference to noradrenaline in particular. *Curr Neuropharmacol* 14(1):28–40. <https://doi.org/10.2174/1570159x13666150414185737>
8. El Shakankiry HM (2011) Sleep physiology and sleep disorders in childhood. *Nat Sci Sleep* 3:101–114. <https://doi.org/10.2147/NSS.S22839>
9. Maski K, Owens JA (2016) Insomnia, parasomnias, and narcolepsy in children: clinical features, diagnosis, and management. *Lancet Neurol* 15(11):1170–1181. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s1474-4422\(16\)30204-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1474-4422(16)30204-6)

10. Brown RE, Basheer R, McKenna JT, Strecker RE, McCarley RW (2012) Control of sleep and wakefulness. *92*(3):1087–1187. <https://doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00032.2011>
11. Logan RW, Hasler BP, Forbes EE, Franzen PL, Torregrossa MM, Huang YH, Buysse DJ, Clark DB, McClung CA (2018) Impact of sleep and circadian rhythms on addiction vulnerability in adolescents. *Biol Psychiat* 83(12):987–996. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsych.2017.11.035>
12. Kurth S, Jenni OG, Riedner BA, Tononi G, Carskadon MA, Huber R (2010) Characteristics of sleep slow waves in children and adolescents. *Sleep* 33(4):475–480. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/33.4.475>
13. Medic G, Wille M, Hemels ME (2017) Short- and long-term health consequences of sleep disruption. *Nat Sci Sleep* 9:151–161. <https://doi.org/10.2147/nss.s134864>
14. Gomez RL, Edgin JO (2015) Sleep as a window into early neural development: Shifts in sleep-dependent learning effects across early childhood. *Child development perspectives* 9(3):183–189. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cdep.12130>
15. Mindell JA, Leichman ES, DuMond C, Sadeh A (2017) Sleep and social-emotional development in infants and toddlers. *J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol Official J Soc Clin Child Adolesc Psychol Am Psychol Assoc Div* 53 46(2):236–246. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15374416.2016.1188701>
16. Ohayon MM, Carskadon MA, Guilleminault C, Vitiello MV (2004) Meta-analysis of quantitative sleep parameters from childhood to old age in healthy individuals: developing normative sleep values across the human lifespan. *Sleep* 27(7):1255–1273. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/27.7.1255>
17. Krishnan V, Collop NA (2006) Gender differences in sleep disorders. *Curr Opin Pulm Med* 12(6):383–389. <https://doi.org/10.1097/01.mcp.0000245705.69440.6a>
18. Markov D, Goldman M (2006) Normal sleep and circadian rhythms: neurobiologic mechanisms underlying sleep and wakefulness. *Psychiatr Clin North Am* 29(4):841–853. abstract vii. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psc.2006.09.008>
19. Mallampalli MP, Carter CL (2014) Exploring sex and gender differences in sleep health: a society for women’s health research report. *J Womens Health (Larchmt)* 23(7):553–562. <https://doi.org/10.1089/jwh.2014.4816>
20. Cohen S, Doyle WJ, Alper CM, Janicki-Deverts D, Turner RB (2009) Sleep habits and susceptibility to the common cold. *Arch Intern Med* 169(1):62–67. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archinternmed.2008.505>
21. Telzer EH, Goldenberg D, Fuligni AJ, Lieberman MD, Galvan A (2015) Sleep variability in adolescence is associated with altered brain development. *Dev Cogn Neurosci* 14:16–22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dcn.2015.05.007>
22. Tarokh L, Saletin JM, Carskadon MA (2016) Sleep in adolescence: physiology, cognition and mental health. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 70:182–188. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neubiorev.2016.08.008>
23. Chu CJ, Leahy J, Pathmanathan J, Kramer MA, Cash SS (2014) The maturation of cortical sleep rhythms and networks over early development. *Clin Neurophysiol Official J Inter Fed Clin Neurophysiol* 125(7):1360–1370. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinph.2013.11.028>
24. Taki Y, Hashizume H, Thyreau B, Sassa Y, Takeuchi H, Wu K, Kotozaki Y, Nouchi R, Asano M, Asano K, Fukuda H, Kawashima R (2012) Sleep duration during weekdays affects hippocampal gray matter volume in healthy children. *Neuroimage* 60(1):471–475. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroimage.2011.11.072>
25. Brianc¸on-Marjolle A, Weissenstein M, Henri M, Thomas A, Godin-Ribuot D, Polak J (2015) The impact of sleep disorders on glucose metabolism: endocrine and molecular mechanisms. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 7(1):25. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13098-015-0018-3>
26. Scheer F, Hilton M, Mantzoros C, Shea S (2009) Adverse metabolic and cardiovascular consequences of circadian misalignment. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 106:4453–4458. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0808180106>
27. Stickley A, Leinsalu M, DeVlyder JE, Inoue Y, Koyanagi A (2019) Sleep problems and depression among 237 023 community-dwelling adults in 46 low- and middle-income countries. *Sci Rep* 9(1):12011. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-48334-7>

28. Chattu VK, Manzar MD, Kumary S, Burman D, Spence DW, Pandi-Perumal SR (2018) The Global Problem of Insufficient Sleep and Its Serious Public Health Implications. *Healthcare (Basel)* 7(1):1. <https://doi.org/10.3390/healthcare7010001>
29. Kripke DF, Langer RD, Elliott JA, Klauber MR, Rex KM (2011) Mortality related to actigraphic long and short sleep. *Sleep Med* 12(1):28–33. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleep.2010.04.016>
30. Cappuccio FP, D'Elia L, Strazzullo P, Miller MA (2010) Sleep duration and all-cause mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Sleep* 33(5):585–592. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/33.5.585>
31. Gallicchio L, Kalesan B (2009) Sleep duration and mortality: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Sleep Res* 18(2):148–158. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2869.2008.00732.x>
32. Youngstedt SD, Kripke DF (2004) Long sleep and mortality: rationale for sleep restriction. *Sleep Med Rev* 8(3):159–174. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2003.10.002>
33. Hsieh CG, Martin JL (2019) Short Sleep, insomnia, and cardiovascular disease. *Curr Sleep Med Rep* 5(4):234–242. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40675-019-00157-8>
34. Tsioufis C, Andrikou I, Thomopoulos C, Syrseloudis D, Stergiou G, Stefanadis C (2011) Increased nighttime blood pressure or nondipping profile for prediction of cardiovascular outcomes. *J Hum Hypertens* 25(5):281–293. <https://doi.org/10.1038/jhh.2010.113>
35. Meng L, Zheng Y, Hui R (2013) The relationship of sleep duration and insomnia to risk of hypertension incidence: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Hypertens Res Official J Jpn Soc Hypertens* 36(11):985–995. <https://doi.org/10.1038/hr.2013.70>
36. Wang Q, Xi B, Liu M, Zhang Y, Fu M (2012) Short sleep duration is associated with hypertension risk among adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hypertens Res* 35(10):1012–1018. <https://doi.org/10.1038/hr.2012.91>
37. Gangwisch JE, Malaspina D, Babiss LA, Opler MG, Posner K, Shen S, Turner JB, Zammit GK, Ginsberg HN (2010) Short sleep duration as a risk factor for hypercholesterolemia: analyses of the National Longitudinal Study of Adolescent Health. *Sleep* 33(7):956–961. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/33.7.956>
38. Kaneita Y, Uchiyama M, Yoshiike N, Ohida T (2008) Associations of usual sleep duration with serum lipid and lipoprotein levels. *Sleep* 31(5):645–652. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/31.5.645>
39. Kruisbrink M, Robertson W, Ji C, Miller MA, Geleijnse JM, Cappuccio FP (2017) Association of sleep duration and quality with blood lipids: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *BMJ open* 7(12):e018585. <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2017-018585>
40. Christensen MA, Dixit S, Dewland TA, Whitman IR, Nah G, Vittinghoff E, Mukamal KJ, Redline S, Robbins JA, Newman AB, Patel SR, Magnani JW, Psaty BM, Olgin JE, Pletcher MJ, Heckbert SR, Marcus GM (2018) Sleep characteristics that predict atrial fibrillation. *Heart Rhythm* 15(9):1289–1295. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrthm.2018.05.008>
41. Genuardi MV, Ogiilvie RP, Saand AR, DeSensi RS, Saul MI, Magnani JW, Patel SR (2019) Association of short sleep duration and atrial fibrillation. *Chest* 156(3):544–552. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2019.01.033>
42. Laugsand LE, Vatten LJ, Platou C, Janszky I (2011) Insomnia and the risk of acute myocardial infarction: a population study. *Circulation* 124(19):2073–2081. <https://doi.org/10.1161/circulationaha.111.025858>
43. Daghlas I, Dashti HS, Lane J, Aragam KG, Rutter MK, Saxena R, Vetter C (2019) Sleep duration and myocardial infarction. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 74(10):1304–1314. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jacc.2019.07.022>
44. Cappuccio FP, Cooper D, D'Elia L, Strazzullo P, Miller MA (2011) Sleep duration predicts cardiovascular outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Eur Heart J* 32(12):1484–1492. <https://doi.org/10.1093/eurheartj/ehr007>
45. Koo DL, Nam H, Thomas RJ, Yun C-H (2018) Sleep disturbances as a risk factor for stroke. *J Stroke* 20(1):12–32. <https://doi.org/10.5853/jos.2017.02887>
46. von Ruesten A, Weikert C, Fietze I, Boeing H (2012) Association of sleep duration with chronic diseases in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC)-Potsdam study. *PLoS ONE* 7(1):e30972–e30972. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030972>

47. Wolk R, Somers VK (2007) Sleep and the metabolic syndrome. *Exp Physiol* 92(1):67–78. <https://doi.org/10.1113/expphysiol.2006.033787>
48. Lian Y, Yuan Q, Wang G, Tang F (2019) Association between sleep quality and metabolic syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Psychiatry Res* 274:66–74. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psychres.2019.01.096>
49. Iftikhar IH, Donley MA, Mindel J, Pleister A, Soriano S, Magalang UJ (2015) Sleep duration and metabolic syndrome. An updated dose-risk metaanalysis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* 12(9):1364–1372. <https://doi.org/10.1513/AnnalsATS.201504-1900C>
50. Fernandez-Mendoza J, He F, Lagrotte C, Vgontzas A, Liao D, Bixler E (2017) Impact of the metabolic syndrome on mortality is modified by objective short sleep duration. *J Am Heart Assoc* 6. <https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.117.005479>
51. Grandner MA (2017) Sleep, health, and society. *Sleep Med Clin* 12(1):1–22. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsmc.2016.10.012>
52. Kim TW, Jeong J-H, Hong S-C (2015) The impact of sleep and circadian disturbance on hormones and metabolism. *Int J Endocrinol* 2015:591729. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/591729>
53. Van Cauter E, Kerkhofs M, Caufriez A, Van Onderbergen A, Thorner MO, Copinschi G (1992) A quantitative estimation of growth hormone secretion in normal man: reproducibility and relation to sleep and time of day. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 74(6):1441–1450. <https://doi.org/10.1210/jcem.74.6.1592892>
54. Wittert G (2014) The relationship between sleep disorders and testosterone in men. *Asian J Androl* 16(2):262–265. <https://doi.org/10.4103/1008-682X.122586>
55. Mong JA, Baker FC, Mahoney MM, Paul KN, Schwartz MD, Semba K, Silver R (2011) Sleep, rhythms, and the endocrine brain: influence of sex and gonadal hormones. *J Neurosci Official J Soc Neurosci* 31(45):16107–16116. <https://doi.org/10.1523/jneurosci.4175-11.2011>
56. Baumgartner A, Dietzel M, Saletu B, Wolf R, Campos-Barros A, Gräf KJ, Kürten I, Manns-mann U (1993) Influence of partial sleep deprivation on the secretion of thyrotropin, thyroid hormones, growth hormone, prolactin, luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, and estradiol in healthy young women. *Psychiatry Res* 48(2):153–178. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-1781\(93\)90039-j](https://doi.org/10.1016/0165-1781(93)90039-j)
57. Touzet S, Rabilloud M, Boehringer H, Barranco E, Ecochard R (2002) Relationship between sleep and secretion of gonadotropin and ovarian hormones in women with normal cycles. *Fertil Steril* 77:738–744. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0015-0282\(01\)03254-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0015-0282(01)03254-X)
58. Moon S-H, Lee B-J, Kim S-J, Kim H-C (2016) Relationship between thyroid stimulating hormone and night shift work. *Ann Occup Environ Med* 28:53–53. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40557-016-0141-0>
59. Kessler L, Nedeltcheva A, Imperial J, Penev PD (2010) Changes in serum TSH and free T4 during human sleep restriction. *Sleep* 33(8):1115–1118. <https://doi.org/10.1093/sleep/33.8.1115>
60. Kim W, Lee J, Ha J, Jo K, Lim D-J, Lee J-M, Chang S-A, Kang M-I, Kim M-H (2019) Association between sleep duration and subclinical thyroid dysfunction based on nationally representative data. *J Clin Med* 8(11):2010. <https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm8112010>
61. Besedovsky L, Lange T, Haack M (2019) The sleep-immune crosstalk in health and disease. *Physiol Rev* 99(3):1325–1380. <https://doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00010.2018>
62. Shan Z, Ma H, Xie M, Yan P, Guo Y, Bao W, Rong Y, Jackson CL, Hu FB, Liu L (2015) Sleep duration and risk of type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Diabetes Care* 38(3):529–537. <https://doi.org/10.2337/dc14-2073>
63. Knutson KL, Ryden AM, Mander BA, Van Cauter E (2006) Role of sleep duration and quality in the risk and severity of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Arch Intern Med* 166(16):1768–1774. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archinte.166.16.1768>
64. Zhu B-Q, Li X-M, Wang D, Yu X-F (2014) Sleep quality and its impact on glycaemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Inter J Nurs Sci* 1(3):260–265. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnss.2014.05.020>

65. Jan JE, Reiter RJ, Bax MC, Ribary U, Freeman RD, Wasdell MB (2010) Long-term sleep disturbances in children: a cause of neuronal loss. *Eur J Paediatr Neurol EJPN Official J Eur Paediatr Neurol Soc* 14(5):380–390. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejpn.2010.05.001>
66. Philbrook LE, Hinnant JB, Elmore-Staton L, Buckhalt JA, El-Sheikh M (2017) Sleep and cognitive functioning in childhood: ethnicity, socioeconomic status, and sex as moderators. *Dev Psychol* 53(7):1276–1285. <https://doi.org/10.1037/dev0000319>
67. Lo JC, Groeger JA, Cheng GH, Dijk D-J, Chee MWL (2016) Self-reported sleep duration and cognitive performance in older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sleep Med* 17:87–98. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleep.2015.08.021>
68. Zavec Z, Nagy T, Galkó A, Nemeth D, Janacsek K (2020) The relationship between subjective sleep quality and cognitive performance in healthy young adults: evidence from three empirical studies. *Sci Rep* 10(1):4855. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-020-61627-6>
69. Xu W, Tan C-C, Zou J-J, Cao X-P, Tan L (2020) Sleep problems and risk of all-cause cognitive decline or dementia: an updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 91(3):236. <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp-2019-321896>
70. Könen T, Dirk J, Schmiedek F (2015) Cognitive benefits of last night's sleep: daily variations in children's sleep behavior are related to working memory fluctuations. *Sleep* 38(2):171–182. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jcpp.12296>
71. Meerlo P, Havekes R, Steiger A (2015) Chronically restricted or disrupted sleep as a causal factor in the development of depression. *Curr Top Behav Neurosci* 25:459–481. [https://doi.org/10.1007/7854\\_2015\\_367](https://doi.org/10.1007/7854_2015_367)
72. Freeman D, Sheaves B, Waite F, Harvey AG, Harrison PJ (2020) Sleep disturbance and psychiatric disorders. *Lancet Psychiatry* 7(7):628–637. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366\(20\)30136-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(20)30136-X)
73. Blask DE (2009) Melatonin, sleep disturbance and cancer risk. *Sleep Med Rev* 13(4):257–264. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2008.07.007>
74. Kakizaki M, Kuriyama S, Sone T, Ohmori-Matsuda K, Hozawa A, Nakaya N, Fukudo S, Tsuji I (2008) Sleep duration and the risk of breast cancer: the Ohsaki Cohort Study. *Br J Cancer* 99(9):1502–1505. <https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6604684>
75. Chen Y, Tan F, Wei L, Li X, Lyu Z, Feng X, Wen Y, Guo L, He J, Dai M, Li N (2018) Sleep duration and the risk of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis including dose-response relationship. *BMC Cancer* 18(1):1149–1149. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12885-018-5025-y>
76. Upala S, Sanguankeo A, Congrete S (2015) Obstructive sleep apnea is not associated with an increased risk of osteoporosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Sleep Med JCSM Official Publ Am Acad Sleep Med* 11(9):1069–1070. <https://doi.org/10.5664/jcsm.5032>
77. Lucassen EA, de Mutsert R, le Cessie S, Appelman-Dijkstra NM, Rosendaal FR, van Heemst D, den Heijer M, Biermasz NR, for the NEOsg (2017) Poor sleep quality and later sleep timing are risk factors for osteopenia and sarcopenia in middle-aged men and women: The NEO study. *PLoS One* 12(5):e0176685. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0176685>
78. Khanijow V, Prakash P, Emsellem HA, Borum ML, Doman DB (2015) Sleep Dysfunction and gastrointestinal diseases. *Gastroenterol Hepatol (N Y)* 11(12):817–825
79. Bouchoucha M, Mary F, Bon C, Bejou B, Airinei G, Benamouzig R (2018) Sleep quality and functional gastrointestinal disorders. A psychological issue: Sleep quality & FGIDs. *J Dig Dis* 19. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1751-2980.12577>
80. Knowles OE, Drinkwater EJ, Urwin CS, Lamon S, Aisbett B (2018) Inadequate sleep and muscle strength: implications for resistance training. *J Sci Med Sport* 21(9):959–968. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsams.2018.01.012>



**Roya Kelishadi MD**, Full Professor, She is specialist in Pediatrics, working as a faculty member of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences in Iran. Over her 25-year career, she focused on primordial/primary prevention of non-communicable diseases. She is the founder and chair of the Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, as well as the founder and chair of the Child Growth and Development Research Center affiliated to Isfahan University of Medical Sciences. She is also the founder and Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Preventive Medicine.

She combines her clinical and research background for prevention and control of risk behaviors and risk factors of adult diseases from the pediatric age. Her studies are focused on lifestyle and environmental factors related to the early life origins of adult chronic diseases. Moreover, her studies have highlighted the role of environmental pollutants and obesogen chemicals on the development of obesity and metabolic syndrome.

She has been awarded several times at national and provincial levels. She has several papers and chapter related to Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease. She had more than 400 presentations in congresses, and has been the international guest speaker in some of them. She has served as WHO temporary adviser for prevention and control of childhood obesity and for primary prevention of non-communicable diseases.



# Chapter 9

## Prevention and Control of Tobacco Use as a Major Risk Factor for Non-communicable Diseases (NCDS): A Lifecourse Approach



Aastha Chugh, Neha Jain, and Monika Arora

**Abstract** Tobacco use is responsible for approximately 8.7 million (6.5 million in men and 2.1 million in women) deaths across the world in 2019, majority of which occur prematurely. In spite of such high death rates, there are more than 1.3 billion tobacco users (age 15 years and above) in the world, of which 80% reside in the LMICs. It is also estimated that 24 million children (between the ages of 13–15 years) smoke and 13 million use smokeless tobacco, globally. The behaviour of tobacco uptake and consumption is encompassed within various social, environmental, cultural and economic factors and impact people in all age groups. Factors, including sex, age, education and income are important predictors of all forms of tobacco use. This chapter explores the impact of tobacco on various non-communicable diseases such as cardiovascular diseases, respiratory diseases, cancers, oral health diseases and also comments on the implication of tobacco use in COVID-19 pandemic in all age groups. It further discusses the physiology of nicotine addiction and comments on the evidence available on the uptake of tobacco use. The chapter elaborates on various tobacco control measures that are available currently while also raising concerns brought on by introduction of new electronic nicotine delivery devices in the recent years. It is an overview of the tobacco epidemic presented through the lens of the prevalence of non-communicable diseases.

**Keywords** Adolescent tobacco use · Smokeless tobacco · Nicotine addiction · Second hand smoke · Electronic nicotine delivery system (ENDS)

---

A. Chugh · M. Arora (✉)  
HRIDAY, New Delhi, India  
e-mail: [monika@hriday-shan.org](mailto:monika@hriday-shan.org); [monika.arora@phfi.org](mailto:monika.arora@phfi.org)

A. Chugh  
e-mail: [aastha@hriday-shan.org](mailto:aastha@hriday-shan.org)

N. Jain · M. Arora  
Public Health Foundation of India, Haryana, India  
e-mail: [neha.jain@phfi.org](mailto:neha.jain@phfi.org)



## Introduction

*“Tobacco use is the number-one agent of preventable death. More than seven million people every year die from tobacco use. If a communicable disease was killing that many people each year, every government would be racing to cure it!”*—Michael Bloomberg during his 2018 Keynote Speech to the United Nations High Level Meeting on Non-Communicable Diseases.

Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs), including cardiovascular diseases, chronic respiratory diseases, cancer, diabetes and stroke impose a major public health challenge taking approximately 41 million lives (71% of total deaths) every year worldwide [1]. NCDs can affect people at any age group but evidence shows that 15 million of all NCD-related deaths occur prematurely between the ages of 30–69 years [2]. Of these premature deaths, majority (more than 85%) occur in low and middle-income countries and impact the lives of people due to the vulnerability contributed by the NCD risk factors (unhealthy diet, tobacco use, alcohol use, physical inactivity) [2]. Of all the NCD risk factors, tobacco use, which accounts for one in five of all NCD deaths, is the most preventable cause of NCDs [3].

Indeed, it's a fact that tobacco is a taboo in the new era of this twenty-first century. Tobacco products are broadly categorised as smoking (such as cigarettes, bidi, cigar, pipe tobacco etc.) and smokeless tobacco products (such as gutkha, khaini, zarda, snus etc.). Tobacco use is responsible for approximately 8.7 million (6.5 million in men and 2.1 million in women) deaths across the world in 2019, majority of which occur prematurely [4]. Most of these deaths are attributed to cigarette smoking [4]. Use of smokeless tobacco products also exerts a significant mortality and mobility burden, with 0.65 million deaths and with South-east Asia Region bearing 88% of burden of these smokeless tobacco-related deaths. In spite of such high death rates, there are more than 1.3 billion tobacco users (age 15 years and above) in the world, of which 80% reside in the LMICs [5]. It is also estimated that 24 million children (between the ages of 13–15 years) smoke and 13 million use smokeless tobacco globally [6]. Despite a 15% relative reduction in smoking rates (between 2007 and 2017) [6], the economic burden caused by tobacco-related diseases is indispensable.

Smoking attributable diseases alone caused a healthcare expenditure of \$467 billion (US \$422 billion) in 2012, which equals to about 1.8% of world's annual gross domestic product (GDP) [7]. The social costs of NCDs attributable to tobacco use, due to premature deaths and prolonged disability, cause loss of employability, productivity, family income and have cascading effects on overall life [8].

Due to the compromised immune system, tobacco users are also more vulnerable to get affected in case of public health emergencies, such as the COVID-19 pandemic [9]. Previous literature shows that smokers are twice more likely than non-smokers to get infected with influenza virus and have more severe symptoms. In addition, studies have shown that morbidity and mortality of COVID-19 is more in tobacco smokers than non-smokers, making them more vulnerable to COVID-19 complications. Thus, it is vital to promote awareness about ill-health effects of tobacco use from early on

in childhood to adulthood to reduce the overall impact of tobacco on human kind, even during public health emergencies like COVID-19.

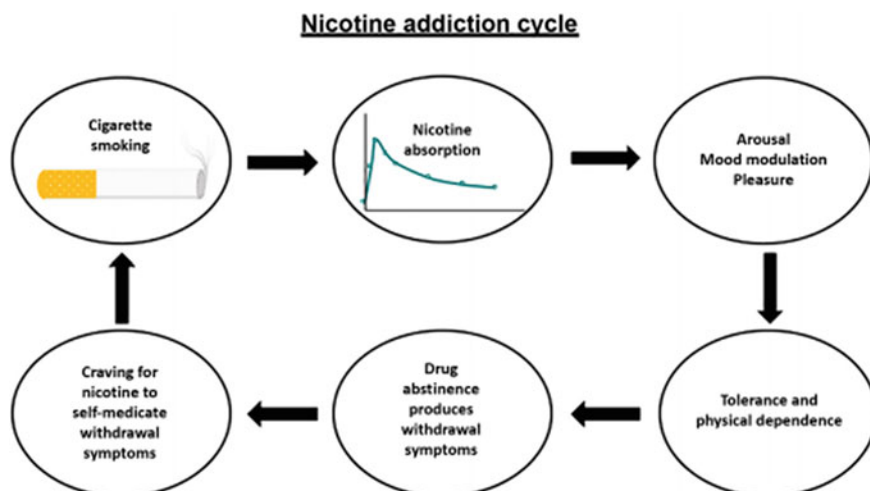
### **Box 1 Implications of Tobacco Use During COVID-19**

The COVID-19 infection, SARS CoV-2 (Severe Respiratory Syndrome Corona Virus -2) reported as a pandemic by the World Health Organization is reported to affect the respiratory system. The interlinkages between the severity of COVID-19 and NCDs is being widely recognised, with evidence which suggest that tobacco users are more prone to getting infected by COVID-19 or suffer complications. Thus, many countries across the world imposed stringent measures, including ban on sale of tobacco products, ban on production, supply and marketing; restricted availability etc., to control the use of tobacco during COVID-19 public health emergency. Measures such suspending and banning production, supply, marketing and sale of tobacco products were taken in countries including Bangladesh, South Africa, Egypt, UAE, Iran, Kuwait, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Israel, Botswana and India. The impact of such measures on tobacco consumption is under-researched but early evaluations have shown that these measures have been effective to reduce tobacco consumption and motivate people to quit tobacco.

## **Physiology of Nicotine Addiction**

Tobacco is one of most persistent and widespread addictions. Similar to any other addiction, tobacco addiction comprises of a nexus of genetics, pharmacology, conditioned factors; social and environmental factors (like marketing strategies) [10]. Nicotine—a toxic colourless (or yellowish) greasy liquid is the major pharmacoeactive component of tobacco [11]. Smoking or chewing tobacco products releases nicotine into the body of the user. As a result, nicotine stimulates dopamine release from neurons in the part of the brain that controls pleasure and motivation. Nicotine stimulates its molecular targets (nicotine acetylcholine receptors [nAChRs]) in the brain [12]. This brings about a gratifying sensation to the physical and mental functions of the tobacco user and thus, results in tobacco addiction, making it difficult to quit (Fig. 9.1).

Nicotine initially enhances the metabolism of the body and reduces appetite, thereby, leading to weight loss. Nicotine also stimulates secretion of adrenaline hormone, which results in increased heart rate and respiratory rate of tobacco users. The fast action of nicotine on the brain cells can be another reason attributed to its addiction. The nicotine delivered by a single puff of cigarette can reportedly reach the brain within 7 seconds [14]. Contrary to its quick mode of action, its elimination half-life is reported between 2–3 h [15]. While, the above-mentioned fact works for



**Fig. 9.1** Nicotine addiction cycle [13]

smoking tobacco, the mode of nicotine absorption and elimination is completely different for chewing tobacco. The chewing tobacco absorption is slow in comparison to smoking tobacco and its bio-availability is enhanced due to its increased absorption in the gut owing to its alkaloid pH [15].

The tobacco users are trapped in nicotine addiction to the extent, that out of 80% of the users who attempt to quit smoking, only 3% are able to maintain their abstinence while others relapse within a month [16]. Due to the pharmacokinetics of nicotine, abstinence from tobacco even for few hours can cause mental distress among the tobacco users [17]. Existing literature also suggest an association between mental health illness and tobacco use due to its addiction. A study conducted among 8213 current smokers in U.S also reported that the withdrawal symptoms become more profound among users with daily current mood disorders [18]. In fact, tobacco users who suffer from mental health issues are less likely to quit tobacco due to increased risk of depression and therefore, are more likely to relapse [19, 20].

## **Uptake and Use of Tobacco**

The use of tobacco usually begins in adolescence phase. The prevalence of tobacco use among 12–15 year old was estimated in 68 countries from analysis of data from the Global School-based Student Health Survey (2006–13) and China Global Youth Tobacco Survey (2013). It was found that percentage of current tobacco use ranged between 2.8% in Tajikistan to 44.7% in Samoa [21]. Further, current use of tobacco products other than cigarettes was between 2.2% in China to 38.6% in Samoa. It was found that a large percentage of this age group reported that they used their first

cigarette before 11 years of age. In 42 of the countries, it was found that more than 50% of the smokers in this age group had in fact tried their first cigarette before the age of 11 years. The proportion ranged from 23.1% in Macedonia to as high as 82.1% in Ghana. Although, it could be argued that many of such young adolescents would have only smoked as an experiment and that not all such young adolescents would grow up to become regular smokers. However, studies, on the other hand, do show that a significant proportion of young experimenters become weekly smokers over 1 year of follow-up [22]. A study on American youth also found that nicotine dependence was higher among those tobacco users who had initiated the use before 13 years of age [23]. Furthermore, many other studies from lower and middle income countries have reported equally staggering figures. The age of smoking initiation was found as early as 7 years in a study done on African countries. The prevalence of tobacco use among 10–11 year old was estimated to be 0.7% in Ghana to 9.6% in Cote d'Ivoire at 12–13 years of age [24].

The behaviour of tobacco uptake and consumption is encompassed within various social, environmental, cultural and economic factors. The use of tobacco can be classified to occur in stages which includes no use of tobacco, to low level of use, to high dependence and high use of tobacco [25]. Some researchers believe that social and environmental factors such as socio-economic status (SES) and availability of tobacco products, respectively, may be more likely the aetiology in the early stages of tobacco use with low level tobacco consumption. Intrapersonal factors such as self-esteem and personality might have a role in high dependence. [26, 27] However, there is also evidence that these distinct factors are attributable in all the stages of tobacco use. [28] Regardless, tobacco addiction is not merely a consequence of a social habit and is often envisaged within factors that may be beyond an individual's control.

Factors, including sex, age, education and income are important predictors of all forms of tobacco use. The impact of parents' tobacco use status also has an impact on their child's tobacco use habits. Relatively speaking, the strength of association is stronger with maternal tobacco use than paternal tobacco use [21]. Tobacco use is also found to be higher in males than females [21, 29]. In adults, it was found that a presence of college degree was associated with lower odds of initiating cigarette smoking and that higher age was also inversely proportional to risk of tobacco initiation [29]. In addition, unhealthy environment due to tobacco industry promotions and targeting youth in tobacco marketing are also found to be significant correlates of tobacco use [24].

The use of tobacco has also been known to be influenced by cultural practices native to an individual's place of living. Unfortunately, the cultural practices often have a way of making the practice of tobacco consumption socially acceptable and hence promotes its use. For example, smokeless tobacco use is widely accepted in India because of its association with socialising, sharing and family tradition [30]. Many families in different parts of India indulge in *Hookah* consumption and often share the same pipes between different members of the family or friends while socialising. In China, cigarettes are offered to guests as gifts and its refusal is often considered impolite [31]. In addition to cultural influences, the impact of a social

group on tobacco consumption has also been documented in various cross-sectional as well as longitudinal studies, with the latter being a more reliable source to understand the causality. Having friends who consume tobacco increases the risk of uptake of tobacco consumption or leads to increased consumption that usual [32–35].

## **Health Impact of Tobacco Consumption**

Tobacco has been known to be around since the last 10,000 years. However, its use only became popular in the last 500 years due to ease in productions, which improved in the late 1800s due to advancement in mechanisation, transportation and technology [36]. However, knowledge about the harmful effects of tobacco were only brought to the surface as late as the mid-twentieth century. By this time, tobacco had already gained massive popularity and was commonly used across the world in various forms. The use of tobacco in any form has massive consequences on an individual and the society as a whole. Cigarette smoking has been known to harm every single organ in the human body [37]. A cigarette consists of more than 7000 chemicals, most of which are also used in industrial grade pesticides, burners, detergent and construction materials [38]. The use of smokeless tobacco was limited to few regions in the world and hence was not given the same importance as smoking forms of tobacco. However, ample evidence is available that links even smokeless tobacco to both short-term and long-term impact on the human body. Smokeless tobacco, like smoking tobacco has been attributed in a range of cancers, cardiovascular diseases and oral diseases. Tobacco effects the immune system of the body and causes an inflammatory response, which attributes it in pathophysiology of various diseases in the body [39]. As mentioned above, the use of tobacco is one of the four modifiable risk behaviours that lead to non-communicable diseases.

### ***Tobacco and Cardiovascular Diseases***

Tobacco is the single largest preventable cause of cardiovascular diseases [40] as well as the leading cause of premature death from cardiovascular disease. Tobacco was attributed in the deaths of 3 million people who died of cardiovascular diseases (Global Burden of Diseases 2019) [4]. Smoking tobacco contains carbon monoxide, which is absorbed in the blood and increases the concentration of carboxyhaemoglobin which reduces the systemic transportation of oxygen in the body [41]. Tobacco also consists of other toxic chemicals such as polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, heavy metals and their oxides which impact the vascular endothelium, blood lipids and clotting factors, hence causing atherosclerosis [40]. The main pathways by which tobacco smoking effects human physiology include inflammation, endothelial dysfunction, prothrombosis, altered lipid mechanism, insulin resistance and decreased supply of myocardial oxygen and blood. Smokeless tobacco is

also associated with cardiovascular diseases, with a 13% higher risk of fatal heart attack and 40% higher risk of fatal stroke in tobacco consumers as compared to non-consumers [42]. Furthermore, evidence is also available of a dose–response relationship between smokeless tobacco and cardiovascular diseases.

### ***Tobacco and Respiratory Diseases***

The act of tobacco smoking introduces a range of harmful substances into the respiratory system of the smoker. These chemicals and toxins impact the structure and function of the peripheral bronchi, alveoli and capillaries [41]. There is eventual loss of normal histology and physiology of the respiratory systems. Smoking causes Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD), which includes emphysema and chronic bronchitis, aggravates asthma, and causes lung cancer in the long term [37]. Smoking is also found to have a dose response relationship with forced expiratory volume (FEV) in one second (FEV1)<sup>1</sup> of the lungs. Current smokers usually have a lower FEV1 [41]. The lung function begins to decline at a younger age in smokers and age-related decline also occurs at a faster rate in such population [37]. Due to the impact of smoking on immunity, smokers are more prone to acute infectious respiratory illness such as pneumonia [43], and very recently the COVID-19 [44]. As per Global Burden of Disease Data, 2017—smoking was the leading risk factor for chronic respiratory disease related disability globally for men [45]. Furthermore, tobacco smoking is the leading cause for lung cancer and is attributable in more than two-thirds of lung cancer deaths globally [46]. As compared to non-smokers, men who smoke tobacco are 23 times and smoking women are 13 times more likely to develop lung cancer [37].

### ***Tobacco and Cancer***

The use of tobacco is one of the leading risk factors for developing cancer in the life-course of an individual. Both smoke and smokeless form of tobacco are responsible for various cancers in the body. Moreover, even those individuals who are regularly in the contact of second-hand smoke have an increased risk of developing cancer (see section on ‘Passive Use of Tobacco’). The use of tobacco has been attributed in cancers such as those of lung, larynx, oral cavity, oesophagus, throat, bladder, kidney, liver, stomach, pancreas, colon, rectum and cervix, among others.

Cigarette smoke has more than 7000 toxic compounds, at least 60 of them are carcinogenic in nature [38]. Tobacco in unburnt form consists of 16 carcinogens.

---

<sup>1</sup> FEV measures the amount of air that a person exhales through a forced breath. It is a lung function test to diagnose obstructive diseases of the lungs such as COPD. A person with COPD would usually have lower FEV1 result than a healthy person.

These carcinogens are responsible for altering the normal DNA in the body, thereafter leading to mutations and abnormal cell growth leading to cancer. Past research has also indicated that in addition to promoting abnormal cell growth, the compounds found in tobacco also alter the tumour suppressor genes, hence interfering with in-built disease fighting physiology of the human body [47].

Data from Global Burden of Diseases, 2019, indicate that more than 2.5 million people died due to tobacco-attributable cancer and nearly 60 million disability-adjusted life years were lost due to the same reasons. Tobacco smoking has a dose–response relationship with many cancers. It has been found that the risk of stomach cancer is 50–60% higher in smokers than in non-smokers (risk ratio = 1.5–1.6). Several studies have also found that the relative risk of stomach cancer is more than twice greater in smokers than in non-smokers [48, 49]. Tobacco smoking also increase the relative risk of liver cancer by 1.5–2.5 times in smokers [48]. However, the increased risk could be attributed to concurrent use of tobacco and alcohol. Hence, in subsequent studies, the use of alcohol was adjusted in statistical analysis and it was found that in individuals who smoke but do not drink alcohol also have an increased risk of liver cancer [48]. Similarly, tobacco smoking has also been associated with certain types of cancer in the kidney. Apart from cigarette smoking, bidi smoking has also been linked with cancers of the respiratory and digestive systems. Cigar and pipe smoking are also causally associated with the cancers of the oral cavity, oropharynx, larynx, oesophagus and lungs. A recent study estimated the burden of various cancers caused due to tobacco smoking in South-East Asian countries [50]. The study found that tobacco smoking was most strongly associated with lung cancer. This was followed by cancers of the liver and nasopharynx in males and cancers of the reproductive system in the females. Furthermore, in males the tobacco attributable cancer incidence was highest in Indonesia, then Viet Nam, and Thailand. For females, the incidence was highest in Indonesia, Philippines and in Myanmar.

The use of smokeless tobacco is prevalent in 127 countries with the highest use in South and South-East Asian countries. In 2017, at least 2.5 million DALYs were lost and 90,791 people died due to oral, pharyngeal and oesophageal cancer attributed to the use of smokeless tobacco [51]. A systematic review found significant association between the use of smokeless tobacco products and oral cancer [52]. It was found that the risk was highest among South East Asian Region (RR = 4.4, 95% CI = 3.51–5.61). Eastern Mediterranean Region had a risk ratio of 1.28; 95% CI = 1.04 – 1.56. The risk of developing oral cancer from the use of gutkha was the highest, followed by pan tobacco/betel liquid, oral snuff, Manipuri tobacco and then snus.

### ***Tobacco and Diabetes***

The evidence of association between diabetes and tobacco use is relatively recent as compared to other tobacco-attributed diseases. It has now been established that tobacco users are 30–40% more likely to developed Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus as compared to non-users [37]. A recent meta-analysis conducted in 2017, showed that

the current smokers were at 1.38 times risk and former smokers were at 1.19 times risk of developing Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus as compared to non-smokers [53]. It further concluded that 18.8% of Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus cases in men and 5.4% cases in women were due to smoking. Furthermore, people with diabetes who smoke will have more difficulty in controlling their disease [54], have greater insulin needs [55], increased insulin resistance [56] and increased risk of hypoglycaemia [57]. As with others, the relationship between tobacco and diabetes is dose-dependent. The complications from diabetes are also more likely and more severe in tobacco smokers [38].

### ***Tobacco and Oral Diseases***

Regardless of whether tobacco is smoked or chewed, the first point of contact of the tobacco product is with the oral cavity. Tobacco has been attributed in various pathology in the oral cavity. Apart from its associated risk in oral cancer, tobacco has also been shown to be associated with oral mucous lesions such as Oral Submucous Fibrosis, periodontal diseases, gingival recessions, dental caries and poor success rate after periodontal surgery and orthodontic treatments. Through a systematic review, it was found that in ten out of eleven studies in the review, a positive association was found between tobacco smoking and dental caries [58]. However, the strength of the studies found was not very strong. Other studies have also shown that tobacco smokers had significantly higher number of dental caries [59]. Chewing tobacco was also found to be attributed in root caries as well as coronal caries due to its high sugar content, impact on gingival recession and increased collagenase activity [60].

The Surgeon General's report in the USA also concluded that tobacco use had a dose-responder relationship with periodontitis [37]. Further, 50% of all periodontitis cases in the United States were due to tobacco smoking. Another systematic review also showed that individuals with diseases of the oral cavity had worse orofacial pain if they used smoked or smokeless form of tobacco [61].

### **Passive Use of Tobacco**

The act of tobacco smoking is not only harmful to the smoker but also to those who are exposed to the smoke in the environment. This smoke, known as second-hand smoke (SHS) is attributed in a range of diseases in the non-tobacco users. SHS is a combination of smoke from the cigarette and the smoke exhaled out by the smokers. SHS also contains more than 7000 chemicals, many of which are toxic and approximately 70 of them are carcinogenic [37]. The act of inhaling SHS is known as passive smoking.

SHS is responsible for increased oxidative damage to the DNA and lipids. Relative to individuals not exposed to the smoke from tobacco, those non-smokers who are



exposed have lower concentrations of Vitamin C and provitamin A carotenoid. SHS can cause diseases of the cardiovascular system and respiratory system apart from having impact on foetuses. As per the Surgeon General's report, United States, SHS is responsible for 34,000 premature deaths due to heart diseases. Moreover, non-smokers are 25–30% more likely to develop heart diseases and 20–30% more likely to have stroke due to SHS. Additionally, a person exposed to SHS at work or at home is 20–30% more likely to develop lung cancer. More than 7000 non-smoking individuals die from lung cancer due to SHS in United States each year. SHS also is responsible for worse outcomes in patients with asthma [62].

The impact of SHS in children is severe. Parents who smoke tobacco are very likely to expose their children to SHS, causing serious health problems. Furthermore, it is possible that children are less likely to prevent their own exposure. Health impacts of SHS in children include respiratory tract infections, asthma, otitis media and sudden infant death syndrome [63, 64]. Children with exposure to SHS have reported more number of days of restricted activities, more days of bed confinement and increased school absenteeism than those children not exposed to SHS [65]. As a matter of concern, parents who smoke with children present inside the cars are exposing them to a lot higher amount of toxicity than in home [66]. This is due to the confined space within the cars.

Sufficient evidence also confirms that smoking during pregnancy has dire consequences on the health of the unborn child. Additionally, exposure to SHS during pregnancy has also been recognized as a risk factor for poor developmental outcomes in the children. Smoking during pregnancy has been linked with placental abruption, premature rupture of membranes, poor infant outcomes such as low birth weight infants, asthma or wheeze [67–70].

Exposure to SHS is also a significant risk factor for Sudden Infant Death Syndrome (SIDS) in children. SIDS is the sudden, unexplained and unexpected death of an infant in the first year of their life [71]. Smoking by women during pregnancy and exposure of infant to SHS increases the risk for SIDS. Infants whose mother smoked during pregnancy had a 4.09 times greater risk of death than those whose mothers did not smoke. Postnatal smoking was also significantly associated with increased risk of SIDS [72]. Furthermore, smoking by father or other members of the household also increased the risk of SIDS.

The presence of third hand smoke (THS) is another form of passive smoking. Third hand smoke is the residue from SHS that persists in and adheres to indoor surfaces such as curtains, sofas, clothes, etc. and also reemits into air [73]. Just as SHS, the presence of THS is a hazard for non-smokers, especially children and infants. Even in smoking households wherein indoor smoking is banned, children have 5–7 times greater nicotine exposure than children from non-smoking households. When THS is left in indoor surfaces, children and infants may unknowingly ingest, inhale or dermally absorb the harmful substances. Recent reviews also suggest that THS may in fact be more harmful than SHS [74]. One of the concerns of THS is that the components in the residual smoke can interact with other compounds present in the environment to form new toxic substances. For instance, residual nicotine can combine with nitrous oxide (a common indoor pollutant) to form the carcinogenic tobacco-specific nitrosamines [75].

## Benefits of Quitting

Contrary to popular beliefs, quitting tobacco has immediate as well as long term benefits. Quitting tobacco is beneficial to not just the tobacco user, but to the family of the user and the society as a whole. Tobacco cessation improves health but also benefits a person socially and economically. The prevalence of SHS and THS also declines considerably. Some of the health benefits of quitting tobacco includes [76]:

- Improvement in health and quality of life
- Increased life expectancy and reduction in premature death
- Reduces the risk of poor reproductive health outcomes, cardiovascular diseases, respiratory diseases and cancer.

The benefits of quitting begin as early as two minutes of quitting and last for a lifetime. Figures 9.2 and 9.3 enumerate the short and long term benefits of tobacco cessation.

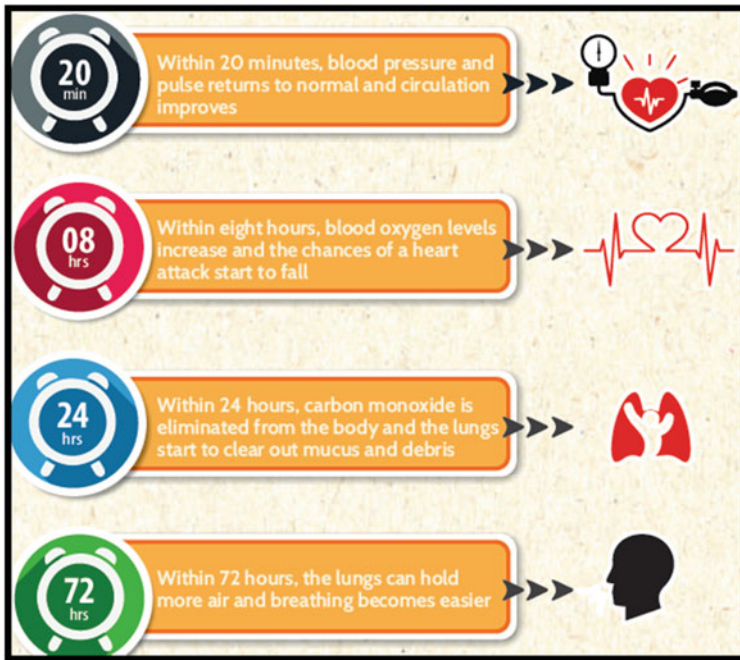


Fig. 9.2 Short term benefits of tobacco cessation



Fig. 9.3 Long term benefits of tobacco cessation

## Tobacco Cessation Methods

Tobacco cessation interventions are considered as one of the most cost-effective tobacco control measures and thus, the World Health Organization recommends member states to adopt Article 14 of Framework convention for tobacco control (FCTC) in order to prioritise “demand reduction measures concerning tobacco dependence and cessation” [77]. According to Global Epidemic Tobacco Report 2019, only 26% of the world’s population is protected by comprehensive cessation support programmes since 2017 and are available to 2.4 billion people in 23 countries [6]. Two types of cessation methods can be adopted to promote tobacco users quit. The first one is pharmacological methods including Nicotine Replacement Therapy (NRT) and other medicines; and the second one is non-pharmacological methods including behavioural counselling.

- (a) **Behavioural Interventions:** Tobacco cessation interventions are commonly influenced by the theories of behavioural change, including the Trans theoretical model, Health Belief Model and/or Social cognitive/Learning Theory. Key aspects of these models focus on the importance of motivation, self-efficacy, consideration of barriers and benefits to change, subjective norms, attitudes and cues to actions. Tobacco cessation through non-pharmacological interventions are an important pathway offered at an individual level. Type of behavioural or non-pharmacological interventions are:

- (i) **Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CBT)**

A variety of behaviour therapies, ranging in complexity from simple advice offered by a physician or other health care provider or much more extensive therapy offered by counsellors, have been shown efficacious for tobacco cessation. It is one of the most effective non-pharmacological interventions for tobacco users which motivates them to quit tobacco by behaviour change. To provide behavioural therapy clinicians should follow guidelines for tobacco cessation: 5 A's (Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist and Arrange) and 5 R's (Relevance, Risk, Rewards, Repetition and Roadblocks).
  - (ii) **Self-help Manuals**

Self-help manuals when distributed to individuals who have desire to quit, have shown increased quitting rates. The self-help manuals have instructions on how to initiate quitting and also how to overcome withdrawal symptoms and relapse.
  - (iii) **Counselling**

Counselling is usually done by healthcare professionals, including physicians and paramedics. The tobacco user is counselled about the ill health effects of using tobacco products and also motivated to quit. Counselling is usually done as a part of Cognitive behaviour therapy.
  - (iv) **Quit lines**

In some countries like India, Quitlines are telephone-based programs that have shown as higher success to provide support to the tobacco users for abstinence.
  - (v) **Other alternative/supportive therapies**

Other alternative therapies such as diet modification, psychiatric treatment, boosting confidence of patients and other required treatment have also been effective as non-pharmacological interventions for tobacco cessation at an individual level.
- (b) **Pharmacological Interventions:**
- (I) **First line of drugs:**
    - (i) **Nicotine Replacement Therapy (NRT):** is a pharmacological intervention, where nicotine is provided to the tobacco users to overcome addiction and withdrawal symptoms when quitting tobacco. It is a medically approved way to consume nicotine by means other than tobacco which eases transition from using tobacco to complete abstinence. Consequently, NRT is widely prescribed by doctors to help tobacco users (both smokers and smoke-less) to quit smoking or stop chewing tobacco. In fact, studies have shown that the chances of quitting tobacco increase by 50–70% when using NRT [78].

The main mode of action of NRT is through stimulation of nicotine receptors in the brain and subsequent release of dopamine in the body. This and other peripheral actions of nicotine

(through NRT) lead to reduction in nicotine withdrawal symptoms in tobacco users which abstain tobacco use. In fact, NRT also provides a coping mechanism which makes tobacco less rewarding to the user and thus, is a preferred treatment used for tobacco cessation. There are different forms of NRT including chewing gum, transdermal patches, oral and nasal sprays, inhalers and tablets/lozenges [79].

NRT is considered safe and long-term use of NRT does not expose users to any serious harmful effects. Concerns over the safety of NRT in circumstances in which nicotine might be harmful—such as in pregnancy, cardiovascular disease, or in adolescents—therefore need to be considered in relation to the safety of the likely alternative, which is continued intake of nicotine from cigarettes [80, 81]. The effectiveness of NRT in terms of the risk ratio appears to be largely independent of the intensity of additional support provided. Nonetheless, like other pharmacological interventions, NRT is an effective technique for tobacco cessation when used in conjunction with behavioural and other non-pharmacological techniques.

(ii) Bupropion

Bupropion (Zyban) with its dopaminergic activity significantly reduces withdrawal symptoms and nicotine craving and thus, is used as a first line of drug for cessation services. Bupropion is used to prevent relapse and attenuation of weight gain in abstinent tobacco users. Bupropion is an effective drug for delivering nicotine and has shown to double cessation rates when prescribed, same as that of NRT.

(iii) Varenicline

Varenicline is a newer drug in the market and is used especially for smoking. Varenicline works by reducing the strength of the smoker's urge to smoke and by relieving craving and withdrawal symptoms. Varenicline is highly absorbed through oral administration and doubled the odds of quitting smoking compared with placebo and is significantly better than bupropion. Varenicline can be prescribed for use to smokers, except those with renal impairment, pregnant and/or breastfeeding. A 2016 Cochrane review of 27 studies also found that the number of people stopping smoking with varenicline was higher than with bupropion or NRT [82].

- (II) Second line of drugs: Nortryptiline and Clonidine are used as second line of drugs for tobacco cessation. Nortryptiline, a tricyclic antidepressant which has found to have similar quit rates as of bupropion. In addition, Clonidine, an alpha-2 adrenoceptor antagonist is also used to diminish some of the tobacco withdrawal symptoms.

(c) **Combination therapies**

In combination therapies long-term formulations (such as nicotine patch) is used in combination with the short-acting formulations (such as nicotine gum or lozenge). The long-acting formulation prevents onset of withdrawal symptoms, whereas the short-acting formulation is helpful to control withdrawal symptoms that occur during potential relapse conditions (for example, after meals, when stressed, or when around other tobacco users). NRT and sustained-released bupropion and NRT and nortriptyline are the two combinations mostly used in the therapy.

## **Global Best Practices for Tobacco Control**

Burden of tobacco-related diseases and economic consequences makes its significant to comprehend tobacco control to prevent tobacco uptake and promote tobacco cessation. To help countries reinforce best practices for tobacco control, the WHO adopted the first global public health treaty—the Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (WHO FCTC) on 21st May 2003 [83]. The WHO FCTC was developed in response to the globalization of tobacco epidemic across the globe. WHO FCTC provides evidence-based guidelines to member states for initiating and accelerating tobacco control efforts. To help countries adopt WHO FCTC, MPOWER measures were introduced by the WHO. MPOWER package consist of six evidence-based cost-effective measures to assist countries in effective implementation of tobacco control programmes [6, 84]. The six categories under MPOWER include:

M—Monitor tobacco use and prevention policies

P—Protect people from tobacco smoke

O—Offer help to quit tobacco use

W—Warn about the dangers of tobacco

E—Enforce bans on tobacco advertising, promotion and sponsorship; and

R—Raise taxes on tobacco

As per WHO FCTC, tobacco control interventions can either be targeted to reduce demand of tobacco products (price and non-price measures) or to reduce supply of tobacco products.

(I) **Effective tobacco control interventions to reduce demand of tobacco products:**

(a) **Price measures:**

Taxation on tobacco products is one of the most cost-effective measure to reduce consumption of tobacco products. Tobacco use leads to considerable economic loss, in the form of healthcare expenditure to treat diseases caused by active or passive tobacco use. Therefore, a variety of taxes (such as excise duty, custom duty, value added tax, general sales or consumption tax and other county-specific taxes) can be applied

to tobacco and its various products. This results in reducing the affordability of tobacco products to its consumers and thereby, reduce demand. Studies have shown that a 10% increase in prices of tobacco products can reduce tobacco use by 5% and 4% on an average, in Low- and Middle-Income Countries (LMICs) and High Income Countries (HICs) respectively [85]. Moreover, young people, minorities, and low-income tobacco users are more likely to quit, reduce tobacco consumption and prevent youth from tobacco initiation in response to price increases [86].

(b) Non-price measures:

Various non-price measures have shown to be effective to reduce tobacco consumption. School-based tobacco prevention education programmes enforced in schools to educate youth have shown promising results in preventing initiation of tobacco use [87]. In addition ban on tobacco advertising, promotion and sponsorship (TAPS) in high-income countries have shown an average of 7 per cent reduction in tobacco consumption [88]. In fact, it is evident from the literature that youth become more susceptible to tobacco use due to tobacco imagery exposure in entertainment media, such as films, television or streaming platforms [89–91]. However, in countries like India where the Government has introduced stringent tobacco-free film rules related to the depiction of tobacco imagery in all films screened across the country, have proven to be effective in raising awareness about the ill-health effects of tobacco products. Comprehensive Smoke-free policies has also shown to reduce the social acceptability of smoking, help in smoking initiation by young adults, and increase smokers' efforts to quit smoking [92].

Health warnings on the tobacco packs is one of the most cost-effective way to educate tobacco and non-tobacco users regarding the ill-health effects of tobacco. In addition to large pictorial health warning, countries like Australia have introduced plain packaging on tobacco products, with all packets sold from 1 December 2012 being sold in logo-free, drab dark brown packaging. As a result of plain packaging the impact of health warnings on tobacco packs increase, which motivate tobacco users to quit [93].

Mass media campaigns (through television, newspapers etc.) and cessation programmes are also significant within tobacco control as non-price measures to reduce the demand of tobacco products.

(II) Interventions to reduce the supply of tobacco products:

Interventions to reduce the supply of tobacco products have also shown effectiveness in reducing tobacco consumption. Ban of sale of tobacco products to minors (below the age of 18 years) is one such measure, which has reduced tobacco initiation among young adults in many countries. Other ways are to eliminate illicit trade of tobacco products, crop substitution and elimination of government subsidies for tobacco farming.



## **New Nicotine Products and Its Impact on Youth**

Despite making various attempts to curb nicotine use through tobacco control policies, new trends like ENDS (Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems) are emerging worldwide. Electronic Nicotine Device Systems (ENDS) are battery-powered devices which typically have a cartridge filled with liquid that contains nicotine, flavourings, polyethylene glycol, and other chemicals. ENDS deliver the nicotine in the form of vapour along with other chemicals such as flavourings (diacetyl), volatile organic compounds, cancer-causing chemicals and heavy metals (nickel, tin and lead) into the respiratory tract [94].

These new nicotine products, ENDS have been gaining popularity among youth due to heavy industry advertising, promotion as a safer alternative to smoking and their availability in attractive flavours [95]. Research with school students, teachers, parents and college students has highlighted that ENDS are considered to be non-tobacco, non-nicotine products by students [96, 97].

Over the years, evidence has emerged on the health harms of ENDS products [98] and their potential to lead to conventional tobacco use among youth [99], while there has been a lack of evidence on the safety of these products for quitting tobacco. Despite being marketed as harm reduction products, evidence suggests that ENDS are not safe for youth, young adults and pregnant women [100]. The aerosol delivered through ENDS contains lesser toxic chemicals as compared to conventional cigarettes, however, it is not free from health harms. The major ingredient of ENDS is nicotine which is a highly addictive psychoactive substance [10]. Adolescence is the period when students generally get addicted to nicotine while the development of the brain also continues during this period [101]. As mentioned in previous section of this chapter, nicotine can exert neurotoxic effects hampering the development of the 'pre-frontal cortex' which can lead to psychiatric disorders and cognitive impairment later in life. Other chemicals present in ENDS are also associated with adverse health effects e.g. popcorn lung (Diacetyl), acute lung injury, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), asthma and lung cancer (Acrolein and ultra-fine particles), and exacerbation of respiratory diseases (Cinnamaldehyde) [102]. The e-cigarette liquid is cytotoxic, pro-inflammatory and inhibits phagocytosis in alveolar macrophages (increasing the chances of respiratory infections) [102]. It is therefore essential to protect the adolescents from these new nicotine products, ENDS initiation and continued use.

## **Conclusion**

Decades of research has collated evidence on the burden of tobacco. Tobacco has been attributed in impacts on physical and mental health, social life and economic conditions of an individual. Tobacco is known as the only commodity that is responsible for deaths in almost half of its users. It has direct pathways of disease in



non-communicable diseases such as cardiovascular diseases, respiratory diseases, cancers, oral health conditions and even diseases of the reproductive systems. All forms of tobacco cause harm to the human body and equally affects non-smokers through second-hand and third-hand smoke. Its prevalence has been found across various socio-economic demographic groups and the use and burden of tobacco exhibits a social gradient, with the disadvantaged groups at higher risks.

The onset of the COVID-19 pandemic has only further established tobacco use in the aetiology of worse health outcomes, irrespective of it being due to communicable or non-communicable diseases. The COVID-19 pandemic again raises the important question—how far do we go before we realise the collective burden from tobacco use far outweighs any economic benefit that the country gets from tobacco production and distribution?

Marketing tactics by the tobacco industry have been responsible for making the use of tobacco synonymous with “being attractive”, and hence have generated a young client base. Peer pressure, social acceptance and a tobacco friendly environment have been contributing to decrease in ages of initiation of tobacco use, thereby increasing the levels of nicotine addiction in adulthood. The various tobacco control measures have been successful in decreasing the tobacco use over the past two decades, yet a significant percentage of the global population remain addicted to tobacco use even now, hence signifying the need to equally strengthen tobacco cessation avenues in all countries. Moreover, tobacco industry interference in policy making continues to be one of the biggest challenges faced by tobacco control advocates.

Thus, the authors of this chapter emphasise on “*strengthening the tobacco monitoring mechanisms, especially in low and middle income countries, equally enveloping all forms of tobacco use in tobacco control measures, introducing novel tobacco cessation avenues and increasing transparency and accountability of the government are all need of the hour to ensure that the ongoing tobacco epidemic is addressed in its entirety*”.

## References

1. World Health Organisation (2018) Noncommunicable diseases country profiles 2018. Available from: <http://www.who.int/nmh/publications/ncd-profiles-2018/en/>
2. World Health Organization. Burden: mortality, morbidity and risk factors. Available from: [https://www.who.int/nmh/publications/ncd\\_report\\_chapter1.pdf?ua=1](https://www.who.int/nmh/publications/ncd_report_chapter1.pdf?ua=1)
3. Beaglehole R, Bonita R, Horton R, Adams C, Alleyne G, Asaria P et al (2011) Priority actions for the non-communicable disease crisis. *Lancet* 377(9775):1438–1447
4. Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation. Global health Data. GBD Results Tool | GHDx. Available from: <http://ghdx.healthdata.org/gbd-results-tool>
5. World Health Organization. Tobacco: key facts. Available from: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/tobacco>
6. World Health Organisation (2019) Report on the global tobacco epidemic, 2019: Offer help to quit tobacco use. Geneva
7. Goodchild M, Nargis N, d’Espaignet ET (2018) Global economic cost of smoking-attributable diseases. *Tob Control* 27(1):58–64

8. United Nations Development Programme (2013) Discussion paper addressing the social determinants of noncommunicable diseases. pp 96–96. Available from: [https://www.undp.org/content/dam/undp/library/hiv/aids/English/Discussion\\_Paper\\_Addressing\\_the\\_Social\\_Determinants\\_of\\_NCDs\\_UNDP\\_2013.pdf](https://www.undp.org/content/dam/undp/library/hiv/aids/English/Discussion_Paper_Addressing_the_Social_Determinants_of_NCDs_UNDP_2013.pdf)
9. Grundy EJ, Suddek T, Filippidis FT, Majeed A, Coronini-Cronberg S (2020) Smoking, SARS-CoV-2 and COVID-19: a review of reviews considering implications for public health policy and practice. *Tob Induc Dis* 18
10. Benowitz NL (2010) Nicotine addiction. *N Engl J Med* 362(24):2295–2303
11. Hoffmann D, Hoffmann I (1998) Chemistry and toxicology. *Cigars Heal Eff trends Smok Tob Control Monogr* 9:55–104
12. Picciotto MR, Mineur YS (2014) Molecules and circuits involved in nicotine addiction: the many faces of smoking. *Neuropharmacology* 76:545–553
13. Prochaska JJ, Benowitz NL (2019) Current advances in research in treatment and recovery: nicotine addiction. vol. 5, *Science Advances*. American Association for the Advancement of Science. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31663029/>
14. Samet JM, Yoon S-Y (2010) Gender, women, and the tobacco epidemic. *World Health Organization*
15. Koob GF, Le Moal M, Thompson RF (2010) *Encyclopedia of behavioral neuroscience*. Elsevier
16. Center for Disease Control and Prevention (2009) Cigarette smoking among adults and trends in smoking cessation—United States, 2008. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 58(44):1227
17. Hughes JR (2007) Effects of abstinence from tobacco: valid symptoms and time course. *Nicotine Tob Res* 9(3):315–327
18. Weinberger AH, Desai RA, McKee SA (2010) Nicotine withdrawal in US smokers with current mood, anxiety, alcohol use, and substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 108(1–2):7–12
19. Covey LS, Glassman AH, Stetner F (1998) Cigarette smoking and major depression. *J Addict Dis* 17(1):35–46
20. Hall SM, Muñoz RF, Reus VI, Sees KL (1993) Nicotine, negative affect, and depression. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 61(5):761
21. Xi B, Liang Y, Liu Y, Yan Y, Zhao M, Ma C et al (2016) Tobacco use and second-hand smoke exposure in young adolescents aged 12–15 years: data from 68 low-income and middle-income countries. *Lancet Glob Heal*. 4(11):e795–805. Available from: <http://www.thelancet.com/lancetgh>
22. Kelder SH, Perry CL, Klepp KI, Lytle LL (1994) Longitudinal tracking of adolescent smoking, physical activity, and food choice behaviors. *Am J Public Health*. 7;84(7):1121–1126. Available from: <http://ajph.aphapublications.org/>
23. Sharapova S, Reyes-Guzman C, Singh T, Phillips E, Marynak KL, Agaku I (2020) Age of tobacco use initiation and association with current use and nicotine dependence among US middle and high school students, 2014–2016. *Tob Control* 29(1):49–54, 1 Jan. Available from: <https://tobaccocontrol.bmj.com/content/29/1/49>
24. Veeranki SP, John RM, Ibrahim A, Pillendla D, Thrasher JF, Owusu D et al (2017) Age of smoking initiation among adolescents in Africa. *Int J Public Health* 62(1):63–72. Available from: <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s00038-016-0888-7>
25. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (1994) Preventing tobacco use among young people: a report of the surgeon general (Executive Summary). Available from: <https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/tr4304.pdf>
26. Tucker JS, Ellickson PL, Klein DJ (2003) Predictors of the transition to regular smoking during adolescence and young adulthood. *J Adolesc Heal* 32(4):314–24. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12667736/>
27. Sussman SY, Ames SL (viaf)36266815 (2008) *Drug abuse : concepts, prevention, and cessation*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge ; New York. Available from: <http://lib.ugent.be/catalog/rug01:001278017>
28. Mayhew KP, Flay BR, Mott JA (2000) Stages in the development of adolescent smoking. In: *Drug and alcohol dependence*. *Drug Alcohol Depend*, pp 61–81. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10773438/>

29. Kasza KA, Edwards KC, Tang Z, Stanton CA, Sharma E, Halenar MJ et al (2020) Correlates of tobacco product initiation among youth and adults in the USA: findings from the PATH Study Waves 1–3 (2013–2016). *Tob Control* 29(Suppl 3):S191–S202. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32321853/>
30. Kakde S, Bhopal RS, Jones CM (2012) A systematic review on the social context of smokeless tobacco use in the South Asian population: Implications for public health. vol. 126, *Public Health*. W.B. Saunders, pp 635–645
31. National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (US) Office on Smoking and Health (2012) Social, environmental, cognitive, and genetic influences on the use of tobacco among youth. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK99236/>
32. Scal P, Ireland M, Borowsky IW (2003) Smoking among American adolescents: a risk and protective factor analysis. *J Commun Health* 28(2):79–97. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12705311/>
33. Audrain-McGovern J, Rodriguez D, Patel V, Faith MS, Rodgers K, Cuevas J (2006) How do psychological factors influence adolescent smoking progression? The evidence for indirect effects through tobacco advertising receptivity. *Pediatrics* 117(4):1216–1225. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/16585318/>
34. Boyle RG, Claxton AJ, Forster JL (1997) The role of social influences and tobacco availability on adolescent smokeless tobacco use. *J Adolesc Heal* 20(4):279–85. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9098731/>
35. Tomar SL, Giovino GA (1998) Incidence and predictors of smokeless tobacco use among US youth. *Am J Public Health* 88(1):20–26. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9584028/>
36. Hanafin J, Clancy L (2015) History of tobacco production and use. In: Karger S (ed) *AG Progress in respiratory research*. pp 1–18. Available from: <https://www.karger.com/Article/FullText/369289>
37. U S Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health (2014) *The Health Consequences of Smoking—50 Years of Progress: A Report of the Surgeon General*, pp 1–36. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26568744/>
38. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (2010) *How tobacco smoke causes disease: The biology and behavioral basis for smoking-attributable disease. How tobacco smoke causes disease: the biology and behavioral basis for smoking-attributable disease: a report of the surgeon general*. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (US), p 792. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK53017/>
39. Shiels MS, Katki HA, Freedman ND, Purdue MP, Wentzensen N, Trabert B et al (2014) Cigarette smoking and variations in systemic immune and inflammation markers. *JNCI J Natl Cancer Inst* 1;106(11). Available from: <https://academic.oup.com/jnci/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/jnci/dju294>
40. Roy A, Rawal I, Jabbour S, Prabhakaran D (2017) Tobacco and cardiovascular disease: a summary of evidence. In: *Cardiovascular, respiratory, and related disorders. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank*. Available from: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30212086>
41. Bartal M (2001) *Health effects of tobacco use and exposure*. vol. 56, *Monaldi Arch Chest Dis*
42. Gupta R, Gupta N, Khedar RS (2013) Smokeless tobacco and cardiovascular disease in low and middle income countries. *Indian Heart J* 65(4):369–377. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23992997/>
43. Bonnie RJ, Stratton K, Kwan LY (2015) *The effects of tobacco use on health*. 2015 Jul 23. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK310413/>
44. Vardavas CI, Nikitara K (2020) COVID-19 and smoking: a systematic review of the evidence. *Tob Induc Dis* 18(March), 20 Mar 2020
45. Soriano JB, Kendrick PJ, Paulson KR, Gupta V, Abrams EM, Adedoyin RA et al (2020) Prevalence and attributable health burden of chronic respiratory diseases, 1990–2017: a systematic

- analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet Respir Med* 8(6):585–596, 1 Jun 2020. Available from: <http://ghdx.healthdata.org>
46. World Health Organisation (2019) WHO highlights huge scale of tobacco-related lung disease deaths. Available from: <https://www.who.int/news/item/29-05-2019-who-highlights-huge-scale-of-tobacco-related-lung-disease-deaths>
  47. National Cancer Policy Forum; Board on Health Care Services; Institute of Medicine (2013) Reducing tobacco-related cancer incidence and mortality—Workshop summary. In: Washington (DC): National Academics Press (US); 2013. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK206898/>
  48. Vineis P, Alavanja M, Buffler P, Fontham E, Franceschi S, Gao YT et al (2004) Tobacco and cancer: recent epidemiological evidence. *JNCI J Natl Cancer Inst* 96(2):99–106, 21 Jan 2004. Available from: <https://academic.oup.com/jnci/article-lookup/doi/10.1093/jnci/djh014>
  49. Chao A, Thun MJ, Jane Henley S, Jacobs EJ, McCullough ML, Calle EE (2002) Cigarette smoking, use of other tobacco products and stomach cancer mortality in US adults: The cancer prevention study II. *Int J Cancer* 101(4):380–389, 1 Oct 2002. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12209964/>
  50. Kristina SA, Permitasari NPAL, Krisnadewi KI, Santoso KA, Puspawati PR, Masrida WO et al (2019) Cancer attributable to tobacco smoking in member countries of association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) in Year 2018. *Asian Pacific J Cancer Prev* 20(10):2909–2915. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34826577/>report=abstract
  51. Siddiqi K, Shah S, Abbas SM, Vidyasagan A, Jawad M, Dogar O et al (2015) Global burden of disease due to smokeless tobacco consumption in adults: analysis of data from 113 countries. *BMC Med* 13(1):194, 17 Dec 2015. Available from: <http://bmcmedicine.biomedcentral.com/articles/https://doi.org/10.1186/s12916-015-0424-2>
  52. Asthana S, Labani S, Kailash U, Sinha DN, Mehrotra R. Association of smokeless tobacco use and oral cancer: a systematic global review and meta-analysis. *Nicotine Tob Res* 21(9):1162–1171, 19 Aug 2019. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29790998/>
  53. Akter S, Goto A, Mizoue T (2017) Smoking and the risk of type 2 diabetes in Japan: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Epidemiol. Jpn Epidemiol Assoc* 27:553–61. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28716381/>
  54. Peng K, Chen G, Liu C, Mu Y, Ye Z, Shi L et al (2018) Association between smoking and glyemic control in diabetic patients: results from the Risk Evaluation of cAncers in Chinese diabeTic Individuals: a lONgitudinal (REACTION) study. *J Diabetes*. 10(5):408–418, 1 May 2018. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29144059/>
  55. Bott U, Jörgens V, Grüsser M, Bender R, Mühlhauser I, Berger M (1994) Predictors of glycaemic control in type 1 diabetic patients after participation in an intensified treatment and teaching programme. *Diabet Med* 11(4):362–371. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8088108/>
  56. Targher G, Alberiche M, Zenere MB, Bonadonna RC, Muggeo M, Bonora E (1997) Cigarette smoking and insulin resistance in patients with noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus 1. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 82(11):3619–3624, Nov 1997. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9360516/>
  57. Tschöpe D, Bramlage P, Binz C, Krekler M, Deeg E, Gitt AK (2012) Incidence and predictors of hypoglycaemia in type 2 diabetes—an analysis of the prospective DiaRegis registry. *BMC Endocr Disord* 12, 17 Oct 2012. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23075070/>
  58. Jiang X, Jiang X, Wang Y, Huang R (2019) Correlation between tobacco smoking and dental caries: a systematic review and meta-analysis [Internet], vol. 17. Tobacco Induced Diseases. International Society for the Prevention of Tobacco Induced Diseases. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/348662788/>report=abstract
  59. Golpasand Hagh L, Zakavi F, Ansarifard S, Ghasemzadeh O, Solgi G (2013) Association of dental caries and salivary sIgA with tobacco smoking. *Aust Dent J* [Internet]. [cited 2020 Dec 14] 58(2):219–23, 1 Jun 2013. Available from: <http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/adj.12059>
  60. Tomar SL, Winn DM (1999) Chewing tobacco use and dental caries among U.S. men. *J Am Dent Assoc* 130(11):1601–1610, 1 Nov

61. Alamir AH, Quadri MFA (1957) Tobacco use and orofacial pain: a meta-analysis. *Nicotine Tob Res* [Internet]. [cited 2020 Dec 14] 22(11):1957–1963, 29 Oct 2020. Available from: <https://academic.oup.com/ntr/article/22/11/1957/5831215>
62. Eisner MD, Klein J, Hammond SK, Koren G, Lactao G, Iribarren C (2005) Directly measured second hand smoke exposure and asthma health outcomes. *Thorax* [Internet]. [cited 2020 Dec 14] 60(10):814–821, 1 Oct 2005. Available from: [www.thoraxjnl.com](http://www.thoraxjnl.com)
63. Gürkan F, Kiral A, Dali E, Karakoç F (2000) The effect of passive smoking on the development of respiratory syncytial virus bronchiolitis. *Eur J Epidemiol* [Internet]. 16(5):465–468, [cited 14 Dec 2020]. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10997834/>
64. Adair-Bischoff CE, Sauve RS (1998) Environmental tobacco smoke and middle ear disease in preschool-age children. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* [Internet]. 152(2):127–133, [cited 14 Dec 2020]. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/9491037/>
65. Mannino DM, Siegel M, Husten C, Rose D, Etzel R (1996) Environmental tobacco smoke exposure and health effects in children: results from the 1991 national health interview survey. *Tob Control* [Internet]. 5(1):13–18, 20 Mar 1996 [cited 14 Dec 2020]. Available from: <http://tobaccocontrol.bmj.com/>
66. Kabir Z, Manning PJ, Holohan J, Keogan S, Goodman PG, Clancy L (2009) Second-hand smoke exposure in cars and respiratory health effects in children. *Eur Respir J* [Internet] 34(3):629–633, 1 Sep 2009 [cited 14 Dec 2020]. Available from: [www.erj.ersjournals.com](http://www.erj.ersjournals.com)
67. Zairina E (2016) Maternal passive smoking and the risk of developing wheeze in children: How should we deal with it? [Internet]. vol. 48, *Eur Respir J Eur Respir Soc* 2016 [cited 14 Dec 2020]. pp 3–5. Available from: <http://ow.ly/hdm5300ExJ5>
68. Gilliland FD, Li YF, Peters JM (2001) Effects of maternal smoking during pregnancy and environmental tobacco smoke on asthma and wheezing in children. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* [Internet] 163(2):429–436, 2001 [cited 14 Dec 2020]. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11179118/>
69. Taylor B, Wadsworth J (1987) Maternal smoking during pregnancy and lower respiratory tract illness in early life. *Arch Dis Child* [Internet]. 1 Aug 1987 [cited 14 Dec 2020] 62(8):786–791. Available from: <http://adc.bmj.com/>
70. Herrmann M, King K, Weitzman M (2008) Prenatal tobacco smoke and postnatal secondhand smoke exposure and child neurodevelopment. *Current Opin Pediatr* 20:184–190
71. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. health effects of secondhand smoke. Available from: [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data\\_statistics/fact\\_sheets/secondhand\\_smoke/health\\_effects/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/secondhand_smoke/health_effects/index.htm)
72. Mitchell EA, Ford RPK, Stewart AW, Taylor BJ, Becroft DMO, Thompson JMD et al (1993) Smoking and the sudden infant death syndrome. *Pediatrics* 91(5)
73. Petrick LM, Svidovsky A, Dubowski Y (2011) Thirdhand smoke: Heterogeneous oxidation of nicotine and secondary aerosol formation in the indoor environment. *Environ Sci Technol* [Internet] 45(1):328–333, 1 Jan 2011 [cited 15 Dec 2020]. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21141815/>
74. Northrup TF, Jacob P, Benowitz NL, Hoh E, Quintana PJE, Hovell MF et al (2016) Thirdhand smoke: state of the science and a call for policy expansion. *Publ Health Rep* [Internet]. 131(2):233–238, 1 Mar 2016 [cited 15 Dec 2020]. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4765971/>
75. Matt GE, Quintana PJE, Destaillets H, Gundel LA, Sleiman M, Singer BC et al (2011) Thirdhand tobacco smoke: Emerging evidence and arguments for a multidisciplinary research agenda [Internet]. *Environ Health Perspect*. *Environ Health Perspect* 2011 [cited 15 Dec 2020]. 119:1218–1226. Available from: <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21628107/>
76. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2020) Benefits of quitting: smoking & tobacco use [Internet]. [cited 15 Dec 2020]. Available from: [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/quit\\_smoking/how\\_to\\_quit/benefits/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/quit_smoking/how_to_quit/benefits/index.htm)
77. World Health Organization. Guidelines for implementation of Article 14. Available from: [https://www.who.int/fctc/guidelines/adopted/article\\_14/en/](https://www.who.int/fctc/guidelines/adopted/article_14/en/)

78. Silagy C, Lancaster T, Stead L, Mant D, Fowler G (2004) Nicotine replacement therapy for smoking cessation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 3(3)
79. Benowitz NL (1993) Nicotine replacement therapy. *Drugs* 45(2):157–170
80. Benowitz NL, Gourlay SG (1997) Cardiovascular toxicity of nicotine: implications for nicotine replacement therapy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 29(7):1422–1431
81. Moore D, Aveyard P, Connock M, Wang D, Fry-Smith A, Barton P (2009) Effectiveness and safety of nicotine replacement therapy assisted reduction to stop smoking: systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ* 338:b1024–b1024
82. Cahill K, Lindson-Hawley N, Thomas KH, Fanshawe TR, Lancaster T (2016) Nicotine receptor partial agonists for smoking cessation. *Cochrane database Syst Rev* (5)
83. World Health Organization (2003) WHO framework convention on tobacco control [Internet]. 2003. p 42. Available from: [https://www.who.int/fctc/text\\_download/en/](https://www.who.int/fctc/text_download/en/)
84. World Health Organization. MPOWER measures [Internet]. Available from: <https://www.who.int/tobacco/mpower/en/>
85. Chaloupka FJ, Yurekli A, Fong GT (2012) Tobacco taxes as a tobacco control strategy. *Tob Control* 21(2):172–180
86. Townsend J, Roderick P, Cooper J (1994) Cigarette smoking by socioeconomic group, sex, and age: effects of price, income, and health publicity. *BMJ* 309(6959):923–927
87. Goenka S, Tewari A, Arora M, Stigler MH, Perry CL, Arnold JPS et al (2010) Process evaluation of a tobacco prevention program in Indian schools-methods, results and lessons learnt. *Health Educ Res* [Internet]. 25:917–935. Available from: internal-pdf://80.194.98.0/Goenka-2010-Process-evaluation-of-a-tobacco-pr.pdf
88. World Health Organisation. Enforce bans on tobacco advertising, promotion and sponsorship. Available from: <https://www.who.int/tobacco/mpower/enforce/en/>
89. DiFranza JR, Wellman RJ, Sargent JD, Weitzman M, Hipple BJ, Winickoff JP (2006) Tobacco promotion and the initiation of tobacco use: assessing the evidence for causality. *Pediatrics* 117(6):e1237–e1248
90. Arora M, Gupta VK, Nazar GP, Stigler MH, Perry CL, Reddy K nath (2012) Impact of tobacco advertisements on tobacco use among urban adolescents in India: results from a longitudinal study. *Tob Control* [Internet]. 21(3):318–324. Available from: internal-pdf://0029088815/Arora-2012-Impact-of-tobacco-advertisements-on.pdf
91. Arora M, Nazar GP, Chugh A, Rawal T, Shrivastava S, Sinha P et al (2020) Tobacco imagery in on-demand streaming content popular among adolescents and young adults in India: Implications for global tobacco control. *Tob Control*
92. U.S Department of Health and Human Services (2012). Preventing tobacco use among youth and young adults: a report of the surgeon general [Internet]. Atlanta; [cited 2 Jun 2020]. Available from: <http://www.surgeongeneral.gov/library>
93. Wakefield M, Coomber K, Zacher M, Durkin S, Brennan E, Scollo M (2015) Australian adult smokers' responses to plain packaging with larger graphic health warnings 1 year after implementation: results from a national cross-sectional tracking survey. *Tob Control* 24(Suppl 2):ii17–25
94. U S Department of Health and Human Services National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. Surgeon general's advisory on e-cigarette use among youth [Internet]. Available from: <https://e-cigarettes.surgeongeneral.gov/>
95. Goniewicz ML, Gawron M, Nadolska J, Balwicki L, Sobczak A (2014) Rise in electronic cigarette use among adolescents in Poland. *J Adolesc Heal* 55(5):713–715
96. Wagoner KG, Cornacchione J, Wiseman KD, Teal R, Moracco KE, Sutfin EL (2016) E-cigarettes, hookah pens and vapes: adolescent and young adult perceptions of electronic nicotine delivery systems. *Nicotine Tob Res* 18(10):2006–2012



97. Shrivastav R, Kathuria P, Arora M, Munish VG, Sinha P, Tullu FT (2018) (Mis)perceptions related to Electronic Nicotine Delivery Systems (ENDS) and hookah: Making a case for policy strengthening through a multi-stakeholder qualitative study from New Delhi, India. *Tob Induc Dis* [Internet].16:178–179. Available from: <http://www.embase.com/search/results?subaction=viewrecord&from=export&id=L627399380%0Ahttp://dx.doi.org/https://doi.org/10.18332/tid/84580>
98. Callahan-Lyon P (2014) Electronic cigarettes: human health effects. *Tob Control* 23(suppl 2):ii36–40
99. Schneider S, Diehl K (2016) Vaping as a catalyst for smoking? An initial model on the initiation of electronic cigarette use and the transition to tobacco smoking among adolescents. *Nicotine Tob Res* 18(5):647–653
100. National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. Electronic cigarettes. Available from: [https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/basic\\_information/e-cigarettes/index.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/basic_information/e-cigarettes/index.htm)
101. Goriounova NA, Mansvelter HD (2012) Short-and long-term consequences of nicotine exposure during adolescence for prefrontal cortex neuronal network function. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2(12):a012120–a012120
102. World Health Organization. Background papers to the WHO report on electronic nicotine delivery systems and electronic non-nicotine delivery systems (ENDS) [Internet]. Available from: [https://www.who.int/tobacco/industry/product\\_regulation/electronic-cigarettes-report-cop7-background-papers/en/](https://www.who.int/tobacco/industry/product_regulation/electronic-cigarettes-report-cop7-background-papers/en/)



**Aastha Chugh** is a registered Dentist and a passionate Public Health Professional with a Masters' degree in Public Health from the Glasgow Caledonian University, UK. Presently, she is working as a Research Scientist at HRIDAY, which is a not-for-profit organization based in New Delhi. She has successfully conducted primary research (both qualitative and quantitative) and systematic literature reviews and published in reputed journals. Her area of interest is to explore the implementation of health policies related to NCDs, especially tobacco control, using mixed methods research.



**Neha Jain** is a dentist with a Master in Dental Public Health from University College London. She is a researcher with the Public Health Foundation of India and has lead a range of public health and health promotion programmes, behavioural intervention studies and participatory action research. Her expertise lies in tobacco control research and quantitative data analysis.



**Monika Arora** is a public health scientist working in the area of health promotion and health advocacy with focus on NCD prevention and control. Her expertise is in designing, implementing, managing and evaluating intervention programmes in various health promotion settings, large scale group randomized trials as well as qualitative and policy research on NCD prevention and management. Dr. Arora's approach of translating research to policy and programme action have informed National Health Programmes. Outcomes of her research in tobacco control have informed National Tobacco Control Programme in India.



# Chapter 10

## Shisha Smoking—Behaviour with Health and Social Implications, Affecting All Ages



**Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi, Dabota Yvonne Buowari, and Roya Kelishadi**

*“As the smoking of tobacco has taken very bad effect upon the health and mind of many persons, I ordered that no-one should practice the habit. My brother Shah Abbas also being aware of its evil effects, has issued a command against the use of it in Iran.”*

—Mogul Emperor of Hirdustan—Early 17th Century

**Abstract** Different behaviours are developed over time; some are learnt from childhood while some are learnt at adulthood. Some of these behaviours may or may not have adverse effects on our health. While some behaviour have adverse health effects, some people still practice it due to social influence. A popular example of a harmful social behaviour is shisha smoking. Shisha smoke contains so many harmful substances which can cut human life short. Most, if not all, of the scientific research works ever conducted on shisha were focused on young people; little to no attention on the exploration of shisha smoking practices (or exposures to shisha smoke) among people who are in the extreme ages (i.e. foetus and the elderly). Meanwhile, in reality, all are prone to the hazards associated with exposures to shisha smoke. In this chapter, we described how shisha works, and went further to discuss the historical and epidemiological aspects, socio-legal issues, and medical issues on shisha . We also

---

K. K. Kanmodi (✉)

Medical Research Unit, Adonai Hospital, Karu, Nigeria

Tobacco Research and Advocacy Group, Cephas Health Research Initiative Inc, Ibadan, Nigeria

Healthy Mind Program, Mental and Oral Health Development Organization Inc, Sapele, Nigeria

D. Y. Buowari

Department of Accident and Emergency, University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital, Port Harcourt, Nigeria

R. Kelishadi

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

pointed out the health implications of shisha on those in the extreme ages. Importantly, the existing policies, laws, and scientific information on shisha are largely inadequate. We recommended important strategies that can be effectively used to reduce the burden of shisha smoking across all ages.

**Keywords** Waterpipe · Hookah · Narghile · Hubble bubble · Tobacco · Lifestyle · Use · Paediatrics · Geriatrics

## Introduction

The study of social and behavioural lifestyles of humans constitutes a major aspect of public health. From cradle to the grave, the behaviour of humans had been well-studied using various scientific research methods. Through scientific study, some human behaviours have been found harmful to health while some were found helpful. For instance, regular brushing of teeth is a behaviour that has many health benefits to the human body. Through regular tooth brushing, the oral cavity can maintain good sanitary conditions void of oral diseases [1]. However, on the other side, behaviours such as shisha smoking have virtually no health benefit to profit humans [2]. Through (passive or active) shisha smoking, one can develop chronic and debilitating health conditions which can affect the body [2]. Looking at shisha smoking, a popular social behaviour in our present day society, we will find that many biological and non-biological problematic issues are associated with the behaviour, affecting all age groups and races, bringing about significant social and public health implications [3]. In this chapter, we shall discuss on the above-mentioned themes with preference to social and public health understanding. However, to start with, it is highly recommended to first describe how shisha looks like and how it is being operated before discussing other issues of relevance.

## Shisha: Description and How It Works

According to the Macmillan Dictionary, “shisha is a water-pipe, popular in many Arab countries, in which fruit-scented tobacco is burnt using coal, passed through an ornate water vessel and inhaled through a hose” [4]. The shisha has the following parts: head, body, bowl, hose, and mouthpiece [2].

Before discussing about the health implications of shisha use, it will be noteworthy to briefly describe how shisha works/is operated. This is how shisha works/is operated: (i) tobacco is loaded into the head of shisha; (ii) the head is covered with an aluminium foil; (iii) small punched holes are made on the aluminium foil; (iv) hot coals/charcoals are placed on the foil (the heat from the coals/charcoals heats up the tobacco and the air that passes through the coal into the shisha head); (v) the shisha user inhales the air in the shisha bowl through the hose; (vi) the available air (above

the water surface) in the bowl is removed creating a negative pressure in the bowl; (vi) as a result of the negative pressure created in the shisha bowl, new air passes through the burning charcoals/coals, heats up, passes through the shisha head, and heats up the tobacco; (vii) the heated tobacco releases vapours that mix with the new air to generate the shisha smoke; (viii) the shisha smoke enters and passes through the body (vertical stem) of the shisha and come out from the lower open tip of the stem which lies about 2–3 cm below the water surface of the water in the shisha bowl; (ix) as the shisha smoke exits the lower open tip of the submerged part of the stem, it moves into the water, cools down, and emerge from the water surface; (x) as it emerges, it passes the space in the bowl to enter the shisha hose; (xi) the smoke passes through the shisha hose to the mouthpiece where it is received by the mouth of the user [5].

## Shisha Smoke: Biochemical Analysis and Safety Profile

Shisha smoke contain several chemical substances and nanoparticles which have the capacity to cause dysfunctions in the human body; these dysfunctions could range from inhibition of platelet aggregation to carcinogenesis [2, 6–29] (Table 10.1).

Chronic exposure to tobacco smokes, including shisha smokes, is very lethal to an individual irrespective of his/her biological stage of life, be it foetal life or late stage of life. For example, among the (born and/or unborn) children population, clinical

**Table 10.1** Chemical substances in shisha smoke and their dysfunctional effects on the human body

Chemical substance	Dysfunctional effects on the human body
Nitric oxide (NO)	Inhibition of platelet aggregation, blockage of pain transmission [10–12]
Carbon monoxide (CO)	Hypoxic injuries to body tissues [13]
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)	Eye irritation, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoea, confusion, carcinogenesis, cataract formation, renal and hepatic injuries, impairment of foetal development [14, 15]
Volatile aldehydes	Carcinogenesis, breathlessness [16–20]
Nicotine	Irritation of the upper aero-digestive tract, dependence, carcinogenesis, elevated blood sugar, immunosuppression, cataract formation, myocardial ischaemia, emphysema, chronic kidney disease (CKD), erectile dysfunction, anovulation, alteration of menstrual cycle, impaired foetal growth, still birth, miscarriage, mental retardation [21–28]
Furans	Carcinogenesis [29]
Nanoparticles	Carcinogenesis [9]

research had shown that chronic tobacco smoke exposure can cause/increase the risk of sudden infant death syndrome [30], asthma [31], bronchiolitis [32], orofacial cleft [33], dental caries [34], middle ear diseases [35], invasive meningococcal infections [36], neural tube defects [37], etc. among them. Also, among adults, chronic exposure to tobacco smoke can cause gastro-oesophageal reflux disorder (GERD) [26], peptic ulcer disease (PUD) [26], coronary artery disease [38], chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [39], diabetes [40], cancer [41], and many more.

Based on the above, it can be concluded that shisha smoking, be it active or passive, is very unsafe health-wise, irrespective of the stage of life – intrauterine (foetal life) or extra-uterine (neonatal life to late stage of life).

## **Shisha Smoking History and Epidemiology: An Overview**

Shisha smoking practice has been in existence for several hundreds of years [20]. Although the specific origin of the practice is not clear cut; however, many people are of the belief that shisha smoking started from India [20]. From India, the practice was said to spread to Asia, Africa, and other continents of the world [20].

Globally, about 100 million people actively smoke shisha on daily basis [42] and every year, there is 0.3–1.0% increase in the population of active shisha smokers, generally [43]. Shisha smoking practice is most prevalent in the European and Eastern Mediterranean regions. Also, the global prevalence of shisha smoking is higher among the youth than the adults [43] and these prevalence rates are highest amongst the youth living in the European and Eastern Mediterranean regions [43].

Still, there is no particular scientific study that has given the global prevalence of passive shisha smokers and active shisha smokers combined. However, through logical reasoning, it can be concluded that the combined global prevalence of passive and active shisha smokers should be almost or at least double the total number of active shisha smokers, since shisha smoking is a common gregarious behaviour, often done in the groups of family and friends [3, 44]. Also, studies had shown that the majority of the population of active shisha smokers are young males [42, 43]; hence, it can also be inferred that all other population groups (including pregnant and non-pregnant women, children, and the elderly) will/might constitute the majority of the population of passive shisha smokers in the world.

## **Shisha Smoking in Extreme Ages**

As earlier discussed, shisha smoking is a behaviour that affects all age groups, directly or indirectly [30–37]. For instance, an active shisha smoking mother can expose her child/children, advertently or inadvertently, to shisha smokes. Likewise, household shisha smoking among breadwinners can expose their dependents (including children, and elderly) to shisha smokes. Such exposures can cause short-term and/or

long-term damages to the health of their dependents, depending on the level of chronicity of such exposures [30–41].

However, available epidemiological studies on shisha smoking/exposure have largely been focused on youth and young adults [3, 42, 43], with little to no particular study specifically exploring the prevalence of shisha smoking/exposure among those in the extreme ages (i.e. young children and elderly). This shows that a dearth of scientific literature exists in this area on shisha use. However, in the real sense, it is unimaginable to rule out the fact that some people, who are in the extremity of ages, are not exposed to shisha smokes; this is because, more often than not, we have seen both children and elderly being exposed to such smokes in our microscopic societies. Worrisomely, those in the extreme ages are more susceptible than those in-between ages.

The above discussion—shisha smoke exposure among people in extreme ages—reveals an issue of social and public health importance. The observed gaps, over the years, on the studied population groups on issues pertaining to shisha smoking need to be bridged. The global scientific community need to seriously look into this neglected area of research interest. Also, by looking into this area, the healthcare needs of this population group with respect to safety from shisha smoke can be taken care of through evidence-based research that informs policy making and implementation.

## Social Issues on Shisha

There is a growing popularity on shisha in many, if not all, parts of the world [3, 45]; more and more people are becoming active and/or passive shisha smokers on annual basis [3, 45]. Shisha, in its social context, is called many names, depending on the geographical location [3, 46]; however, the commonest of these names are shisha, hookah, narghile, argileh, goza, and water-pipe [46].

The reasons why people actively smoke shisha are many, ranging from safety issues to sexual issues [47–59] (Table 10.2). For example, some people smoke shisha because they want to boost their energy in order to perform “well” during sex [53] while some, especially the women, smoke it because they feel socially protected when they join others to smoke shisha [58]. Worrisomely, the majority of people that actively/passively smoke shisha lacked adequate knowledge about the health hazards associated with shisha smoke inhalation [47–52, 56, 59]; this is a very unfortunate situation. To make it worse, shisha smoking is a widely accepted social behaviour in many societies [3, 53]; this wide social acceptance has silently encouraged people to actively/passively smoke shisha in social gatherings [3, 53].

The social media plays a very strong role of influence on shisha smoking. On various social media networks, people advertise shisha and even teach others on how to make a shisha apparatus and smoke it [60]. Through social media, many people have got initiated into shisha smoking practice. Unfortunately, shisha smoke contains nicotine—a substance that can cause addiction [2, 22–24]. Hence, shisha smoking is an addictive behaviour which may be difficult to quit once it is started [2, 53, 59];

**Table 10.2** Reasons why people smoke shisha

Reasons why people smoke shisha
Perceived “safety” profile of shisha—no/less harm [47–52, 56, 59]
To boost sexual energy [53]
For socializing [53, 56, 58]
Flavour of shisha tobacco [54]
High socio-economic class [55]
Boredom/need for amusement [56–58]
Easy accessibility [59]
Curiosity [58, 59]
Peer pressure [53, 58]
Fashion [58]
Social acceptance of shisha smoking [3, 53]
Having social and/or family problems [57]
For social protection [58]
Desire for non-feminine activities (among women) [58]

however, the initiation of such habit should be prevented among people through the use of primary prevention approach.

As discussed above, many people are ignorant of the health hazards posed by exposure to shisha smokes; hence, significant works need to be done to salvage the public from this public health threat. In order to achieve this, scientists had recommended public health education and social orientation programmes as a major means to sensitize the public about the safety profile of shisha and as well discourage them about shisha use [44, 60, 61]. If these recommendations are followed by the public health systems of our societies, more and more people will be sensitized and encouraged to avoid themselves from dangerous exposures to shisha smokes.

## Shisha and Its Legal Issues

Whilst the tobacco product regulatory laws/policies of many nations of the world were focused on cigarette production, marketing, and consumption, only few nations have active laws/policies regulating shisha [3, 62, 63]. In the developed countries, for instance, there is selective bias in the control laws/policies formulated and implemented towards shisha, compared to other tobacco products, as shisha products and its smoking venues are exempted from these laws/policies [3]. On the other hand, in the developing countries, there is weak enforcement of laws/policies regulating the production, marketing, and consumption of tobacco products [62, 63].

As stated above, there is a need to review the existing laws/policies regulating tobacco control in many nations of the world. This situation should be declared as

**Table 10.3** Recommendations on tobacco law/policy review

Summary of recommendations made by WHO's TobReg [3]
All concerned nations should review their tobacco regulatory policies/laws, with the policies/laws having a full coverage on all tobacco products and not just only cigarettes
All tobacco production, and marketing companies must give transparent account of their activities in all concerned nations where they are doing tobacco business
Indoor shisha smoking should be banned by the government of all concerned nations, as second-hand tobacco smoke exposure endangers human health
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that all shisha tobacco products are regularly tested and regulated, as per their contents and safety profile
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that the promotional activities (including advertisement, marketing) of shisha are strictly regulated
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that all information accompanying all shisha parts and accessories must be accurate and not misleading
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that health warnings in relation to shisha use must be clearly and boldly indicated on shisha packaging and labelling
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that comprehensive public health education and awareness campaigns are successfully done
All concerned nations should make policies/laws that will ensure that shisha smokers benefit from clinical tobacco cessation programmes

a state of emergency, as so many people, in large numbers, are dying of tobacco smoke exposures, on yearly basis [64]. As a matter of fact, the the World Health Organization (WHO) Study Group on Tobacco Product Regulation (TobReg) [3], in 2015, recommended that the United Nations member states should review their tobacco regulatory policies/laws due to some observed pitfalls regarding shisha regulatory policies/laws in the global community. Table 10.3 shows the summary of the recommendations made by TobReg.

## Chronic Shisha Smoking, Longevity, and Quality of Life

Both active and passive smokers, irrespective of the age, are at health risks due to exposure to burnt tobacco smoke [46, 65, 66]. The existing body of scientific literature on shisha had clearly shown that the constituents of shisha smoke have the inherent capacity to cause myriads of biological dysfunctions in the human body [2, 6–29]. It had been well-established that chronic exposure to shisha smoke can cause seriously debilitating and life-threatening medical conditions both in the foetus and the elderly [3, 30–41]. Although, the clinical associations between chronic shisha smoke exposure and diseases had been well studied [2], yet little or no extensive scientific study had ever been done, over the life course, in exploring the associations between chronic shisha smoking (passive or active), longevity and quality of life. The aspect of longevity and shisha smoking in the extreme ages is a highly understudied

area of scientific significance; this calls for the urgent need for conducting large multidisciplinary longitudinal studies on this area, over the life course.

## **Tackling the Burden of Shisha Use in the 21st Century: Recommended Strategies**

There is still a great deal of work that needs to be done in tackling the global burden of shisha use in the 21st Century. With the growing popularity on shisha in so many parts of the world, it remains very clear that the issue of shisha use is both a health and a social problem of huge global concern. In order to tackle this global problem, we recommend a four-faceted approach which involves proper policy reformation and implementation, public health intervention, clinical intervention, and scientific research.

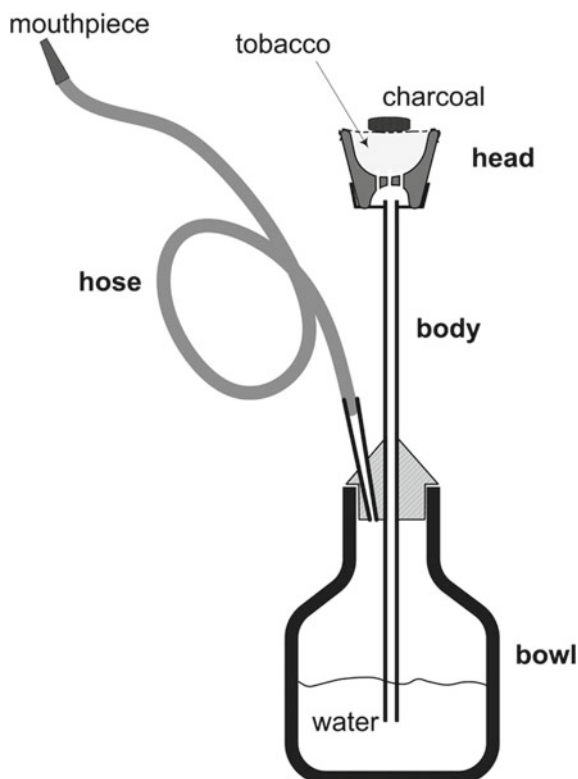
***Proper policy reformation and implementation:*** This is a very crucial aspect that is very important in eradicating the rising burden of shisha use in the global community; in fact, it forms the basic foundation upon which other strategies are built upon. A strong policy is a powerful fuel for a successful intervention, both at the public health level and as well the clinical level [67]. Since the existing policies on shisha tobacco regulation are weak [3], we strongly recommend that a radical approach should be taken by all relevant stakeholders involved in the in-depth reformation and implementation of these policies. Furthermore, these policies should be in complete accordance with the TobReg recommendations [3].

***Public health intervention:*** Through proper public health intervention (i.e. disease prevention and health promotion) strategies, the public can be properly educated about the dangers of shisha smoking. Specifically, in the areas of public health intervention on shisha smoking, the relevant stakeholders should try and ensure that such interventions are focused on: positive transformation of public's perception of shisha; convincing people to see shisha smoking as a socially unacceptable behaviour; training people, more especially the youth, on how to resist peer influence/pressure to smoke shisha; and adequately educating people on the socioeconomic and health implications of shisha smoking [61].

***Clinical intervention:*** Shisha tobacco smoking eradication strategies are incomplete without proper clinical intervention [68, 69]. As more and more people are smoking shisha, on yearly basis [43], more and more shisha smokers are willing to quit shisha smoking habits [3, 53, 70]. Unfortunately, many countries, especially the developing African countries, are yet to have well-structured and optimally functional national tobacco cessation programmes [71]. Clinical intervention programmes have been found to be very effective in supporting tobacco smokers in achieving a quit [72, 73]. Through the establishment of a well-structured and a highly functional national tobacco cessation programmes in every country, the burden of shisha smoking can be brought to the barest minimum.



**Fig. 10.1** A labelled diagram of shisha. *Source* Kadhum et al. [2]



**Scientific research:** In addition to the above, the health, legal and social aspects of shisha smoking is yet to be fully explored generally, as many research questions on how to eradicate shisha smoking practices are yet to have clear answers to them [3, 74]. Some of the reasons for this can be attributed to limited funding, and complexity of the social context of shisha smoking (including, cultural diversity, genetic differences, and evolution of shisha) [3, 74]. If the government and other relevant stakeholders can painstakingly put in more efforts into shisha-related research, this will provide vital opportunities for a better understanding on how to appropriately and effectively prevent and control public shisha use. Through this, the burden of disease caused by chronic exposure to shisha smoke and other smoked tobacco products will be brought down to the barest minimum (Fig. 10.1).

## Conclusion

Shisha smoking—a popular behaviour—is a social and health issue of global concern. It is a behaviour that affects all ages, directly or indirectly, due to the hazardous

social and health effects associated with the practice. More and more people are becoming shisha smokers on yearly basis; unfortunately, the public health, legal, and social interventions targeted at reducing the rising burden of the practice is not commensurate with the rise. We recommend that multi-faceted and well-planned efforts should be adopted in stemming the rising scourge of shisha smoking in our societies.

The more you smoke, the more you should fear the pains of death

—Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi, 2021.

**Acknowledgements** This work is dedicated to Darasimi Faith Samuel Kanmodi—the firstborn child of KKK (first author), who was born on September 16, 2020.

**Funding** This work was self-funded.

**Conflict of Interest** Authors have none to declare.

### Definition of Key Terms

**Longevity:** living for a long time [75].

**Passive shisha smoker:** a person, be it a child or an adult, which involuntarily inhale a mixture of the smoke given off directly by the burning of tobacco and the smoke exhaled by smokers. A passive shisha smoker is also referred to as a second-hand smoker or an involuntary smoker [65].

**Quality of life:** an individual's perception of their position in life in the context of the culture and value systems in which they live and in relation to their goals, expectations, standards and concerns [76].

**Shisha:** a water-pipe, popular in many Arab countries, in which fruit-scented tobacco is burnt using coal, passed through an ornate water vessel and inhaled through a hose [4].

## References

1. Tonetti MS, Eickholz P, Loos BG et al (2015) Principles in prevention of periodontal diseases: consensus report of group 1 of the 11th European workshop on periodontology on effective prevention of periodontal and peri-implant diseases. *J Clin Periodont* 42(Suppl 16):S5–S11
2. Kadhum M, Sweidan A, Jaffery AE et al (2015) A review of health effects of smoking shisha. *Clin Med (Lond)* 15(3):263–266
3. WHO Study Group on Tobacco Product Regulation (TobReg) (2015) Advisory note: waterpipe tobacco smoking: health effects, research needs and recommended actions by regulators –, 2nd edn. World Health Organization, Geneva
4. Macmillan Dictionary (2020) Shisha. <https://www.macmillandictionary.com/dictionary/british/shisha>. Accessed 24 Aug 2020
5. Shisha Bowls (2020) How shisha pipe works. <https://www.shishabowls.com/shisha-works/how-shisha-works> Accessed 24 Aug 2020
6. Meo SA, AlShehri BB, Barayyan OR et al (2014) Effect of shisha (waterpipe) smoking on lung functions and fractional exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) among Saudi young adult shisha smokers. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 11(9):9638–9648

7. Misek R, Patte C (2014) Carbon monoxide toxicity after lighting coals at a hookah bar. *J Med Toxicol* 10(3):295–298
8. Cobb CO, Sahmarani K, Eissenberg T, Shihadeh A (2012) Acute toxicant exposure and cardiac autonomic dysfunction from smoking a single narghile waterpipe with tobacco and with a “healthy” tobacco-free alternative. *Toxicol Lett* 215:70–75
9. Sepetdjian E, Saliba N, Shihadeh A (2010) Carcinogenic PAH in waterpipe charcoal products. *Food Chem Toxicol* 48:3242–3245
10. Strijdom H, Chamane N, Lochner A (2009) Nitric oxide in the cardiovascular system: a simple molecule with complex actions. *Cardiovasc J Afr* 20(5):303–310
11. Mackenzie IS, Rutherford D, MacDonald TM (2008) Nitric oxide and cardiovascular effects: new insights in the role of nitric oxide for the management of osteoarthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 10 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):S3
12. Xie Y, Garban H, Ng C et al (1997) Effect of long-term passive smoking on erectile function and penile nitric oxide synthase in the rat. *J Urol* 157:1121–1126
13. Rose JJ, Wang L, Xu Q et al (2017) Carbon monoxide poisoning: Pathogenesis, management, and future directions of therapy. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 195(5):596–606. <https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201606-1275CI>. Erratum in: *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2017 Aug 1;196(3):398–399
14. Illinois Department of Public Health (2020) Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). <http://www.idph.state.il.us/cancer/factsheets/polycyclicaromatichydrocarbons.htm> Accessed 24 Aug 2020
15. Polanska K, Dettbarn G, Jurewicz J et al (2014) Effect of prenatal polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons exposure on birth outcomes: the Polish mother and child cohort study. *Biomed Res Int* 2014:408939
16. Swenberg JA, Moeller BC, Lu K et al (2013) Formaldehyde carcinogenicity research: 30 years and counting for mode of action, epidemiology, and cancer risk assessment. *Toxicol Pathol* 41(2):181–189
17. Smith MT (2010) Advances in understanding benzene health effects and susceptibility. *Annu Rev Public Health* 31:133–48 2 p following 148. <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.publhealth.012809.103646>
18. D’Andrea MA, Reddy GK (2018) Health risks associated with benzene exposure in children: a systematic review. *Glob Pediatr Health* 5:2333794X18789275. <https://doi.org/10.1177/233794X18789275>
19. Bentayeb M, Billionnet C, Baiz N (2013) Higher prevalence of breathlessness in elderly exposed to indoor aldehydes and VOCs in a representative sample of French dwellings. *Respir Med* 107(10):1598–1607. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2013.07.015>
20. Zhao WR, Liao QW, Yang YN, Dai JS (2013) Health effect of volatile aldehyde compounds in photocatalytic oxidation of aromatics compounds. *Huan Jing Ke Xue* 34(5):1871–1876. [Article in Chinese]
21. Smith EW, Smith KA, Maibach HI et al (1992) The local side effects of transdermally absorbed nicotine. *Skin Pharmacol* 5:69–76
22. Parikh JR, Gokani VN, Doctor PB (2005) Acute and chronic health effects due to green tobacco exposure in agricultural workers. *Am J Ind Med* 47:494–499
23. Mishra A, Chaturvedi P, Datta S et al (2015) Harmful effects of nicotine. *Indian J Med Paediatr Oncol* 36(1):24–31. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0971-5851.151771>
24. US Department of Health and Human Services. Mental Health (2014) Available from: <http://www.samhsa.gov/data/2k12/MHUS2010/MHUS-2010.pdf>. Accessed 27 Sep 2014
25. Shin VY, Chu WK, Chu KM et al (2005) Nicotine induces cyclooxygenase-2 and vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 in association with tumor-associated invasion and angiogenesis in gastric cancer. *Mol Cancer Res* 3:607–615
26. Chu KM, Cho CH, Shin VY (2013) Nicotine and gastrointestinal disorders: Its role in ulceration and cancer development. *Curr Pharm Des* 19:5–10
27. Jin Z, Roomans GM (1997) Effects of nicotine on the uterine epithelium studied by X-ray microanalysis. *J Submicrosc Cytol Pathol* 29:179–186

28. Chen M, Wang T, Liao ZX et al (2007) Nicotine-induced prenatal overexposure to maternal glucocorticoid and intrauterine growth retardation in rat. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 59:245–251
29. Becher H, Flesch-Jansys D (1998) Dioxins and furans: epidemiologic assessment of cancer risks and other human health effects. *Environ Health Perspect* 106 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):623–624. <https://doi.org/10.1289/ehp.98106623>
30. Anderson HR, Cook DG (1997) Passive smoking and sudden infant death syndrome: review of the epidemiological evidence [published correction appears in *Thorax* 1999 Apr 54(4):365–366]. *Thorax* 52(11):1003–1009. <https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.52.11.1003>
31. Vork KL, Broadwin RL, Blaisdell RJ (2007) Developing asthma in childhood from exposure to secondhand tobacco smoke: Insights from a Meta-Regression. *Environ Health Prev Med* 115(10):1394–1400
32. Chatzimichael A, Tsalkidis A, Cassimos D et al (2007) The role of breastfeeding and passive smoking on the development of severe bronchiolitis in infants. *Minerva Pediatr* 59(3):199–206
33. Sabbagh HJ, Hassan MH, Innes NP et al (2015) Passive smoking in the etiology of non-syndromic orofacial clefts: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 10(3):e0116963. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0116963>
34. Avşar A, Darka O, Topaloğlu B, Bek Y (2008) Association of passive smoking with caries and related salivary biomarkers in young children. *Arch Oral Biol* 53(10):969–974. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.archoralbio.2008.05.007>
35. Jones LL, Hassanien A, Cook DG et al (2012) Parental smoking and the risk of middle ear disease in children: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 166(1):18–27. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpediatrics.2011.158>
36. Cao S, Yang C, Gan Y, Lu Z (2015) The health effects of passive smoking: an overview of systematic reviews based on observational epidemiological evidence. *PLoS One* 10(10):e0139907. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0139907>
37. Wang M, Wang ZP, Zhang M, Zhao ZT (2014) Maternal passive smoking during pregnancy and neural tube defects in offspring: a meta-analysis. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 289(3):513–521. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00404-013-2997-3>
38. Kilburn KH (2003) Stop inhaling smoke: prevent coronary heart disease. *Arch Environ Health* 58(2):68–73. <https://doi.org/10.3200/AEOH.58.2.68-73>
39. Kałucka S (2007) Consequences of passive smoking in home environment. *Przegl Lek* 64(10):632–641
40. Maddatu J, Anderson-Baucum E, Evans-Molina C (2017) Smoking and the risk of type 2 diabetes. *Transl Res* 184:101–107. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trsl.2017.02.004>
41. Samet JM (2013) Tobacco smoking: the leading cause of preventable disease worldwide. *Thorac Surg Clin* 23(2):103–112. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.thorsurg.2013.01.009>
42. Ward KD, Hammal F, VanderWeg MW et al (2005) Are waterpipe users interested in quitting? *Nicotin Tob Res* 7(1):149–156. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200412331328402>
43. Jawad M, Charide R, Waziry R et al (2018) The prevalence and trends of waterpipe tobacco smoking: A systematic review. *PLoS One* 13(2):e0192191. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0192191>
44. Kanmodi KK (2020) The era of COVID-19 pandemic: A good time to ban social shisha smoking. *J Dent Orofac Res* 16(2):3–4
45. Project Watch (2020) Hookah: Background, history, and health consequences. Available from: <http://www.ansrmn.org/wp-content/uploads/Prog-files-and-factshts/ProjectWatch/Hookah-Factsheet.pdf>. Accessed 12 Sep 2020
46. Qasim H, Alarabi AB, Alzoubi KH et al (2019) The effects of hookah/waterpipe smoking on general health and the cardiovascular system. *Environ Health Prev Med* 24–58
47. van der Merwe N, Banoobhai T, Gqweta A et al (2013) Hookah pipe smoking among health sciences students. *S Afr Med J* 103(11):847–849
48. Aanyu C, Ddamulira JB, Nyamurungi K et al (2018) Knowledge, attitudes and practices of Shisha smoking among youths in Kampala, Uganda. *Tob Induc Dis* 16(Suppl 1):A484
49. Muzammil, Al Asmari DS, Al Rethaiaa AS et al (2019) Prevalence and perception of shisha smoking among university students: a cross-sectional study. *J Int Soc Prev Community Dent* 9(3):275–281

50. Wong LP, Alias H, Aghamohammadi N et al (2016) Shisha smoking practices, use reasons, attitudes, health effects and intentions to quit among shisha smokers in Malaysia. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 13(7):726
51. Fauzi R, Areesantichai C (2015) Knowledge toward health risk of shisha use among high school students in Jakarta, Indonesia. *J Health Res* 29(Suppl. 2):S229–S232
52. Anjum Q, Ahmed F, Ashfaq T (2008) Knowledge, attitude and perception of water pipe smoking (Shisha) among adolescents aged 14–19 years. *J Pak Med Assoc* 58:312–317
53. Mohammed FA, Kanmodi KK, Fagbule OF et al (2019) Shisha smokers' desire to quit shisha smoking habit: findings from a Nigerian pilot survey. *Global Psychiatry* 2(1):37–41
54. Owens VL, Ha T, Soulakova JN (2019) Widespread use of flavored e-cigarettes and hookah tobacco in the United States. *Prev Med Rep* 14:100854
55. Palamar JJ, Zhou S, Sherman S, Weitzman M (2014) Hookah use among U.S. high school seniors. *Pediatrics* 134(2):227–234. <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2014-0538>
56. Amin TT, Amr MA, Zaza BO, Kaliyadan F (2012) Predictors of waterpipe smoking among secondary school adolescents in Al Hassa, Saudi Arabia. *Int J Behav Med* 19(3):324–335. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12529-011-9169-2>
57. Kelishadi R, Mokhtari MR, Tavasoli AA et al (2007) Determinants of tobacco use among youths in Isfahan, Iran. *Int J Public Health* 52(3):173–179. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00038-007-6017-x>
58. Baheiraei A, Shahbazi Sighaldehy S, Ebadi A et al (2015) Psycho-social needs impact on hookah smoking initiation among Women: a qualitative study from Iran. *Int J Prev Med* 6:79. <https://doi.org/10.4103/2008-7802.163374>
59. Ward KD, Eissenberg T, Gray JN et al (2007) Characteristics of U.S. waterpipe users: a preliminary report. *Nicotine Tob Res* 9(12):1339–1346. <https://doi.org/10.1080/14622200701705019>
60. Kanmodi KK, Adegbile OE, Ogidan IO, Kanmodi PA (2020) What are we learning on social media about shisha? A case study of top 50 short English YouTube shisha videos. *Yen Med J* 2(4):38–47
61. Kanmodi KK, Kanmodi PA (2020) Combatting the silent shisha epidemic in Nigeria: The need for public health education. *Popul Med* 2(June):18
62. Maziak W, Nakkash R, Bahelah R et al (2013) Tobacco in the Arab world: old and new epidemics amidst policy paralysis. *Health Policy Plan* 29:784–794
63. Salloum RG, Nakkash RT, Myers AE et al (2013) Point-of-sale tobacco advertising in Beirut, Lebanon following a national advertising ban. *BMC Public Health* 13:534
64. World Health Organization (2020) Tobacco. Available from: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/tobacco>. Accessed 25 Sep 2020
65. World Health Organization (2020) Compilation of terms. Available from: <https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/75436/einb3id1.pdf;jsessionid=D739D74308856C8D36845E26966B9C44?sequence=1>. Accessed 12 Sep 2020
66. Bastian LA, Gray KE, DeRycke E et al (2016) Differences in active and passive smoking exposures and lung cancer incidence between veterans and non-veterans in the Women's Health Initiative. *Gerontologist* 56(Suppl 1):S102–S111. <https://doi.org/10.1093/geront/gnv664>
67. Kanmodi KK (2020) Late screening and detection of head and neck cancer in Saudi Arabia: is it a policy or a literacy issue? *Front Oral Maxillofac Med* 2:22
68. Nwafor NJ, Kanmodi KK, Omoleke SA, Enaibe TW (2020) Doctors' knowledge of shisha and attitudes toward clinical counseling of shisha smokers: Nigerian study. *Med J Zambia* 47(1):16–24
69. Kanmodi KK, Kanmodi PA (2020) Rising prevalence of head and neck cancer risk factors among Nigerian adolescents: a call for school-based intervention programmes. *Popul Med* 2(May):13
70. Davaji RBO, Shahamat YD, Davaji FH et al (2017) Patterns, beliefs, norms and perceived harms of hookah smoking in North Iran. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 18(3):823–830
71. Kanmodi KK, Kanmodi PA (2020) Stemming tobacco addiction in Nigeria: National programme on tobacco cessation is a necessity and never an option. *Yen Med J* 2(3):5–6

72. Johnson NW (2004) The role of the dental team in tobacco cessation. *Eur J Dent Educ* 8(Suppl 4):18–24. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-5863.2004.00318.x>
73. Walsh MM, Belek M, Prakash P et al (2012) The effect of training on the use of tobacco-use cessation guidelines in dental settings. *J Am Dent Assoc* 143(6):602–613. <https://doi.org/10.14219/jada.archive.2012.0239>
74. Chaouachi KT (2007) The narghile (hookah, shisha, goza) epidemic and the need for clearing up confusion and solving problems related with model building of social situations. *Sci World J* 7:1691–1696
75. Cambridge Dictionary. Longevity (2020) Available from: <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/longevity>. Accessed 25 Sep 2020
76. World Health Organization (2020) WHOQOL: Measuring quality of life. Available from: <https://www.who.int/healthinfo/survey/whoqol-qualityoflife/en/>. Accessed 25 Sep 2020



**Kehinde Kazeem Kanmodi** is the founding Chief Editor of *Annals of Public Health Issues*, the Executive Director of Cephas Health Research Initiative Inc, Nigeria, the Assistant Manager (Dental) of Adonai Hospital, Karu, Nigeria, and the Head of Research Committee, End Cervical Cancer Nigeria Initiative Inc, Nigeria. Kehinde has over 160 public health research outputs including edited books, monograph, book chapters, journal papers, and conference papers. He is as well a reviewer to over 20 health/medical journals. He is very open to international health research collaborations.



**Dabota Yvonne Buowari** is a Nigerian emergency physician. She is a member of several research groups and was appointed the co-chair of the Research and Statistics Committee of the Association of Resident Doctors of Nigeria in 2021. She has authored several books, articles and contributed chapters in edited books. She is the Vice-chair of the Work Life Balance Special Interest Group of the Medical Women's International Association (MWIA) from 2019–2023; co-Researcher in the MWIA Survey on Sexual Harassment at the Workplace; and Secretary of the Continuous Medical Education and Violence against Women and Girls Committees, Rivers State Branch of the Medical Women's Association of Nigeria. Some of the awards received by Dabota are third place in the Nigerian Medical Association 2016/2017 Essay Contest, third place in the Life Box Poetry Contest, Dr Esther Pohl Lovejoy Award in 2019, and Researcher of the Year from the Society of Lifestyle Medicine of Nigeria. Besides being an author, Dabota is an historian and poet.



**Roya Kelishadi** Full Professor, She is specialist in Pediatrics, working as a faculty member of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences in Iran. Over her 25-year career, she focused on primordial/primary prevention of non-communicable diseases. She is the founder and chair of the Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, as well as the founder and chair of the Child Growth and Development Research Center affiliated to Isfahan University of Medical Sciences. She is also the founder and Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Preventive Medicine.

She combines her clinical and research background for prevention and control of risk behaviors and risk factors of adult diseases from the pediatric age. Her studies are focused on lifestyle and environmental factors related to the early life origins of adult chronic diseases. Moreover, her studies have highlighted the role of environmental pollutants and obesogen chemicals on the development of obesity and metabolic syndrome.

She has been awarded several times at national and provincial levels. She has several papers and chapter related to Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease. She had more than 400 presentations in congresses, and has been the international guest speaker in some of them. She has served as WHO temporary adviser for prevention and control of childhood obesity and for primary prevention of non-communicable diseases.

# Chapter 11

## Risk Factors and Lifestyle Habits Leading to Alcohol Consumption from Youth



Deep Shikha , Richa Sinha , and Vidisha Vallabh 

*“We found that the risk of all-cause mortality, and of cancers specifically, rises with increasing levels of consumption (of alcohol), and the level of consumption (of alcohol) that minimises health loss is zero.”*

—GBD 2016 Alcohol Collaborators

**Abstract** This chapter aims to bring out the problem of alcohol use, its risk factors and lifestyle habits which leads to its initiation from early phases of life. This chapter also focuses on important consequences, preventive measures, corrective intervention and effective treatment of the problem. Alcohol use from early phases of life remains a major public health concern in various nations. It creates serious consequences among alcohol users affecting whole nation individually, socially, economically not even sparing their families and communities in which they reside. Adolescents and youth represents an important segment of society constituting majority of the population. Alcohol is the most commonly abused psychoactive drug accounting for greater morbidity and mortality among youth. It is a ‘gateway drug’ for consumers because its use often precedes the use of other illicit substances causing serious and potential life threatening problems. Prevention strategies are an integral part of reducing alcohol use at young ages.

**Keywords** Youth risk behavior · Substance use · Alcohol misuse · Preventive strategies · Models for alcohol prevention · Protective factors · Risky drinking

---

D. Shikha (✉) · V. Vallabh

Department of Community Medicine, Himalayan Institute Of Medical Sciences, Swami Rama Himalayan University, Swami Ram Nagar, Jollygrant, Doiwala, Dehradun, India

R. Sinha

Doon Government Medical College, Patel Nagar, DharaKhaas, Dehradun, India



## Background

Adolescents and youth represent an important segment of society constituting majority of the population. They form the bulk in terms of proportions, and also act as the repertoire for future leaders, and are the promise of a better life for the community[1].

Adolescent are usually between 10 and 19 years, the phase which includes rapid changes in body size, physiology and psychological and social functioning, 'Youth' are from 15 to 24 years and 'Young People' are from 10 to 24 years [2]. This phase of life is full of opportunities and healthy adolescents and youths, are a great asset for contributing to national development. Youth are particularly vulnerable to alcohol use and its consequences at this time for varied reasons, depending on individual, biological and behavioral factors. Their developing brain at this young age is particularly susceptible to long- term negative effects of alcohol use [3].

Substance abuse is a major public health problem globally and has increased in alarming proportions in both developed and developing countries not because of the novelty or magnitude of the problem itself but because of the changing trends of substance use [4].

Cannabis remains the world's most widely used drug, however alcohol is the most commonly used psychoactive drug and accounts for the greater morbidity and mortality [5]. Being the most abused drug among youth it acts as a 'gateway drug' as it opens the doors to other prohibited and addictive substances leading to serious and potential life threatening problems.

Alcohol is responsible for four percent of the global burden of disease and has emerged as one of the major international threats to public health [6, 7]. In addition to chronic diseases with high mortality and poor prognosis like liver cirrhosis, cancer and cardiovascular diseases, alcohol abuse acts as a causative agent for more than two hundred different health conditions [8, 9].

Alcohol consumption finds its mention as early as 7000 BC and records can be seen in Egypt, China and India. Thus this intoxicant has grown and is deeply embedded in the history and culture of humankind. Alcohol consumption has the ability to enhance positive moods and has effects on stress-relieving and thus making alcohol drinking a social activity, embedded present day in conventional and socio cultural contexts [10].

## Problem Statement

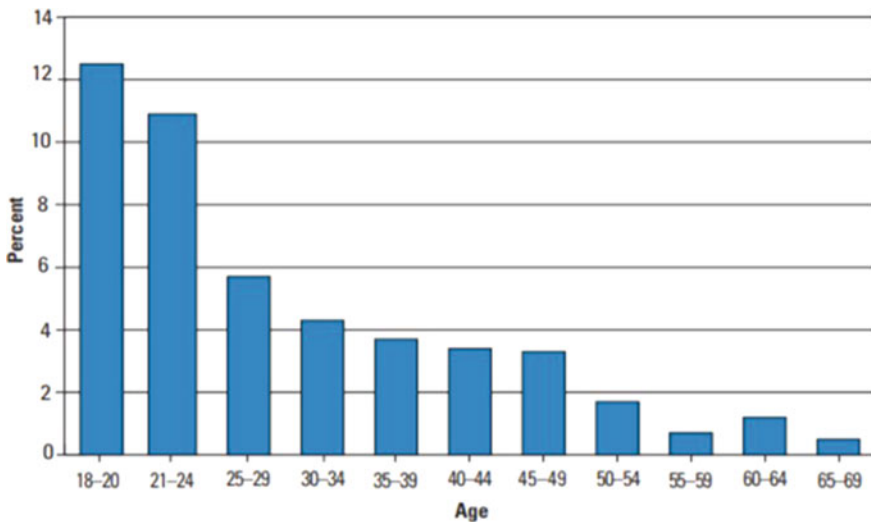
Contributing to four percent of the global burden of disease, alcohol directly attributes to approximately 2.5 million deaths each year, out of which 9% of deaths occurs in 15–29 year age group. Alcohol is the world's 3rd largest risk factor for diseases [11, 12].

National Youth Risk Behavior Survey conducted in United States (2019), revealed current alcohol use among 29.2% of the youth, while 13.7% were current binge drinking and 15.0% had consumed alcohol for the first time before 13 years of age (see Box 1) [13].

**Box 1** Problem statement and disease burden for alcohol use worldwide

- Global Status report (2018) suggested that a total of 5.3% of the all deaths, i.e approximately 3 million death is resulted by harmful use of alcohol.
- An astounding 5.1% of global burden of disease and injury, reported in disability-adjusted-life-years (DALYs), is attributed to alcohol only.
- Alcohol consumption attributes to 13.5% of total death in the age group of 20–39 years resulting in death and disability in early life.
- Global burden of disease is very high among men and women (7.1% & 2.2% respectively), if there is harmful level of alcohol consumption [9].

In various international studies, prevalence of alcohol consumption varied from around four percent in 12–13 years aged to 51.6% in 18–20 years [14]. In Ethiopia (2010), prevalence of alcohol consumption was 22.2% among students [15]. Earlier surveys often reported steep rates of daily alcohol use and binge drinking amongst men as compared to women, but never studies have shown a narrowing of this gap [16]. Data from national epidemiological survey U.S. showed that prevalence of DSM IV alcohol dependence was highest among 18–20 years old (Fig. 11.1), and another survey from European school project on alcohol and drugs described that



**Fig. 11.1** Prevalence of DSM-IV alcohol dependence-U.S

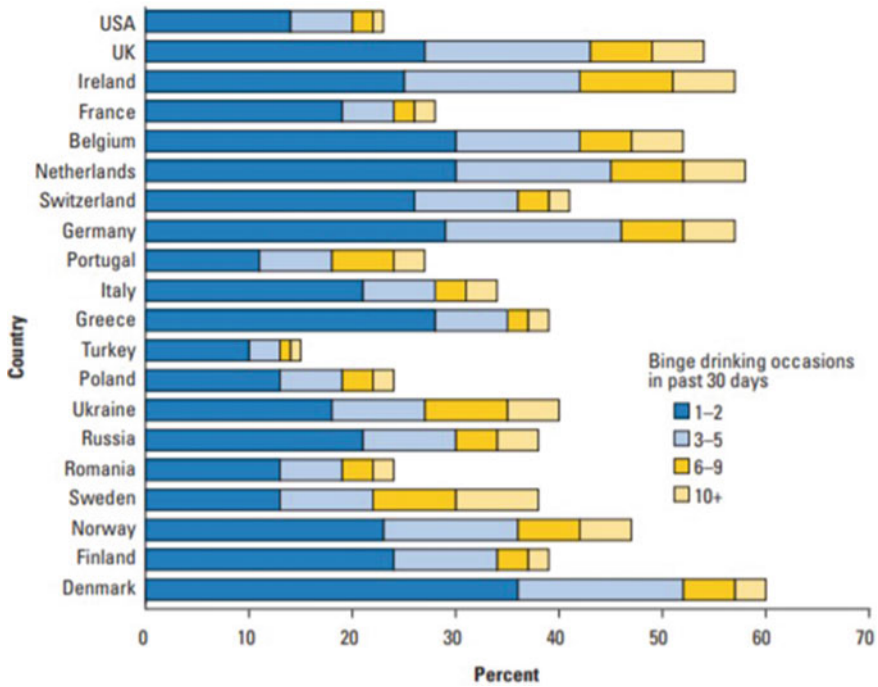


Fig. 11.2 Percentage of adolescents 15–16 years of age engaged in Binge drinking

many students from 15 to 16 years in European countries were involved in binge drinking in the past 30 days (Fig. 11.2) [3].

### Risk Factors for Alcohol Use in Early Ages

Alcoholism affects people of any age, race, sex, and socioeconomic background without discrimination. It is multifactorial in origin, as a lot of factors can influence the risk of developing an alcoholic use disorders among users. The more susceptibilities a person has, the more likely he develops alcohol-related problems as a result of alcohol consumption [17]. The effect of these factors is singular for consumers, and thus even in the presence of these factors, addiction to alcohol is unpredictable (Table 11.1).

**Table 11.1** Risk factors of alcohol use

Belonging To A Vulnerable Group	Social And Cultural Factors	Interpersonal And Individual Risk Factors
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drug misuse by parents</li> <li>• Abuse within the family</li> <li>• Homeless</li> <li>• Young offenders</li> <li>• School non- attenders</li> <li>• Young sex workers</li> <li>• Mental health problems</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High level of neighbourhood poverty, decay and crime</li> <li>• Free access to drugs</li> <li>• Social acceptance of alcohol and drug use</li> <li>• Extensive use of alcohol and drugs socially</li> <li>• Lack of knowledge about risk involved in drug use.</li> <li>• Poor perception of drug-related risks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Physiological and psychological factors</li> <li>• Conflict &amp; instability among family members</li> <li>• Behavioural difficulties</li> <li>• Academic problems</li> <li>• Alcohol and drugs consumption among peers.</li> <li>• Addiction of tobacco smoking, alcohol and drug in early age.</li> </ul>

## Other Factors Influencing Early Alcohol Consumption

### *Environmental Factors*

#### **Familial Factors**

Parents are the single most important factor who have influence on their children’s decision to become involved in substance use or not. The theory of ‘social learning’ dictates that human behavior is a result of observation and learning. As youngsters are inducted into the society and culture, their first lessons are from their family members, in which their parents play the most profound role. Substance use and abuse lies in the same domain of ‘watch and learn’ with parents being the main ‘influencers’ when it comes to drinking habits in formative years [18]. These young adults with early exposure to heavy alcohol consumption are more likely to develop an alcohol use disorder than their counterparts. Similarly, adolescents are also negatively influenced by their elder sibling in alcohol use [19].

Thus it can be argued that children with alcoholic parents are more susceptible to develop alcoholism (the percentage as high as 30%) as opposed to their sober contemporaries [20–22]. Infact, maternal alcoholism especially during pregnancy strongly influences alcohol abuse in the resulting offsprings [23].

Other alcohol-abuse influencers among family-related factors that predict drinking behaviors in adolescents include inter-familial warmth and relationship, and parental monitoring [24–28]. Parents with a tolerant view on early-age drinking have an unfavourable impact on their children when it comes to alcohol use [29].

Loss of a parent, separation and divorce, prolonged family disorganization and conflicts, communication-gap amongst family members fosters poor lifestyle choices like alcoholism in adolescents [30]. Children from broken homes or homeless youth are more likely to develop alcoholism [31]. Familial discord is a strong predictor of

alcoholism as children with single parent or with multigamist parents are three times more likely to binge on alcohol [19].

Hence strong family values, careful parental monitoring with strict disapproval of underage drinking and close bonds between family members has a protective role against adolescent alcohol use [32, 33].

### **Peer Influence**

Peer influence occurs from childhood to adolescent and youth started spending more time with their peers in comparison to parents, so if peer groups are consuming more of alcohol then there will be higher chances of alcohol consumption by youths [34].

Adolescence and youth is redolent with risk-taking behavior, with peers often encouraging undertaking of perilous adventures and habits among their companions. Hence adolescents with alcohol-using peers are more likely to take on the drink [35]. Young people are also influenced by how much their friends are drinking. Having older friends and spending more time with drinking friends are likely to promote excessive drinking habits [36].

### **Genetic Factors**

Individuals who have a biological parent with an “alcohol use disorder” (AUD) are far more likely to develop an AUD themselves. Genetic factors influence an individual’s vulnerability to alcoholism [37, 38].

Alcohol dependence in monozygotic twins is more than twice as in dizygotic. Genetic studies found that from 40 to 60% of biological parents influence children alcoholism [39]. Adolescent children of alcoholics have been shown to have an abnormal P300 response and abnormalities in brain structure and function [40].

### **Social Factors**

Social factors can also play a significant role in a person’s likelihood of abusing or becoming addicted to alcohol. Social factors have consistently been implicated as a cause of vulnerability to alcohol use and abuse.

Alcohol commercials particularly affects younger minds propensity to consume alcohol. A longitudinal study from the West of Scotland (N = 2586 pupils) explored the causal effects of alcohol (mis)use and antisocial behaviour in pupils followed up between the ages of 11 and 15 years and the findings suggested that antisocial behaviour was the main predictor of alcohol misuse and alcohol-related trouble in this under-age cohort [41].

## **Cultural Factors**

Alcohol is a psychoactive substance with dependence-producing properties that has been widely used in many cultures for centuries. Cultural norms and beliefs are strong predictors of both current drinking and frequent heavy drinking [42].

Across race and ethnicity, African Americans and Latinos report more conservative attitudes toward drinking compared with Whites [43, 44]. Asians are integrated with their ethnic cultures and are generally thought to have higher abstinence rates when compared with other racial and ethnic groups [45].

## **Advertising Influence**

Mass media has received great attention as a socializing agent as it is the most dominant form and has considerable & unquestionable influence on consumer [46].

Socialization of alcohol on media has greater impact on adolescent minds because of its association with many seemingly successful models (who exhibit sexual prowess and allure, desire by opposite sex, unbelievable feats, elegance, popularity—a much coveted ‘James Dean’ like ‘cool’ or ‘it’ factor) admired by them, thus market increases the positive expectancies and reduce the negative expectancies of alcohol consumption [47].

In recent years youths are exposed passively and actively to alcohol marketing and display of pro-alcohol messages on various social media web sites, such as YouTube, Twitter, Instagram, and Facebook [48, 49]. Access to these social networking sites is a common pastime by youth and it is not easy to obtain correct demographic data. Over the past several years brand marketing of alcohol has increased using highly effective platform settings [50].

Although restrictions are enforced to protect young population from exposure to alcohol advertisements on traditional media channels however these modern sites fall outside the purview of regulatory authorities. Advertisement of alcohol products on these platforms reaches out to adolescent and certainly influence the initiation or the first drink and consumption pattern. In fact, alcohol-based merchandise including brand water or soda, shirts, bottle openers are deeply linked to early alcohol usage among adolescents [51].

## **Easy Availability**

Alcohol industry has introduced many different and newer formulations of alcohol-containing products to appeal youths which can be easily ordered online. These products include but are not limited to alcoholic jell-os, alcoholic soda pops, fruit-flavored beers, caffeinated cocktails, vaping alcohol (vaporini), powdered alcohol (palcohol), light beers like breezers and chocolate and candy liqueur that effectively masquerade the bitterness or make alcohol look trendy, thus making more palatable for the consumer market. Devices that allow for the vaping of alcohol can be ordered

online, and do-it-yourself online video, allowing youth to experiment alcohol use [52].

When these newer products are posed and popularized amongst youth as ‘happening’, the consumption of alcohol by the underage rises rapidly. Consumption of this masqueraded and stylized alcohol in the form of fruity or caffeinated alcoholic increases the instances of more drink per sitting, more sittings per month and more binges of greater quantity of alcohol in adolescents attributing to higher instances of alcohol intoxication and alcohol attributable harms [53, 54].

### ***Psychological Factors***

Many individuals with psychological illnesses or social anxiety, consider alcohol as coping mechanism for their illness and are often more likely to abuse, become addicted to it or other substances.

Externalizing issues in early childhood, specifically in conduct disorder, have been shown to foresee alcohol and substance use issues in later period of life [41, 55–57]. Adolescents with ADHD (attention deficit hyperactivity disorder) have higher risk of drug use disorders yet the evidence for causal relationship with AUDs is ambivalent [58, 59].

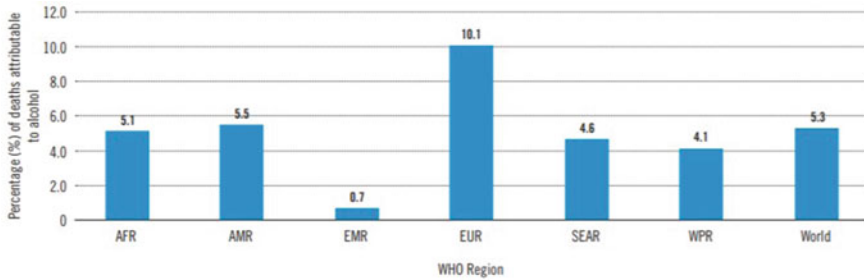
Furthermore, according to several researches underage drinking often translates to AUD in adults. Population-level alcohol policies (raised taxes, dry days, strict ID’ing at bars and shops) are instrumental in decreasing alcohol consumption at individual, community and national levels [59].

### ***Other Factors***

Apart from the above factors, some special focus groups for increased risk of alcohol misuse are: LGBTQIA+ adolescents, as they are vulnerable to greater risk of depression and suicide [60, 61].

## **The Risks for Consumers: How Alcohol Degrades Your Health?**

Alcohol is a psychoactive agent with known immunosuppressant, carcinogenic and toxic properties [62, 63]. More diseases and injuries are now found to be associated with harmful use of alcohol. It has caused nearly three million deaths per year which contribute to 5.3% of all deaths, which is much more than disease-specific mortality due to diabetes, tuberculosis and AIDS. Alcohol consumption is often associated



**Fig. 11.3** WHO regionwise percentage of deaths due to alcohol consumption, 2016 [8]

with relatively early death and disability in life. Nearly 13.5% of the total deaths among 20–39 years of age group, are attributed to alcohol use. Overall, alcohol has contributed 132.6 million DALYs which amounted to 5.1% of total DALYs [8, 17] (Fig. 11.3).

The role of harmful use of alcohol has been well established in the causation of a host of diseases and injuries including communicable diseases like HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis; mental and behavioural disorders including alcohol abuse, delirium tremens, Wernicke-Korsakoff Syndrome; and non-communicable diseases [17, 64, 65].

Non-communicable diseases are the fastest emerging diseases group causing heavy morbidity and mortality worldwide; to which alcohol has contributed 1.7 million casualties (2016). Of these, nearly 1.2 million deaths were from digestive and cardiovascular diseases and 0.4 million deaths from cancers [9, 63].

Risk taking behavior is inherent to harmful use of alcohol and globally an estimated 0.9 million injury deaths were attributable to alcohol, including deaths due to road injuries, self-harm and interpersonal violence [9] (Table 11.2).

Apart from devastating health consequences, severe economic losses and widespread societal disruption are also a result of alcohol abuse [17, 64, 65].

## Risks for the Society: How Alcohol Degrades Your Social Life?

Alcohol robbed me of the ability to see others—and understand what they might be feeling or going through. Drinking to escape was profoundly selfish, and all those unresolved resentments and worries metastasized while I drank to ignore them.

—Elizabeth Vargas, *Between Breaths: A Memoir of Panic and Addiction*.

Alcohol and risk taking are intimately related [66]. Alcohol stimulates the release of endorphins which promote a sense of well being, encouraging to drink more and thus initiating a vicious cycle. Plied with alcohol, the user loses self control



**Table 11.2** Alcohol related diseases and injuries [9]

Detrimental	Noncommunicable diseases	Developmental	Injuries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Communicable, maternal, perinatal and nutritional conditions</li> <li>•Tuberculosis, HIV/AIDS, lower respiratory infections</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Lip and oral cavity,</li> <li>•pharyngeal cancers,</li> <li>•oesophagus, colon and rectum cancers,</li> <li>• liver cancer,</li> <li>•breast cancer,</li> <li>•larynx cancer,</li> <li>•alcohol use disorders,</li> <li>•hypertension</li> <li>•heart disease,</li> <li>• haemorrhagic stroke,</li> <li>•alcoholic cardiomyopathy,</li> <li>•atrial fibrillation</li> <li>• cirrhosis of the liver,</li> <li>•pancreatitis,</li> <li>•alcohol-attributable unipolar depressive disorders, sleeping disorders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Fetal alcohol syndrome</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Unintentional injuries (Road injury, poisonings, falls, fire, heat and hot substances, drowning, exposure to mechanical forces, other unintentional injuries)</li>   <li>•Intentional injuries (self-harm, interpersonal violence)</li> </ul>

and becomes euphoric, disinhibited, uncoordinated, loquacious and even argumentative and confrontational [67]. Often this leads to aggression, violence including sexual aggression, risky sexual behavior, accident-related injuries and fatalities; and dangerous/risky driving patterns [68].

According to the Global status report on alcohol and health, 7.2% of global premature mortality is a result of alcohol use, of which younger people were inordinately affected as compared to the older population, which can be attributed to risky behavior [9]. Heavy drinkers are twice likely to die at any age, in younger the reason being drunk-driving and in older, suicide [69, 70].

### ***Alcohol and Violence***

Mock courage gained by alcohol is often a major perpetrator of violence and is often consumed before confrontations. Harmful use of alcohol makes the user emotionally labile and thus vulnerable to aggression and due to reduced coordination and poor decision making, a target for perpetrators as well. Alcohol is one of the major causes of intimate partner violence too. Alcohol has often been used as a means of coping with violence or as cure-all both by the perpetrator and the victim. Sometimes this delinquent behavior of the perpetrator can be a result of prenatal alcohol exposure (resulting in fetal alcohol syndrome or fetal alcohol effects) which is often associated with behavioral problems [69].

## ***Drink Driving***

Users dependent on alcohol dependence have diminished spatio-visual and motor speed responses as well as poor decision making [71–73]. Adolescents and young people are more likely to consume alcohol in risky situations thereby becoming more vulnerable to drunk driving and crashing, injuries due to assault and violence. Infact, alcohol has been the main perpetrator of early death and morbidity in adolescents due to homicides, suicides and violent accidents, accounting for nearly 80% of such accidental events [67].

## ***Alcohol and Unsafe Sex***

Higher alcohol consumption is associated with a significantly higher prevalence of sexual risk behaviours. Inebriation is often associated with sexual encounters at an early age in young drinkers (as compared to people practicing alcohol abstinence), unprotected sex especially during the first encounter, adolescent pregnancy, and the likelihood of contracting sexually transmitted diseases including HIV/AIDS. Partners of alcohol dependents are more likely to suffer from intimate partner violence and sexual violence which can result in accidental deaths.

## ***Alcohol Can Impair Brain Development***

Potentially adverse consequences for children and young people who misuse alcohol are much graver. Adolescents and children have a lower tolerance to alcohol, with side effects including but not limited to appetite changes, weight loss and early onset of lifestyle diseases. Since the brain undergoes cardinal structural and functional development in childhood and adolescence, it is more likely to be damaged by alcohol use than a developed adult brain [67, 71–74]. Alcohol also interferes with the neurological development leading to subtle brain damage and long-lasting cognitive deficits affecting academic performance. Alcohol may change brain structure and thus trigger a behavioural response [71]. Poor mental health as a consequence of the harmful use of alcohol is associated with depression, and sleep disturbances [75, 76].

## ***Mixing Alcohol with Other Drugs***

Risky behaviors have a tendency to flock together; be it unsafe sex, alcohol use or other substance abuse [70]. Alcohol users are more likely to consume other psychoactive substances like cannabis as compared to their peers practicing abstinence [77, 78].

Alcohol acts as a gateway to other psychoactive substances like cannabis, cocaine, LSD, Hashish etc [79–81].

### Protective Factors for Alcohol Consumption

Protective factors are the tour de force in ameliorating risk factors from adolescent life. Delaying the time of the first drink can potentially reduce the harmful effects of alcohol. Deep association with religion is found to be inhibitory to harmful use of alcohol.

The location of the first drink and the company available has a profound effect on alcohol use by young adults. Revisiting the ‘social learning theory’; first introduction to alcohol under a controlled home environment as opposed to introduction by peers has a protective effect against alcohol misuse. Therefore alcohol use under the supervision of an adult who is well controlled can shape the alcohol use habits of the young adult [82–84].

Late initiation to alcohol by well informed and supportive family is effective in reducing the future misuse of alcohol by the children [75]. Parental guidance and restriction is an effective technique only when children are living with their parents. With growing age, freedom and autonomy, indirect control like education has been the only effective strategy [71] (Table 11.3).

**Table 11.3** Protective factors of alcohol use

Positive Attitude and temperament
Intellectual potential
Positive and supportive family environment
Cordial relationship with others
In education/ employment training

## Youth Alcohol Prevention Programs

We are supposed to consume alcohol and enjoy it, but we're not supposed to become alcoholics. Imagine if this were the same with cocaine. Except, it's not...The point is not that alcohol is worse than cocaine. The point is that we have a really clear understanding that cocaine is toxic and addictive. We know there's no safe amount of it, no such thing as "moderate" cocaine use; we know it can hook us and rob us of everything we care about...We know we are better off not tangling with it at all.

—**Holly Whitaker, *Quit Like a Woman: The Radical Choice to Not Drink in a Culture Obsessed with Alcohol***.

Planning for a national level prevention programme must be guided by the magnitude of the problem in a country, which requires a multi-stakeholder involvement and devotion to the cause [85].

A prudent approach is to focus on strategies that combat previously mentioned risk factors of alcohol use among adolescents and identify high-risk [86, 87].

A risk-protective and a protective-protective approach is often found to be useful where the first component is used to bolster the second. The role of protective factors has often been stressed upon and poor integration of these factors in alcohol prevention programs often proves fatal for the program. Therefore, a protective factor based prevention program is invariably more effective in reducing the risk factors as well.

Social skills training programs are protective factors to improve communication and interrelationship skills among adolescents. Participants in such programs develop a healthy resistance to peer pressure and a balanced attitude towards drinking. It also motivates development of self-control and problem-solving skills and stress-management thus bringing about a positive attitude towards life-issues [62, 87–90].

An in-depth understanding of risk factors and protective mechanisms against alcohol use is imperative in formulating policies which are being brought into play by many countries worldwide [86, 91]. Alcohol consumption can be reduced by simultaneous implementation of various policies viz. raised taxes, strict age limits for buying and consuming alcoholic beverages, regulated hours and venue of sale. Of these, low availability and higher prices are often more successful in reducing consumption frequency as compared to age limit and fixed sale point and hours [92]. Cessation of advertisements and parental control on the internet has also helped in increasing the first age of contact with alcohol [22, 93, 94].

## Preventing Young People from Risky Drinking

We love to protect alcohol and our right to consume it, and to vilify people who can't handle it. We venerate the substance; we demonize those who get sick from using it.

—**Holly Whitaker, *Quit Like a Woman: The Radical Choice to Not Drink in a Culture Obsessed with Alcohol***.

Long term changes and reduction in alcohol consumption patterns among adolescents is possible only with individual and family-based behavioural interventions [88]. Such preventative interventions can be developed at national level and embedded in public health policy to target early key risk factors for substance use disorders [69, 70].

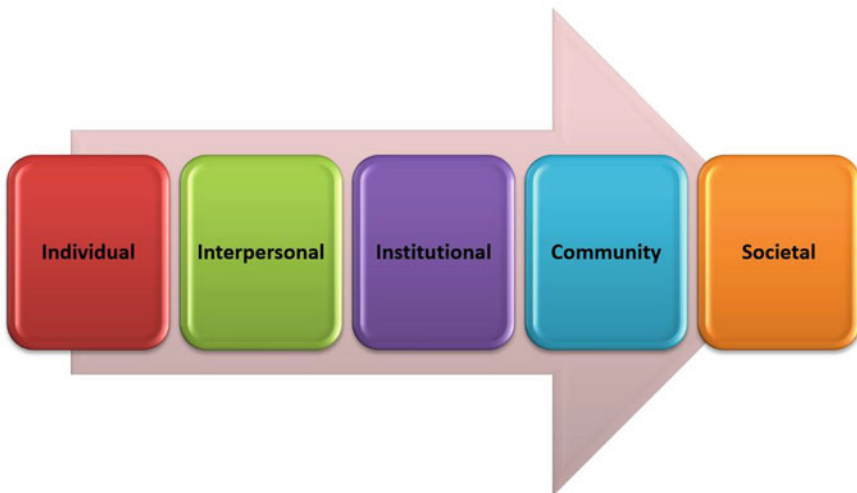
Investing in health education focusing on healthy lifestyle, as primordial prevention strategies is an effective tool against dangers of under-age drinking. A healthy dialogue at home between parents and children focussing on the harmful use of alcohol can bring about the much needed primordial prevention back to life [82].

### Prevention of Alcohol Use and Misuse in Early Ages

Prevention is an integral part of reducing alcohol use at young ages. There are different levels where multiple strategies can be applied for youths who have either started consuming alcohol or are in high risk of initiating it in coming years (Fig. 11.4). Various intervention levels and their strategies are as follows [22, 95–110]:

#### *Individual Level*

At individual level we can:



**Fig. 11.4** Level of intervention for prevention of Alcohol use from early Ages

1. Educate young minds about adverse effects of alcohol and other prohibited substance usage
2. Strengthen training programs in refusal skills
3. Provide guidance in self-protective skills
4. Identify more susceptible individuals and increase their self efficacy
5. Reinforce messages regarding ill-effects of alcohol use, using various social media platforms
6. Teach them about the facts of risk involved in alcohol use
7. Modify attitude toward alcohol drinking
8. Help the growing individuals in diverting their mind and engage them in constructive and interesting activities like sports, entertainment, meditation, and other extra-curricular activities
9. They should be trained for adapting to changes and handle stress events appropriately in healthy ways
10. Effective social problem solving skills must be taught from young age.

### ***Interpersonal/Family Level***

At this level various strategies that can be applied are as follows:

1. Cultivate the communication skills among peers to change social norms about alcohol use
2. Plan peer (preferably from same group) education programs about harmful effects of alcohol and drugs
3. Locate the peer leaders, who serve as role model for them and train them for better communication among the susceptible students and probable alcohol users
4. Parents must be encouraged to inspire their offsprings and no-alcohol rules must be enforced at household level
5. Provide family education programs about alcohol harms and involvement of parents in day to day school activities
6. Exemplary adults of the family and community including the teachers, can be instrumental in motivating positive lifestyle behaviors in youngsters by constant support and encouragement of their healthful activities
7. Bond with family members will enable supportive environment for child and improve child's own coping efforts.

### ***School/College/Institutional Level***

Different strategies under this level are:

1. Involvement in extra-curricular activities and other social events
2. Alcohol awareness weeks and counselling sessions can be planned

3. Create a healthy social environment that promotes healthy lifestyle habits
4. Ban the use and sales of prohibited products in and around schools and colleges by enforcing policies, laws and regulations
5. Anti-alcohol campaign through different platforms must be promoted
6. Posters and charts can be displayed in and around school/college premises showing hazards of alcohol use and laws related to these substances
7. School magazines containing messages from peers (anonymous) about de-addiction and life free of alcohol and drugs can be circulated for more reliability
8. Senior students can be trained about harmful effects of alcohol use and may serve as role model for their juniors
9. School/college wardens and other staff should be trained to educate students about alcohol use hazards and also be able to recognize the users among them
10. Helpline numbers regarding information, counseling and help in emergency situation should be displayed at prime locations like outside mess, hostel notice boards, main entries, and corridors
11. Anonymity of the user should be maintained at all levels and this should also be ensured among the informers.

### ***Community Level***

Community level involves following strategies:

1. Behaviour change communication among community members
2. Formation of youth self-help groups
3. Encourage community participation for vigilance and alertness about any kind of unlawful practice regarding alcohol or other substance use
4. Locate irresponsible alcohol sellers and take action against them
5. Limiting the point and hours of sale of alcohol
6. Owners of shops and outlets can be approached for responsible attitude and follow rules and regulations as per government norms
7. Promote counseling activities for adolescents in the community with the help of NGOs or health centres
8. Positive use of media and promotion of social marketing involving exemplary role models and leaders of the community
9. Raising minimum age for drinking
10. No underage sale of prohibited products should be ensured by community leaders
11. A task force of community leaders, peer leaders, healthcare providers and NGOs must be assembled for prevention, control, treatment and rehabilitation of alcohol and drug use
12. Messages regarding rules and regulations of alcohol usage must be displayed in bold outside all sale outlets

13. All public areas must contain IEC material regarding harmful effects of alcohol and drug use
14. Helpline no. must be written at all probable places where adolescents and youths frequently visits.

### ***Societal Level***

Intervention at the level of society plays a very important role in prevention of alcohol use and misuse. The strategies which can be applied are:

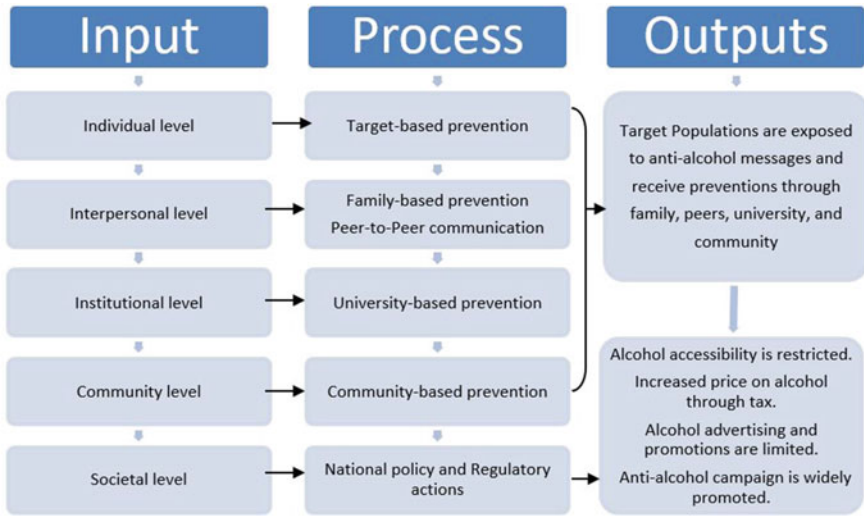
1. National anti-alcohol policy with strict enforcement
2. Use of social media platforms and other forums for spreading messages regarding alcohol and drug use, its hazards, and fine related to unlawful activities
3. Strategies to reduce alcohol sale like hike in excise tax, strict prohibition for underage sale
4. Restrict the number of outlets, reduce the time for sale and apply some no-sale days for alcohol
5. Media promotions of alcohol use via advertisements and promotion in movies showing heroes and role models using alcohol drinks must be banned
6. Illegal sale and purchase of alcohol must face increased fine and cash penalties
7. Minimum age of purchase must be strictly followed
8. Advertising of adverse affects of alcohol to bust the glamorous image of alcohol industry
9. Budgets for anti-alcohol activities should be addressed when finance plan of country is presented
10. Anti-alcohol interventions must be focused in areas where massive numbers of youth and adolescents can be targeted
11. Common national anti-alcohol committee and helpline number must be created for handling with these issues specifically
12. Facilitate and encourage multi-level and inter-sectoral coordination for sustainable and long term success of anti-alcohol movement.

### ***Model for Prevention of Alcohol Consumption Among Adolescents and Youth***

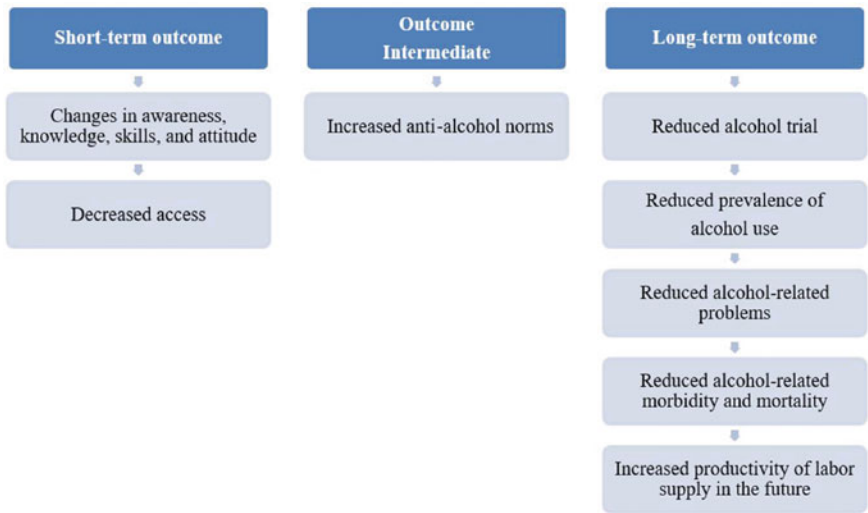
Be kind to drunk people, for every one of them is fighting an enormous battle.

—Sarah Hepola, Blackout: Remembering the Things I Drank to Forget.





**Fig. 11.5** a The logic model for preventing alcohol consumption among adolescents and youth. b. The logic model for preventing alcohol consumption among adolescents and youth



**Fig. 11.5** (continued)

The logic model (Fig. 11.5a and b) proposes a simultaneous induction of all intervention at all levels, thereby promoting anti-alcohol advocacy and effective intervention among the high-risk groups at individual, family and community level [95].



**Fig. 11.6** Goals for prevention of underage drinking

## Goals for Prevention of Underage Drinking

Under-age drinking is a long-drawn, resistant and complicated health and social issue, requiring integrated and comprehensive solution. Evidence-based approach provides a ray of hope in providing a sustainable solution to this age-old problem. The below mentioned six goals can be applied by any nation to prevent underage drinking (Fig. 11.6).

## Conclusion

Though it seems implausible, but underage drinking is a grave issue worldwide, especially when it commences at a young age. Alcohol consumption by minors mars their relationship with themselves, their families and their community, blighting their social and economic development. Thus underage drinking has serious consequences that affects the whole nation.

Drinking at a young age and in adolescence is associated with alcohol misuse and dependance in adolescence as well as adults, thus affecting the dynamic developmental processes as well. The solution must therefore be provided within a developmental framework for prevention and control of underage drinking. This framework to prevent underage drinking should be based on the human development, societal

influences during early years and the characteristics of the individual minor that influence them to drink.

A stricter policy and intervention program that focuses on alcohol taxes, restricted alcohol accessibility and zero tolerance to advertising and promotion is crucial to curb this epidemic worldwide.

**Underage alcohol use is the Medusa born of human errors and can only be defeated by the evidence-based sword of Perseus.**

## References

1. United Nations Population Fund Youth participation & leadership. In: UNFPA. <https://www.unfpa.org/youth-participation-leadership>. Accessed 29 Jan 2021
2. Rashtriya Kishor Swasthya Karyakram, WHO orientation programme for medical officers to provide adolescent-friendly health services
3. Office of the Surgeon General (US), National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (US), Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US) (2007) The surgeon general's call to action to prevent and reduce underage drinking. Office of the Surgeon General (US)
4. United Nations, AIIMS (2004) National survey on extent, pattern and trends of drug abuse in India. New Delhi
5. United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (2016) World drug report. New York
6. WHO (2007) WHO expert committee on problems related to alcohol consumption. Geneva
7. Room R, Babor T, Rehm J (2005) Alcohol and public health. *Lancet* 365:519–530. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(05\)17870-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(05)17870-2)
8. Griswold MG, Fullman N, Hawley C et al (2018) Alcohol use and burden for 195 countries and territories, 1990–2016: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet* 392:1015–1035. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(18\)31310-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31310-2)
9. WHO (2018) Global status report on alcohol and health. Geneva
10. WHO (2014) Global status report on alcohol and health. Geneva
11. Rehm J, Mathers C, Popova S et al (2009) Global burden of disease and injury and economic cost attributable to alcohol use and alcohol-use disorders. *Lancet* 373:2223–2233
12. WHO (2011) Global status report on alcohol and health. Geneva
13. Redfield RR, Bunnell R, Greenspan A et al (2020) Morbidity and mortality weekly report centers for disease control and prevention MMWR editorial and production staff (Serials) MMWR editorial board
14. Maldonado-Devincci AM, Badanich KA, Kirstein CL (2010) Alcohol during adolescence selectively alters immediate and long-term behavior and neurochemistry. *Alcohol* 44:57–66
15. Reda A, Moges A, Wondmagegn BY, Biadgilign S (2012) Alcohol drinking patterns among high school students in Ethiopia: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health* 12:213. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2458-12-213>
16. Lloyd D, O'Malley PM, Bachman JG (1995) National survey results on drug use from the monitoring the future study, 1975–1994. Rockville
17. WHO (2018) Alcohol fact sheet. In: WHO. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/alcohol>. Accessed 27 Jan 2021
18. Jung J (1993) *Under the Influence: Alcohol and Human Behavior*. Brooks/Cole Pub Co, California
19. Adalbjarnardottir S, Rafnsson FD (2002) Adolescent antisocial behavior and substance use. Longitudinal analyses. *Addict Behav* 27:227–240. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4603\(00\)00179-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4603(00)00179-9)

20. Chassin L, Rogosch F, Barrera M (1991) Substance use and symptomatology among adolescent children of alcoholics. *J Abnorm Psychol* 100:449–463. <https://doi.org/10.1037//0021-843x.100.4.449>
21. Cotton NS (1979) The familial incidence of alcoholism. A review. *J Stud Alcohol* 40:89–116
22. Hawkins JD, Catalano RF, Miller JY (1992) Risk and protective factors for alcohol and other drug problems in adolescence and early adulthood: Implications for substance abuse prevention. *Psychol Bull* 112:64–105. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.112.1.64>
23. Baer JS, Sampson PD, Barr HM et al (2003) A 21-year longitudinal analysis of the effects of prenatal alcohol exposure on young adult drinking. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 60:377–385. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.60.4.377>
24. Dumka LE, Roosa MW (1995) The role of stress and family relationships in mediating problem drinking and fathers' personal adjustment. *J Stud Alcohol* 56:528–537. <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsa.1995.56.528>
25. Faulkner CA (2017) Etiology of substance abuse: why people use. In: Stevens P, Smith R (eds) *Substance use counseling: theory and practice*, 5th ed. Pearson, pp 94–121
26. Kline RB, Canter WA, Robin A (1987) Parameters of teenage alcohol use: a path analytic conceptual model. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 55:521–528
27. Ledoux S, Miller P, Choquet M, Plant M (2002) Family structure, parent-child relationships, and alcohol and other drug use among teenagers in France and the United Kingdom. *Alcohol Alcohol* 37:52–60. <https://doi.org/10.1093/alcac/37.1.52>
28. Scott Olds R, Thombs DL (2001) The relationship of adolescent perceptions of peer norms and parent involvement to cigarette and alcohol use. *J Sch Health* 71:223–228. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1746-1561.2001.tb01322.x>
29. Komro KA, Maldonado-Molina MM, Tobler AL et al (2007) Effects of home access and availability of alcohol on young adolescents' alcohol use. *Addiction* 102:1597–1608. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2007.01941.x>
30. Eurocare, World Health Organization, Confederation of Family Organisations in the European Union (1998) *Alcohol problems in the family : a report to the European Union*
31. Tompsett CJ, Domoff SE, Toro PA (2013) Peer substance use and homelessness predicting substance abuse from adolescence through early adulthood. *Am J Community Psychol* 51:520–529. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10464-013-9569-3>
32. Nash SG, McQueen A, Bray JH (2005) Pathways to adolescent alcohol use: family environment, peer influence, and parental expectations. *J Adolesc Heal* 37:19–28. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jadohealth.2004.06.004>
33. Resnick MD, Bearman PS, Blum RW et al (1997) Protecting adolescent's from harm: findings from the national longitudinal study on adolescent health. *J Am Med Assoc* 278:823–832. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.278.10.823>
34. Dotson MJ, Hyatt EM (2005) Major influence factors in children's consumer socialization. *J Consum Mark* 22:35–42. <https://doi.org/10.1108/07363760510576536>
35. Gardner M, Steinberg L (2005) Peer influence on risk taking, risk preference, and risky decision making in adolescence and adulthood: an experimental study. *Dev Psychol* 41:625–635. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0012-1649.41.4.625>
36. Bremner P, Burnett J, Nunnery F et al (2011) *Young people, alcohol and influences : a study of young people and their relationship with alcohol*. York
37. Cloninger CR, Bohman M, Sigvardsson S (1981) Inheritance of alcohol abuse: cross-fostering analysis of adopted men. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 38:861–868. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.1981.01780330019001>
38. Hrubec Z, Omenn GS (1981) Evidence of genetic predisposition to alcoholic cirrhosis and psychosis: Twin concordances for alcoholism and its biological end points by zygosity among male veterans. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 5:207–215. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1530-0277.1981.tb04890.x>
39. Jacob T, Waterman B, Heath A et al (2003) Genetic and environmental effects on offspring alcoholism: new insights using an offspring-of-twins design. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 60:1265–1272. <https://doi.org/10.1001/archpsyc.60.12.1265>

40. Benegal V, Devi M, Mukundan C, Silva M (2007) Cognitive deficits in children of alcoholics: at risk before the first sip! *Indian J Psychiatry* 49:182. <https://doi.org/10.4103/0019-5545.37319>
41. Young R, Sweeting H, West P (2008) A longitudinal study of alcohol use and antisocial behaviour in young people. *Alcohol Alcohol* 43:204–214. <https://doi.org/10.1093/alcac/agm147>
42. Brooks-Russell A, Simons-Morton B, Haynie D et al (2014) Longitudinal relationship between drinking with peers, descriptive norms, and adolescent alcohol use. *Prev Sci* 15:497–505. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s1121-013-0391-9>
43. Caetano R, Clark CL (1998) Trends in alcohol-related problems among whites, blacks, and hispanics: 1984–1995. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 22:534–538. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1530-0277.1998.tb03685.x>
44. LaBrie JW, Atkins DC, Neighbors C et al (2012) Ethnicity specific norms and alcohol consumption among Hispanic/Latino/a and Caucasian students. *Addict Behav* 37:573–576. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2012.01.007>
45. Cook WK, Mulia N, Karriker-Jaffe K (2012) Ethnic drinking cultures and alcohol use among Asian American adults: findings from a national survey. *Alcohol Alcohol* 47:340–348. <https://doi.org/10.1093/alcac/ags017>
46. Sancho FM, Miguel MJ, Aldás J (2011) Factors influencing youth alcohol consumption intention: an approach from consumer socialization theory. *J Soc Mark* 1:192–210. <https://doi.org/10.1108/20426761111170704>
47. Sudhinaraset M, Wigglesworth C, Takeuchi DT (2016) Social and cultural contexts of alcohol use: influences in a social–ecological framework. *Alcohol Res Curr Rev* 38:35–45
48. Weaver ERN, Wright CJC, Dietze PM, Lim MSC (2016) “A drink that makes you feel happier, relaxed and loving”: Young people’s perceptions of alcohol advertising on facebook. *Alcohol Alcohol* 51:481–486. <https://doi.org/10.1093/alcac/avg134>
49. Cabrera-Nguyen EP, Cavazos-Rehg P, Krauss M et al (2016) Young adults’ exposure to alcohol- and marijuana-related content on twitter. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* 77:349–353. <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsad.2016.77.349>
50. Jernigan DH, Rushman AE (2014) Measuring youth exposure to alcohol marketing on social networking sites: Challenges and prospects. *J Public Health Policy* 35:91–104
51. Jones SC (2016) Alcohol-branded merchandise ownership and drinking. *Rev Artic Pediatr* 137. <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2015-3970>
52. Valentine GW, Jatlow PI, Coffman M et al (2016) The effects of alcohol-containing e-cigarettes on young adult smokers. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 159:272–276. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2015.12.011>
53. Albers AB, Siegel M, Ramirez RL et al (2015) Flavored alcoholic beverage use, risky drinking behaviors, and adverse outcomes among underage drinkers: Results from the ABRAND study. *Am J Public Health* 105:810–815. <https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2014.302349>
54. Kponee KZ, Siegel M, Jernigan DH (2014) The use of caffeinated alcoholic beverages among underage drinkers: Results of a national survey. *Addict Behav* 39:253–258. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2013.10.006>
55. White HR, Xie M, Thompson W et al (2001) Psychopathology as a predictor of adolescent drug use trajectories. *Psychol Addict Behav* 15:210–218. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0893-164X.15.3.210>
56. King SM, Iacono WG, McGue M (2004) Childhood externalizing and internalizing psychopathology in the prediction of early substance use. *Addiction* 99:1548–1559. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2004.00893.x>
57. Fergusson DM, Horwood LJ, Ridder EM (2007) Conduct and attentional problems in childhood and adolescence and later substance use, abuse and dependence: Results of a 25-year longitudinal study. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 88. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2006.12.011>
58. Molina BSG, Pelham WE (2003) Childhood predictors of adolescent substance use in a longitudinal study of children with ADHD. *J Abnorm Psychol* 112:497–507. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0021-843X.112.3.497>

59. Molina BSG, Pelham WE, Gnagy EM et al (2007) Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder risk for heavy drinking and alcohol use disorder is age specific. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 31:643–654. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1530-0277.2007.00349.x>
60. Marshal MP, Dietz LJ, Friedman MS et al (2011) Suicidality and depression disparities between sexual minority and heterosexual youth: a meta-analytic review. *J Adolesc Heal* 49:115–123
61. Huebner DM, Thoma BC, Neilands TB (2015) School victimization and substance use among lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender adolescents. *Prev Sci* 16:734–743. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11121-014-0507-x>
62. Xuan Z, Blanchette JG, Nelson TF et al (2015) Youth drinking in the United States: relationships with alcohol policies and adult drinking. *Pediatrics* 136:18–27. <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2015-0537>
63. WHO Harmful use of alcohol. In: WHO. [https://www.who.int/health-topics/alcohol#tab=tab\\_2](https://www.who.int/health-topics/alcohol#tab=tab_2). Accessed 27 Jan 2021
64. Janvale G, Kendre S, Mehrotra S (2014) Selection and peer-review under responsibility of the organizing committee of mental and behavioural disorders related to alcohol and their effects on EEG signals-An overview. *Procedia Soc Behav Sci* 133:116–121. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2014.04.175>
65. Popovici I, French MT (2013) Binge drinking and sleep problems among young adults. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 132:207–215. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2013.02.001>
66. Marshall EJ (2014) Adolescent alcohol use: Risks and consequences. *Alcohol Alcohol* 49:160–164. <https://doi.org/10.1093/alcalc/agt180>
67. Rogers PD, Harris J, Jarmuskewicz J (1987) Alcohol and adolescence. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 34:289–303. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-3955\(16\)36215-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-3955(16)36215-0)
68. Wiefferink CH, Peters L, Hoekstra F et al (2006) Clustering of health-related behaviors and their determinants: Possible consequences for school health interventions. *Prev Sci* 7:127–149
69. Lane SD, Cherek DR, Pietras CJ, Tcheremissine OV (2004) Alcohol effects on human risk taking. *Psychopharmacology* 172:68–77. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00213-003-1628-2>
70. Castellanos-Ryan N, O’Leary-Barrett M, Conrod PJ (2013) Substance-use in childhood and adolescence: a brief overview of developmental processes and their clinical implications. *J Can Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry* 22:41–46
71. Zeigler DW, Wang CC, Yoast RA et al (2005) The neurocognitive effects of alcohol on adolescents and college students. *Prev Med (Baltim)* 40:23–32. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2004.04.044>
72. Thunstrom M (1988) The alcohol intoxicated child and its prognosis. *Acta Paediatr Scand* 77:3–9
73. Clark DB, Thatcher DL, Tapert SF (2008) Alcohol, psychological dysregulation, and adolescent brain development. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 32:375–385
74. White AM, Swartzwelder HS (2005) Age-related effects of alcohol on memory and memory-related brain function in adolescents and adults. *Recent Dev Alcohol* 17:161–176
75. Newbury-Birch D, Walker J, Avery L et al (2009) Impact of alcohol consumption on young people a systematic review of published reviews. Newcastle upon Tyne
76. Spear LP (2002) The adolescent brain and the college drinker: Biological basis of propensity to use and misuse alcohol. *J Stud Alcohol* 63:71–81. <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsas.2002.s14.71>
77. Saltz RF, Elandt D (1986) College student drinking studies 1976–1985. *Contemp Drug Probl An Interdisc Q* 13:117–159
78. Smart RG, Osborne AC (2000) Drug use and drinking among students in 36 countries. *Addict Behav* 25:455–460. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4603\(99\)00013-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0306-4603(99)00013-1)
79. Yu J, Williford WR (1992) The age of alcohol onset and alcohol, cigarette, and marijuana use patterns: an analysis of drug use progression of Young adults in new york state. *Subst Use Misuse* 27:1313–1323. <https://doi.org/10.3109/10826089209047353>
80. Welte JW, Barnes GM (1985) Alcohol: the gateway to other drug use among secondary-school students. *J Youth Adolesc* 14:487–498. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02139522>



81. Boyd CJ, McCabe SE, Morales M (2005) College students' alcohol use: a critical review. *Annu Rev Nurs Res* 23:179–211
82. Tripodi SJ, Bender K, Litschge C, Vaughn MG (2010) Interventions for reducing adolescent alcohol abuse: a meta-analytic review. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 164:85–91
83. Seitz V, Rosenbaum LK, Apfel NH (1985) Effects of family support intervention: a ten-year follow-up. *Child Dev* 56:376–391
84. Patterson GR, Chamberlain P, Reid JB (2016) A comparative evaluation of a parent-training program—Republished article. *Behav Ther* 47:804–811. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.beth.2016.11.004>
85. Ahern J, Margerison-Zilko C, Hubbard A, Galea S (2013) Alcohol outlets and binge drinking in urban neighborhoods: The implications of nonlinearity for intervention and policy. *Am J Public Health* 103. <https://doi.org/10.2105/AJPH.2012.301203>
86. Gius MP (2005) An estimate of the effects of age, taxes, and other socioeconomic variables on the alcoholic beverage demand of young adults. *Soc Sci J* 42:13–24. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soscij.2004.11.002>
87. McBride N, Farrington F, Midford R et al (2004) Harm minimization in school drug education: Final results of the School Health and Alcohol Harm Reduction Project (SHAHRP). *Addiction* 99:278–291. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1360-0443.2003.00620.x>
88. Marlatt GA, Witkiewitz K (2002) Harm reduction approaches to alcohol use: Health promotion, prevention, and treatment. In: *Addictive behaviors*. Pergamon, pp 867–886
89. Adolescent pregnancy. <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/adolescent-pregnancy>. Accessed 16 Jul 2020
90. Perry CL (2002) Project Northland: long-term outcomes of community action to reduce adolescent alcohol use. *Health Educ Res* 17:117–132. <https://doi.org/10.1093/her/17.1.117>
91. Cuijpers P (2002) Effective ingredients of school-based drug prevention programs: a systematic review. In: *Addictive behaviors*. *Addict Behav*, pp 1009–1023
92. Kopak AM, Ayers S, Lopez V, Stevenson P (2011) Parental monitoring, alcohol, and marijuana use among hispanic and non-hispanic white adolescents: findings from the Arizona Youth Survey. *J Drug Issues* 41:461–485. <https://doi.org/10.1177/002204261104100402>
93. Ambekar A, Chadda RK, Rao R et al (2019) Substance use substance use substance use magnitude of in India. New Delhi
94. WHO (2006) Framework for alcohol policy in the WHO European Region. Copenhagen
95. Vantamay S (2009) Alcohol consumption among university students: applying a social ecological approach for multi-level preventions. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 40:354–369
96. Hill KG, Hawkins JD, Catalano RF et al (2005) Family influences on the risk of daily smoking initiation. *J Adolesc Heal* 37:202–210. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jadohealth.2004.08.014>
97. Locke TF, Newcomb MD (2004) Child maltreatment, parent alcohol- and drug-related problems, polydrug problems, and parenting practices: a test of gender differences and four theoretical perspectives. *J Fam Psychol* 18:120–134
98. Kaufmann DR, Wyman PA, Forbes-Jones EL, Barry J (2007) Prosocial involvement and antisocial peer affiliations as predictors of behavior problems in urban adolescents: main effects and moderating effects. *J Community Psychol* 35:417–434. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jcop.20156>
99. Duncan GJ, Wilkerson B, England P (2006) Cleaning up their act: the effects of marriage and cohabitation on licit and illicit drug use. *Demography* 43:691–710. <https://doi.org/10.1353/dem.2006.0032>
100. National Research Council, Division of Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education, Board on Children Youth and Families, Commission on Behavioral and Social Sciences and Education (1996) Youth development and neighborhood influences. National Academies Press
101. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (US), Office of the Surgeon General (US) (2016) Prevention programs and policies. In: *Substance Abuse and Mental*

- Health Services Administration (US), Office of the Surgeon General (US) (eds) Facing addiction in America: the surgeon general's report on alcohol, drugs. US Department of Health and Human Services, Washington (DC)
102. Elliott G, Morleo M, Cook PA (2009) Identifying effective interventions for preventing underage alcohol consumption final report prepared for wirral drug and alcohol action team
  103. Hawkins JD, Catalano RF, Morrison DM et al (1992) The seattle social development project: effects of the first four years on protective factors and problem behaviors. In: McCord J, Tremblay RE (eds) Preventing antisocial behavior: interventions from birth through adolescence. Guilford Press, pp 139–161
  104. Guo J, Hawkins JD, Hill KG, Abbott RD (2001) Childhood and adolescent predictors of alcohol abuse and dependence in young adulthood. *J Stud Alcohol* 62:754–762. <https://doi.org/10.15288/jsa.2001.62.754>
  105. Masten AS, Best KM, Garmezy N (1990) Resilience and development: contributions from the study of children who overcome adversity. *Dev Psychopathol* 2:425–444. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0954579400005812>
  106. Maddux JE (1995) Self-efficacy, adaptation, and adjustment. Springer, US, Boston, MA
  107. Locke EA, Frederick E, Lee C, Bobko P (1984) Effect of self-efficacy, goals, and task strategies on task performance. *J Appl Psychol* 69:241–251. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0021-9010.69.2.241>
  108. Jackson KM, Sher KJ, Schulenberg JE (2008) Conjoint developmental trajectories of young adult substance use. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 32:723–737. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1530-0277.2008.00643.x>
  109. White HR, Fleming CB, Kim MJ et al (2008) Identifying two potential mechanisms for changes in alcohol use among college-attending and non-college-attending emerging adults. *Dev Psychol* 44:1625–1639. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0013855>
  110. Darling N, Steinberg L (1993) Parenting style as context: an integrative model. *Psychol Bull* 113:487–496. <https://doi.org/10.1037/0033-2909.113.3.487>



**Deep Shikha** graduated (Gold medalist) in 2006 from I.I. Mechnikov State medical academy, St. Petersburg, Russia. She has done her Post graduation in Community Medicine from Himalayan Institute Of Medical Sciences, Dehradun (India), in 2013. She is currently working as Associate professor in Swami Ram Himalayan University (Dehradun, India). Her work of post-graduate thesis was focused on Non Communicable Diseases and its Risk Factors. She has assisted many projects as co-investigator on non communicable diseases, and also been principal investigator in many projects related to public health. She has guided many postgraduate thesis and Undergraduate students research projects. She has authored various publications related to public health problems in India. She is also reviewer and editorial board member in various journals. She has been awarded fellowship from IMA Academy of Medical Specialities in 2020. She has also received Best teacher award in 2019 and 2020. Her area of interest is Diabetes and Stroke.





**Richa Sinha** has completed her MBBS and MD in Community Medicine from Himalayan Institute of Medical Sciences, Dehradun (India), in 2014. She is currently working as Assistant professor in Government Doon Medical College, Dehradun, Uttarakhand (India). She had a teaching experience of seven years in teaching hospital. Her postgraduate thesis was “To study the health and nutrition status of under five children in Urban slums of District Dehradun”. Currently working on many projects (Mental health, Substance abuse) as co-investigator and also as principal investigator in project related to public health (Tribal Health). She has been Co-guide of postgraduate student and Phd students. She has authored various publications related to public health problems in India. She is also reviewer and editorial board member in various journals. Currently in this COVID pandemic she is working as Coordinator of State Technical Committee and Institutional Research Review Board. Her area of interest is Malnutrition and Reproductive health.



**Vidisha Vallabh** is an alumnus of SGRRIMHS, Dehradun. After working as a house surgeon (Surgery and orthopaedics), she gained her MD in Community Medicine from the prestigious Himalayan Institute of Medical Sciences, SRH University, Dehradun, India in 2017. At present she has been working as an Assistant Professor in the department of Community Medicine at HIMS, SRH University. She has varied interests but has worked more for the marginalised population focussing on gender equality and gender based violence, ergonomics, infectious diseases, and quality management. Her current projects include substance abuse in youth and precocious puberty.

# Chapter 12

## Lifestyle Factors, Depression, Anxiety and Stress Related to the Internet Addiction Among School Children



Abdulbari Bener , Dinesh Bhugra, and Antonio Ventriglio 

**Abstract** *Aim:* This study investigated the association between Internet Addiction (IA) and fatigue, sleep disturbance, depression, and life style factors among school children. *Subjects and Methods:* A cross-sectional survey was conducted on 1366 intermediate and secondary school students in Istanbul. The study included socio-demographic, Internet Addiction (IA) test, Fatigue Scale, Epworth Sleepiness Scale [ESS], depression, anxiety and stress (DASS21), test lifestyle and dietary habits. *Results:* The overall prevalence of IA among school children was 22.8%. The IA score was significantly higher among males (53.7%) than in females (46.3%;  $p = 0.028$ ), significantly associated with school performance ( $p = 0.006$ ) and family income ( $p = 0.024$ ). Also, students with IA reported significantly less hours of sleep ( $6.21 \pm 0.87$  vs.  $6.51 \pm 1.29$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ), higher internet use (hours spent:  $3.82 \pm 1.64$  vs.  $3.03 \pm 1.64$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ), when compared to the healthy ones. The rates of internet use among students with IA were: gratifying site (17.0% vs. 12.2%;  $p = 0.028$ ), browsed games (37.3% vs. 30.1%;  $p = 0.017$ ), chat sites (28.6% vs. 22.7%;  $p = 0.013$ ), emails (54.3% vs. 62.7%;  $p = 0.008$ ), and online research (60.8% vs. 69.3%;  $p = 0.005$ ). A multivariate stepwise regression has shown that a significantly larger proportion of IA students reported higher internet use than normal subjects (as expected;  $p < 0.001$ ), more fatigue physical symptoms ( $p < 0.001$ ), higher Epworth

---

A. Bener (✉)

Department of Biostatistics and Medical Informatics, Cerrahpaşa Faculty of Medicine, Istanbul University, Istanbul, Turkey

e-mail: [abdulbari.bener@istanbul.edu.tr](mailto:abdulbari.bener@istanbul.edu.tr); [abdulbari.bener@mdipol.edu.tr](mailto:abdulbari.bener@mdipol.edu.tr)

Department of Evidence for Population Health Unit, School of Epidemiology and Health Sciences, University of Manchester, Manchester, UK

Department of Public Health, Medipol International School of Medicine, Istanbul Medipol University, Istanbul, Turkey

D. Bhugra

Department of Psychiatry, Section of Cultural Psychiatry, Institute of Psychiatry, King's College London, London, UK

e-mail: [dinesh.bhugra@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:dinesh.bhugra@kcl.ac.uk)

A. Ventriglio

Department of Clinical & Experimental Medicine, University of Foggia, Foggia, Italy

sleepiness score ( $p < 0.001$ ), more stress ( $p < 0.001$ ), more fatigue mental symptom ( $p < 0.001$ ) and sleeping hours ( $p = 0.008$ ), more depression ( $p = 0.009$ ), headache ( $p = 0.018$ ), dizziness ( $p = 0.024$ ), anxiety ( $p = 0.047$ ), and game playing problems were significantly associated to their internet addiction ( $p = 0.050$ ). *Conclusion* This study suggested the evidence that IA children are vulnerable to physical and mental issues related to their problematic internet use.

**Keywords** Internet addiction · Video game · Sleep · Fatigue · Depression · Stress

## Introduction

Over the past two decades, Internet Addiction (IA) has become a major public health problem globally ([1–5]; Morris and Gore 2010). The phenomenon of internet addiction has been described in the 1990s by Young in the US and Griffiths in the UK ([6]; Young 1998). Many authors pointed out that the use of internet websites, especially those aimed to online socializing, may affect human behaviour and lead to pathological adjustment ([1, 3–5, 7–9]. Also, children and adolescents, in particular, show increasing rates of internet-games addiction as well as adults may report alcohol, drug addiction or gambling [3, 4, 10–12].

It is of interest that previous studies have shown that IA is often comorbid with psychiatric symptoms, including depression ([1, 8, 13, 14], sleeping disorders [2], irregular dietary habits, physical inactivity [1, 2, 15], and social anxiety ([13, 16]).

This study aimed to investigate the relationship between IA and depression, anxiety, stress, fatigue and life style factors among school children.

## Subjects and Methods

This is a cross-sectional study based on a survey conducted among intermediate and secondary school students in Istanbul, aged 13–18 years old. A total of 1837 students were approached using a multistage stratified sampling and 1366 students (74.3%) joined the survey from February to June 2018. The consent for this study were obtained from all participants, as well as the parents or legal guardians of any minor included in the study. Istanbul Medipol University, International School of Medicine, Institutional Review Board (IRB) committee approved the verbal consent procedures for the research entitled: “Lifestyle factors, depression, anxiety and stress related to the internet addiction among school children” conducted in Istanbul.

## ***Assessment***

### **Depression Anxiety Stress Scale (DASS-21)**

The 21-item DASS has been used to assess depression, anxiety and stress [17]. Each item reports four scores ranging from 0 to 3. The total score of DASS-21 is obtained by summing each sub-scale score and multiplying the total by two. In the present study the reliability coefficients for depression, anxiety and stress were  $\alpha = 0.84$ ,  $0.82$ , and  $0.77$ , respectively, and the overall Cronbach's  $\alpha$  was  $0.85$ . The following cut-off values, as recommended by the manual, have been considered: depression was categorized as normal (0–9), mild (10–20), and severe ( $\geq 21$ ); anxiety was categorized as normal (0–7), mild (8–14), and severe ( $\geq 15$ ), and stress was categorized as normal (0–14), mild (15–25), and severe ( $\geq 26$ ). Nonetheless, these scores are not considered to be diagnostic. In the present study the reliability coefficients of the subscales were all valid for depression ( $\alpha = 0.85$ ), anxiety ( $\alpha = 0.80$ ) and stress ( $\alpha = 0.78$ ). Cronbach alpha internal consistency coefficient for the whole scale was computed as  $\alpha = 0.82$ .

### **Young's Internet Addiction Test (IAT)**

Young's Internet Addiction Test (IAT, Young 1998) consisted of 20 Likert scales designed to identify students with mild, moderate or severe internet addiction. The maximum total score is 100; then, 49 is considered as normal, 50–79 problematic, and 80–100 as significantly problematic (Young 1998). In this study, students scoring  $\geq 50$  were considered as reporting an IA. The Young's Internet Addiction Test total Cronbach alpha coefficient was found to be  $0.850$ .

### **Fatigue Measure and Design of Scale**

Fatigue is defined as a condition characterized by a lessened capacity for work and reduced efficiency of accomplishment, usually accompanied by a feeling of weariness and tiredness. The Fatigue scale is composed by 14 statements including 1–8 items for physical fatigue and 9–14 items for mental fatigue [18]. The total Cronbach alpha coefficient was found to be  $0.834$ .

### **The Epworth Sleepiness Scale**

The Epworth Sleepiness Scale ([19]; ESS) is an useful tool to identify symptoms of daytime sleepiness based on a questionnaire including eight items scoring from 0 to 24 (scores  $\geq 11$  are considered as abnormal). The ESS questionnaire had a high level of internal consistency as measured by Cronbach's alpha ( $> \text{or} = 0.871$ ). The test-retest intraclass correlation coefficient was  $r = 0.80$  (95% confidence interval:  $0.65\text{--}0.90$ ).

## Statistical Methods

The Chi-square and Fisher's exact tests (two-tailed) were performed to test for differences in proportions of categorical variables between two or more groups. Student-t test was used to ascertain the significance of differences between mean values of two continuous variables. A multivariate stepwise regression model was conducted to identify the best predictors for internet addiction as potential confounders. The level  $p < 0.05$  was considered as the cut-off value for significance.

## Results

The prevalence of IA among school children was found to be 22.8% and significant differences between IA and healthy students were found regarding the gender ( $p = 0.028$ ), school performance ( $p = 0.006$ ), father educational level ( $p = 0.039$ ), mother educational level ( $p = 0.011$ ) and family income ( $p = 0.024$ ) (Table 12.1).

Table 12.2 shows the lifestyle, diet habits and co-morbid factors of the surveyed students. Those with IA reported significantly less hours of sleep ( $6.21 \pm 0.87$  vs.  $6.51 \pm 1.26$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ), higher time spent in using internet ( $4.66 \pm 1.64$  vs.  $3.99 \pm 1.69$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ). A significantly larger proportion of IA students, if compared to healthy ones, reported headaches ( $p = 0.007$ ), double vision ( $p = 0.014$ ), eye hurt ( $p = 0.005$ ), eye tired ( $p = 0.002$ ), Epworth sleeping ( $p = 0.005$ ), less sport activity ( $p = 0.039$ ), less physical activity ( $p = 0.033$ ) and poor dieting ( $p = 0.041$ ). Also, the IA students reported a significantly high number of symptoms related to fatigue, as well as more hours spent into internet use ( $p < 0.001$ ) than healthy ones (Table 12.3).

Table 12.4 shows comparisons between different internet activities among internet addicted and healthy students. Students with IA most frequently accessed to gratifying site (17.0% vs. 12.2%;  $p = 0.028$ ), browsed games (37.3% vs. 30.1%;  $p = 0.017$ ), chat sites (28.6% vs. 22.7%;  $p = 0.013$ ), emails (54.3% vs. 62.7%;  $p = 0.008$ ), and online research (60.8% vs. 69.3%;  $p = 0.005$ ).

Table 12.5 shows the multivariate stepwise linear regression analysis to determine the potential predictors (risk factors) of the internet addiction. The results show that the time spent into internet use ( $p < 0.001$ ), physical fatigue ( $p < 0.001$ ), Epworth sleepiness ( $p < 0.001$ ), stress ( $p < 0.001$ ), mental fatigue ( $p < 0.001$ ), reduced sleeping hours ( $p = 0.008$ ), depression ( $p = 0.009$ ), headache ( $p = 0.018$ ), dizziness ( $p = 0.024$ ), anxiety ( $p = 0.047$ ), and game playing problem ( $p = 0.050$ ), all were significantly associated with the IA (internet addiction) as potential leading predictors.

**Table 12.1** Socio-demographics characteristic among Internet Addict and Healthy students (N = 1366)

Variable	IA N = 311	Healthy N = 1055	*p-value
<i>Sex</i>			
Male	167(53.7)	492(48.6)	0.028
Female	144(46.3)	563(53.4)	
<i>Age in years</i>			
< 15 years	89 (28.6)	354(33.6)	0.102
> 15 years	222(71.4)	701(66.4)	
<i>Level of education</i>			
Intermediate	184(59.2)	630(59.7)	0.862
Secondary	127(40.8)	425(40.3)	
<i>Rank of student in school exam</i>			
Very Good	87(28.0)	266(25.2)	0.006
Good	105(33.8)	436(41.3)	
Average	96(32.9)	316(30.0)	
Poor	23(7.4)	37(3.5)	
<i>Father's education</i>			
Primary	80(25.7)	210(19.9)	0.039
Intermediate	56(18.9)	181(17.2)	
Secondary	81(26.0)	355(33.6)	
University	94(30.2)	309(29.3)	
<i>Father's occupation</i>			
Not working/retired	20(6.4)	63(6.0)	0.835
Sedentary/professional	116(37.3)	408(38.7)	
Manual/clerk	81(26.0)	287(27.2.3)	
Business man	22(7.1)	91(8.6)	
Government Officer	72(23.2)	206(19.5)	
<i>Mother's education</i>			
Primary	70(22.5)	202(19.1)	0.011
Intermediate	55(17.7)	241(22.8)	
Secondary	112(36.0)	303(28.8)	
University	74(23.8)	309(29.3)	
<i>Mother's occupation</i>			
House wife	110(35.4)	368(36.6)	0.446
Sedentary/professional	68(21.9)	257(24.4)	
Manual/clerk	73(23.5)	205(19.4)	
Business woman	60(19.3)	207(19.6)	

(continued)

**Table 12.1** (continued)

Variable	IA N = 311	Healthy N = 1055	* <i>p</i> -value
<i>Family income</i>			
Low	83(26.7)	369(35.0)	0.024
Medium	127(40.8)	378(35.8)	
High	101(32.5)	308(29.2)	

IA = Internet Addiction, Problematic internet use, *Normal* = None Addiction or Non-problematic internet use

## Discussion

The present study has shown that IA is associated with depression, anxiety and stress symptoms, as well as sleeping disturbance, co-morbid factors and poor lifestyle habits among the surveyed students. It is of note that Turkish students reported a very high prevalence of IA (22.8%) when compared to other samples surveyed in Qatar (19.8%; [1]), Taiwan (13.8%), Australia (10.2%) and in Tunisia (18%; [20]). One similar study from Korea [13] reported that IA is associated with lack of sleep, fatigue symptoms and frequent consumption of fast food. These characteristic were also described in previous studies [1, 2]. Another large study conducted in six Asian countries using the IAT with a cutoff score of 70, reported the following prevalence rates: South Korea (14%), China (19%), Hong Kong (35%), Malaysia (37.5%), Japan (48%), and Philippines (51%) [21].

Sleep problems are usually considered negative outcomes or complications of internet addiction, which was supported by many assessment tools of internet addiction and reported studies [1, 2, 7, 22–24]. Furthermore, Chen and Gau [23] reported the temporal relationship of early and middle insomnia predicting internet addiction, which subsequently predicts disturbed circadian rhythm. Meanwhile, an excessive internet use leads to irregular sleep patterns due to an irregular bedtime schedule [10]. Some features of sleep problems and IA may result in difficulties interpreting their relationships and always should be treated with caution in future studies. Since, there are a wide range of prevalence rates of internet addiction reported by previous studies.

Lam and Peng [25], in China, and Ha et al. [26], in Korea, have confirmed a significant association between the IA and depression, which is consistent with the current findings. It has been reported that the risk of depression for IA students using the Internet is two and a half times higher than in not-addicted ones. More recently, Cherif et al. reported that the prevalence of Internet Addiction in Tunisia was 18.05% and daily average time of Internet use was 4.5 h. This trend has been confirmed by the present findings as well as earlier studies ([1, 15, 27]. Further, the documented association between the time spent on the internet and the access to gratifying sites, games, chat and facebook, has been confirmed in the literature [1, 15, 27, 28]. Similar results were reported in a Taiwanese study [29] and a Dutch study among adolescents [30]. Also, the present study reported that the misuse or abuse of internet is more

**Table 12.2** The characteristics of lifestyle, dietary and co-morbid factors among Internet Addict and Healthy students (N = 1366)

Variables	IA N = 311	Healthy N = 1055	<i>p</i> -value <sup>a</sup> significance
<i>Age (Mean ± SD)</i>	15.65 ± 166	15.44 ± 1.74	0.062
Number of bed rooms at your house	4.13 ± 1.44	3.59 ± 1.29	0.001
Number of people are living at Home	5.94 ± 1.98	5.78 ± 1.93	0.762
Hours internet use	4.66 ± 1.64	3.99 ± 1.67	0.001
Sleeping no of hours	6.21 ± 0.87	6.51 ± 1.26	0.001
<i>Medical-Co-morbid Factors<sup>b</sup></i>	<i>n (%)</i>	<i>n (%)</i>	
Headaches	131(42.1)	357(33.8)	0.007
Blurred vision	63(20.3)	225(21.3)	0.684
Double vision	40(12.9)	87(8.2)	0.014
Eyes hurt	71(22.8)	168(15.9)	0.005
Eye tire	72(23.2)	155(15.6)	0.002
Dizziness	82(26.4)	229(21.7)	0.085
Any problem with hearing	77(24.8)	231(21.9)	0.288
<i>The epworth sleepiness scale</i>			
Normal	76(24.4)	303(28.7)	
Mild	66(21.2)	298(28.2)	0.005
Moderate	72(23.2)	202(19.1)	
Severe	97(31.2)	252(23.9)	
<i>Physical activities</i>			
Sport activities	104(33.4)	421(39.9)	0.039
Physical activity	124(39.9)	493(46.7)	0.033
<i>Dieting information and frequency of eating fast food<sup>a</sup></i>			
Daily	37(11.9)	89(8.4)	0.041
Weekly	72(23.2)	206(19.6)	
Monthly	94(30.2)	396(37.5)	
Occasionally	108(34.7)	364(34.5)	

<sup>a</sup>Two sided *p* values based on student *t* test<sup>b</sup>Not adding to 100%

frequent among school students consistently with previous evidences from Tunisia [20].

It is worth to note that the Internet addiction is becoming a serious public health problem, and the incidence has been increased significantly over period in a study conducted in Japan. By Kawabe et al. [31] which reported that in two cross-sectional studies over a 4-year period, the mean IA score was significantly higher in survey conducted at the 2018 survey-II ( $36.0 \pm 15.2$ ) than performed in 2014 survey-I ( $32.4 \pm 13.6$ ) ( $P < 0.001$ ).



**Table 12.3** Physical and mental symptoms of Fatigue among Internet Addiction and Healthy students (N = 1366)

14—Item fatigue scale	IA N = 311	Healthy StudentsN = 1055	p value
<i>Physical symptoms</i>			
1. Do you have problem with tiredness?	2.67 ± 1.22	2.20 ± 1.62	0.001
2. Do you need to rest more?	2.80 ± 1.66	2.35 ± 1.02	0.001
3. Do you feel sleepy or drowsy?	2.79 ± 1.10	2.22 ± 1.13	0.001
4 Do you have problems starting things?	2.78 ± 1.27	2.46 ± 1.23	0.001
5. Do you start things without difficulty but get weak as you go on?	2.61 ± 1.11	2.44 ± 1.18	0.022
6. Are you lacking in energy?	3.06 ± 1.07	2.64 ± 1.20	0.001
7. Do you have less strength in your muscle?	2.84 ± 1.11	2.36 ± 1.19	0.001
8. Do you feel weak?	2.87 ± 1.08	2.59 ± 1.24	0.001
<i>Mental symptoms</i>			
9. Do you have difficulty concentrating?	2.68 ± 1.08	2.31 ± 1.00	0.001
10. Do you have problems thinking clearly	2.88 ± 1.09	2.51 ± 1.17	0.001
11. Do you make lips of the tongue when speaking?	2.47 ± 1.18	2.40 ± 1.18	0.347
12. Do you fin it more difficult to find the correct word?	2.74 ± 1.22	2.61 ± 1.23	0.099
13. How is your memory?	2.66 ± 1.14	2.35 ± 1.15	0.001
14. Have you lot interest in the thing s you used to do	2.66 ± 1.18	2.46 ± 1.13	0.008

This study may show several limitations. First, although it examined the associations between the internet use and health issues, the study—design was cross-sectional and no conclusions can be made concerning issues of causality. In addition, the questionnaire for depression, anxiety, stress, and sleeping disturbances were self-reported, with no diagnostical purposes. Fatigue also relied on participants’ subjective self-report. Third the generalization to clinical populations may be limited because there are not structured clinical interviews and the participants are not from a clinical population.

**Table 12.4** Internet Addiction (IAT), depression anxiety and stress (DASS21), fatigue, sleep problems (EES) and internet activities among Internet Addict and Healthy students (N = 1366)

Variables	IA N = 311	Healthy N = 1055	<sup>a</sup> p-value significance
IAT score (mean ± SD)	74.25 ± 4.60	55.07 ± 6.83	0.001
Depression (mean ± SD)	27.25 ± 6.80	20.79 ± 6.78	0.001
Anxiety	27.25 ± 6.80	20.79 ± 6.78	0.001
Stress	27.25 ± 6.80	20.79 ± 6.78	0.001
Fatigue physical symptoms	22.42 ± 3.00	19.26 ± 3.33	0.001
Fatigue mental symptoms	16.07 ± 3.10	14.64 ± 3.20	0.001
Epworth sleepiness score	13.34 ± 4.70	12.49 ± 4.37	0.003
Internet activities <sup>b</sup>	n (%)	n (%)	
Gratifying site	53(17.0)	129(12.2)	0.028
Games	116(37.3)	318(30.1)	0.017
Chat	89(28.6)	240(22.7)	0.033
Face book	61(19.6)	178(16.9)	0.263
Instagram	38(12.2)	147(13.9)	0.497
email	169(54.3)	662(62.7)	0.008
Research	189(60.8)	731(69.3)	0.005
Gambling	19(6.1)	67(6.4)	0.878
eBay shopping	35(11.3)	138(13.1)	0.395

<sup>a</sup>Two sided p values based on Chi square for categorical and student t test for the quantitative variables

<sup>b</sup>Multiple option and multivariable choice, percentages do not add to 100%

## Conclusion

This study suggested the evidence that IA children are vulnerable to physical and mental issues related to their problematic internet use. Fatigue as well as stress, anxiety, depression, sleeping disturbances, and lifestyle risk factors should be carefully considered among school children and properly treated alongside their pathological internet addiction.

**Table 12.5** Multivariate stepwise regression analysis for predictors of Internet Addiction affect (N = 1366)

Independent variables	B	Standard error	Beta	t test value	p-value significance
Internet use in hours	-0.032	0.006	-0.129	-5.240	0.0001
Fatigue physical symptoms	-0.041	0.003	-0.348	-13.695	0.001
Epworth sleepiness score	-0.008	0.002	-0.086	-3.450	0.001
Stress	-0.042	0.003	-0.353	-13.674	0.001
Fatigue mental symptoms	-0.013	0.003	-0.097	-3.758	0.001
Sleeping in hours	0.024	0.009	0.068	2.656	0.008
Depression	-0.035	0.013	-0.064	-2.615	0.009
Headache	0.052	0.022	0.059	2.369	0.018
Dizziness	0.057	0.025	0.057	2.265	0.024
Anxiety	-0.017	0.008	-0.049	-1.984	0.047
Games playing	0.049	0.022	0.048	1.947	0.050

**Acknowledgements** This work was supported by the Istanbul Medipol University, International School of Medicine. The authors would like to thank the Istanbul Medipol University for their support and ethical approval (Research Protocol and IRB# 10840098-604.01.01-E.9713).

**Informed Consent:** Verbal informed consent was obtained for this study due to its nature.

**Authors' Contributions:** AB, organized study, collected data, performed statistical analysis and wrote the first draft of the article, and contributed to the interpretation of the data and writing the final draft of manuscript. DB and AV contributed to the literature review, interpretation of the data, and overseeing the final writing and editing of the manuscript.

**Conflict of Interest:** No conflict of interest was declared by the authors.

**Financial Disclosure:** The authors declared that this study has received no financial support.

## References

1. Bener A, Bhugra D (2013) Lifestyle and depressive risk factors associated with problematic internet use in adolescents in an Arabian gulf culture. *J Addict Med* 7:236–242
2. Bener A, Griffiths MD, Guler Baysoy N, Catan F, Yurtseven E (2019) Internet addiction and the psychometric properties of the nine-item internet disorder scale-short form: an application of rasch analysis. *Addict Health* 11(4):234–242
3. Király O, Griffiths MD, Urbán R, Farkas J, Kökönyei G, Elekes Z, Domokos Tamás D, Demetrovics Z (2014) Problematic internet use and problematic online gaming are not the same: findings from a large nationally representative adolescent sample. *Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw* 17:749–754

4. Kuss DJ, Griffiths MD, Karila L, Billieux J. Internet addiction (2014) A systematic review of epidemiological research for the last decade. *Curr Pharm Des* 20:4026–4052
5. Mamun MA, Hossain MS, Siddique AB, Sikder MT, Kuss DJ, Griffiths MD (2019) Problematic internet use in Bangladeshi students: The role of socio-demographic factors, depression, anxiety, and stress. *Asian J Psychiatr* 44:48–54. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajp.2019.07.005>
6. Griffiths MD (1998) Internet addiction: Does it really exist? In: Gackenbach J (ed) *Psychology and the internet: Intrapersonal, interpersonal, and transpersonal implications*. Academic Press, New York, pp 61–75
7. Choi K, Son H, Park M, Han J, Kim K, Lee B, Gwak H (2009) Internet overuse and excessive daytime sleepiness in adolescents. *Psych Clin Neuro* 63:455–462
8. Morrison CM, Gore H (2010) The relationship between excessive internet use and depression: a questionnaire-based study of 1319 young people and adults. *Psychopathology* 43(2):121–126
9. Young KS, Rogers RC (1998) The relationship between depression and Internet addiction. *Cyberpsychol Behav* 1(1):25–28
10. Kim Y, Park JY, Kim SB, Jung IK, Lim YS, Kim JH (2010) The effects of Internet addiction on the lifestyle and dietary behavior of Korean adolescents. *Nutr Res Pract* 4(1):51–57
11. Kuss DJ, Dunn TJ, Wölfling K, Müller KW, Hędzerek M, Marcinkowski J (2017) Excessive Internet use and psychopathology: The role of coping. *Clin Neuropsychiatry J Treat Eval* 14(1):73–81
12. Lam LT, Peng ZW, Mai JC, Jing J (2009) Factors associated with Internet addiction among adolescents. *Cyberpsychology Behav* 12:1–5
13. Park S, Hong KE, Park EJ, Ha KS, Yoo HJ (2013) The association between problematic internet use and depression, suicidal ideation and bipolar disorder symptoms in Korean adolescents. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry* 47:153–159
14. Uddin MS, Al Mamun A, Iqbal MA, Nasrullah M, Asaduzzaman M, Sarwar MS, Amran MS (2016) Internet addiction disorder and its pathogenicity to psychological distress and depression among university students: a cross-sectional pilot study in Bangladesh. *Psychology* 7(08):1126–1137
15. Bener A, Al-Mahdi HS, Ali AI, Al-Nufal M, Vachhani PJ, Tewfik I (2011) Obesity and low vision as a result of excessive internet use and television viewing. *Int J Food Sci Nutr* 62(1):60–62
16. Caplan SE (2007) Relations among loneliness, social anxiety, and problematic Internet use. *Cyberpsychol Behavior* 10(2):234–242
17. Lovibond SH, Lovibond PF (1995) *Manual for the depression anxiety stress scales*, 2nd edn. Psychology Foundation, Sydney
18. Chalder T, Berelowitz G, Pawlikowska T, Watts L, Wessely S, Wright D, Wallace EP (1993) Development of a fatigue scale. *J Psychosom Res* 37(2):147–153
19. John MW (2000) Sensitivity and specificity of the multiple sleep latency test (MSLT), the maintenance of the wakefulness test and the Epworth sleepiness scale: Failure of the MSLT as a gold standard. *J Sleep Res* 9:5–11
20. Chérif L, Ayedi H, Hadjkacem I, Khemekhem K, Khemekhem S, Walha A, Kossentini I, Moalla Y, Ghribi F (2015) Problematic Internet use among teenagers in Sfax, Tunisia. *Encephale* 41(6):487–492
21. Mak K-K, Lai C-M, Watanabe H, Kim D-I, Bahar N, Ramos M, Young KS, Ho RC, Aum NR, Cheng C (2014) Epidemiology of internet behaviors and addiction among adolescents in six Asian countries. *Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Networking* 17(11):720–728
22. Canan F, Yildirim O, Sinani G, Ozturk O, Ustunel TY, Ataoglu A (2013) Internet addiction and sleep disturbance symptoms among Turkish high school students. *Sleep Biol. Rhythms* 11:210–213
23. Chen YL, Gau SS (2016) Sleep problems and internet addiction among children and adolescents: a longitudinal study. *J Sleep Res* 25(4):458–465. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jsr.12388>
24. Gau SSF (2006) Prevalence of sleep problems and their association with inattention/hyperactivity among children aged 6–15 in Taiwan. *J Sleep Res* 15:403–414

25. Lam LT, Peng ZW (2010) Effect of pathological use of the internet on adolescent mental health: a prospective study. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 164(10):901–906
26. Ha JH, Kim SY, Bae SC, Bae S, Kim H, Sim M, Lyoo IK, Cho SC (2007) Depression and Internet addiction in adolescents. *Psychopathology* 40(6):424–430. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000107426>
27. Bener A, Al-Mahdi HS, Vachhani PJ, Al-Nufal M, Ali AI (2010) Do excessive internet use, television viewing and poor life-style habits affect low vision in school children? *J Child Health Care* 14(4):375–385
28. Bener A, Al-Mahdi HS (2012) Internet use and television viewing in children and its association with vision loss: a major public health problem. *J Public Health Africa* 3:e16, 65–69
29. Yang SC, Tung CJ (2007) Comparison of Internet addicts and non-addicts in Taiwanese high school. *Comp Human Behavior* 23:79–96
30. van Rooij AJ, Schoenmakers TM, van de Eijnden RJJM, van de Mheen D (2010) Compulsive internet use: the role of online gaming and other internet applications. *J Adolescent Health* 47:51–57
31. Kawabe K, Horiuchi F, Nakachi K, Hosokawa R, Ueno SI (2020) Prevalence of Internet addiction in Japan: comparison of two cross-sectional surveys. *Pediatr Int* 62(8):970–975

# Chapter 13

## The New Life After Confinement: Why Should We Increasingly Maintain an Active and Healthy Lifestyle?



**Cézane Priscila Reuter, Leticia Borfe, Letícia de Borba Schneiders, Ana Paula Sehn, and Roya Kelishadi**

**Abstract** The whole world has faced the deleterious effects of the pandemic caused by the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2 virus). Covid-19, a disease characterized by the presence of this coronavirus, imposed several restrictions to reduce its contagion. One of its impacts was social isolation. However, to combat the covid-19, a new problem was established: the adoption of inactive and sedentary lifestyle habits. Moreover, it should be considered that new pandemics are expected to emerge, and new periods of confinement would be needed. Therefore, as much as our routines return, our activities should be thought differently with more care and with some moments of social isolation for the “new normal” era. Therefore, the usual recommendations on the practice of physical activity, reduction of sedentary behaviors, and adequate sleep time have never been more important: in addition to facing the coronavirus and the next pathogenic microorganisms that may affect the world population. It is also essential to promote the metabolic, physical and mental health of the entire population. Thus, this chapter aims to provide the literature review on changes in the population’s lifestyle due to the covid-19 pandemic, and to underscore the importance of adopting healthy lifestyle habits during and after the period of social isolation.

---

C. P. Reuter (✉)

Department of Health Sciences and Graduate Program in Health Promotion, University of Santa Cruz do Sul, Santa Cruz do Sul, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil  
e-mail: [cezanereuter@unisc.br](mailto:cezanereuter@unisc.br)

L. Borfe · L. de Borba Schneiders

Graduate Program in Human Movement Sciences, Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, Porto Alegre, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

A. P. Sehn

Graduate Program in Health Promotion, University of Santa Cruz do Sul, Santa Cruz do Sul, Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil

R. Kelishadi

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

**Keywords** Pandemics · Covid-19 · Sleep · Physical activity · Eating habits · Sedentary behaviours · Chronic diseases · Mental disorders

## Introduction

At the beginning of 2020, the World Health Organization declared a global pandemic for the new virus, called “severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2” (SARS-CoV-2). The covid-19 pandemic has promoted consequences and implications in several aspects of the general population [1]. As the main strategies to mitigate its spread, the government of several countries imposed quarantine, social/physical distance, and isolation to prevent the spread of the disease, given that the development of vaccination is still in its early stages [2].

During this covid-19 pandemic period, social activities were discouraged and exercise facilities were closed. Thus, the population’s eating patterns have undergone changes resulting in decreased consumption of healthy foods [3]. In this regard, these changes in the social and food environment may have contributed to negative effects on the population’s health [4]. In addition, prolonged periods of physical inactivity and sedentary behavior caused concern at the public health level, especially through the association with cardiovascular diseases [5, 6]. In this sense, it is important to consider covid-19 as a syndemic, which is characterized by a set of health problems, in which the burden of the disease in a context of social and economic disparity exacerbates the adverse effects of each disease in isolation. Syndemics contribute to the increased susceptibility of an individual to aggravate your state of health, as it presents biological and social interactions [7].

These lifestyle changes, including sleep alteration, also are related to increased anxiety, depression, and stress symptoms, therefore, it’s important to encourage the population to follow healthy habits, through health promotion strategies, to keep up physically active even during the pandemic [8]. In this sense, the realization of physical activities in the house has been encouraged, using the technology [5, 6]. To minimize the effects caused by the pandemic and as changes that occurred without a daily population, the basic guideline is “healthy waiting” in lifestyle. It includes social or physical detachment, hygiene measures, physical exercise practices, stress reduction, as well as smoking and alcohol restriction [9].

Thus, this chapter aims to review the literature on changes in the population’s lifestyle due to the covid-19 pandemic and the importance of healthy habits adoption during and after the period of social isolation of the confinement.

## Lifestyle in the “New Normal” Era: Implications for the Population’s Health

In current circumstances, when the covid-19 pandemic has caused a sudden and stressful situation that restricted outdoor activities and implied long stays at home resulted in a radical change in lifestyle behaviors, such as physical activity (PA), eating habits, mental health, sleep quality, and related aspects [10–12]. This blockage

of routine work and leisure activities can result in emotional changes, such as anxiety or boredom, which are directly associated with greater energy consumption and macronutrient quantities [13], linked not only to confinement but also to the economic decline, as well as the situation of uncertainty and the increase of physical inactivity [14].

In long term, quarantine can result in an increase in lifestyle-related diseases, especially cardiovascular diseases and obesity [15]. It is associated with unhealthy behaviors, such as physical inactivity, sedentary behavior, and inappropriate eating habits [16–18]. Also, unhealthy movement behaviors increased considerably and are associated with poorer mental health during the covid-19 pandemic [12].

A review of the evidence related to quarantine periods highlighted that it can result in negative psychological effects, including symptoms of post-traumatic stress, confusion, and anger. Therefore, the psychological impact of the quarantine is broad, substantial, and can be long-lasting [19]. In addition, symptoms of anxiety, depression, and self-reported stress are common psychological reactions to the covid-19 pandemic and may be associated with sleep disorders [20].

In this segment, social isolation can also be associated with dysfunctional psychoneuroendocrine-immune interactions, which in turn can contribute to the development or worsening of psychiatric disorders. Isolated healthy individuals, including children and adolescents, may also suffer from the effects of social isolation. Therefore, it is important to emphasize that special attention must be paid to these aspects to prevent a “new generation” of groups in which the risk of developing mental disorders, such as anxiety or depression, can be increased [21].

Furthermore, the adverse situation at work, waiting for negative economic consequences, perception of worsening health and eating habits, as well as concern about the potential for covid-19 infection were associated with depressive symptoms during confinement [22]. The most vulnerable populations are more likely to manifest covid-19 due to the context of social and economic disparity, as in underdeveloped countries. Thus, when considering covid-19 as a public health problem, the view related to educational, environmental, and social aspects is broadened [7].

In this sense, changes in the natural daily life manifest the need to reorganize the activities that make up the daily routine, proposing a lifestyle in the “new normal” and preventing bad habits acquired in this period, from becoming permanent. Therefore, it is recommended that the population maintain the habit of performing physical activity regularly, even in the home, which is a strategy for a healthy life during this period [23].

## **Physical Activity and Attention to Food: Key Points for Maintaining Health**

The population’s life has been severely affected due to social isolation, mainly eating habits and active daily behaviors. These factors were influenced by the fact of staying at home, which includes limitation of practicing physical activities outdoors or in



gyms, longer time spent in the digital environment (home office), and stock of food due to shopping restrictions and limited supply of some products. Also, the work routine during isolation or social detachment can result in boredom and anxiety contributing to a greater food intake [13].

Limited access to food purchases in commercial establishments can contribute to the low consumption of healthy foods, such as fruits and vegetables, and to the increased consumption of ultra-processed foods that have a high content of sugars, salt, and fat. In addition, the psychological and emotional consequences caused during the period of social detachment increase the chances of developing eating disorders [24, 25]. The experiences of negative emotions of self-isolation make people more likely to eat more, as they seek bonuses and rewards physiologically related to food intake, as a way to escape monotony and cancel out signs of satiety and hunger. In contrast, some negative experiences can also lead to restricted food consumption due to stress that can simulate sensations associated with satiety [26–28].

Besides, this stress would increase with the news about covid-19 released by the media, further increasing the desire for food. Foods rich in carbohydrates can reduce stress as they have a positive effect on mood by stimulating serotonin production [29]. However, this effect that causes excessive consumption of these foods increases the risk of developing cardiovascular disease and obesity, also influencing a chronic inflammation capable of increasing the risk of complications for the covid-19 disease [30, 31].

Research related to the life habits of the population, in general, has been identifying different changes in this pandemic period, and in some cases the unfavorable nutritional behaviors were to compensate for boredom or anxiety, causing weight gain. There was also an increase in alcohol intake and sedentary behaviors and decreased levels of physical activity [32]. However, other individuals seem to have healthier habits in this period, observing more favorable nutritional behaviors, such as an increase in home-cooked meals and an increase and/or maintenance of physical activity [32–34].

In this sense, the global recommendations of physical activity recommends that children and adolescents realize 60 min per day, adults and older adults practice 30 min per day in moderate-intensity [35]. In this way, to preserve physical and mental health in periods of social detachment such as this, it is suggested that the general population maintain healthy lifestyle habits such as regular physical exercise, associated with occupations such as cooking, dancing, making crafts, gardening and other leisure activities that can be adapted to these situations [32, 36].

Also, the government and/or academic agencies must promote actions that would encourage healthy diet adoption and active lifestyle presenting the importance of maintaining good habits for the health of the population during the pandemic [37]. Given the unhealthy lifestyle adopted by the population during the pandemic, it becomes essential to monitor these habits [38]. Therefore, physical education professionals have innovated using the technology to realize class through online platforms, considering a form of keeping the individual active physically during the pandemic [5, 6].

## **Sleep and Sedentary Behaviors: How Does It Relate to Health?**

The time spent on sedentary behaviors [39, 40] and sleep disorders [41] consist of health problems associated with inadequate lifestyle and the presence of diverse diseases. Before the covid-19 pandemic, actions were already being taken to adopt active behaviors to reduce the development of related diseases [42, 43]. However, during the pandemic with restrictions imposed by social distancing, it was observed that there was an increase in the presence of these inadequate behaviors, causing major preoccupations in the level of public health [44].

In this sense, it is important to recognize the deleterious effects that the long time spent in sedentary behaviors and the inadequate duration and quality of sleep cause health of the population, including cardiometabolic disorders, such as obesity, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, and dyslipidemias [45–47], in which the high time on the front of the screen increases the chances of the individuals presented health negatives changes [40, 47]. Besides, short and long sleep duration and poor quality are risks for cardiometabolic health [41, 48]. The screen time [49] and sleep duration and quality [50] also are associated with mental diseases, like depression, stress, and anxiety [51]. Also, high time in sedentary behaviors is associated with poor sleep quality and symptoms of anxiety and insomnia [52, 53].

Thus, it is suggested that to reduce sedentary behaviors and to improve sleep duration. It is important to involve parents/guardians, policymakers, healthcare providers, educators, and community organizations in the implementation of actions that encourage the individuals to spend less time in sedentary behaviors and to improve sleep duration and quality [51]. The recommendations of sedentary behaviors and sleep duration for children and adolescents are less than 2 h per day of screen time [54], and 9–11 h for children 6–13 years and 8–10 h per day of sleep for adolescents 14–17 years [55]. For adults, it is recommended to stay less than 3 h a day in front of the screen [56, 57] and to have 7–9 h of sleep for adults, and 7–8 h for older adults [55].

Strategies for reducing sedentary behaviors to encourage adopting active behaviors, such as physical activities and best duration/quality of sleep are recommended to realized activities, such as guided gentle yoga, meditation recordings, or listening to relaxing music/sounds [51]. Also, in the current situation, strategies that can contribute to the healthy sleep of the population may be online interventions that include self-help programs for sleep, stress management, relaxation practices, stimulus control, sleep hygiene, and mindfulness training [58], as well as avoiding the exposure to electronics during the night and seeking to relax one hour before bedtime. Sun exposure is also recommended for regulating sleep–wake and circadian rhythms, wake up at the same time every day and keep regularly scheduled activities, like sleep, meals, work, and social contacts are fundamental that entrainment of one's biological clock [59].

To minimize the effects of deleteriousness of the inadequate lifestyle in mental health, it is recommended to realize a multicomponent intervention [50, 60]. Thus,

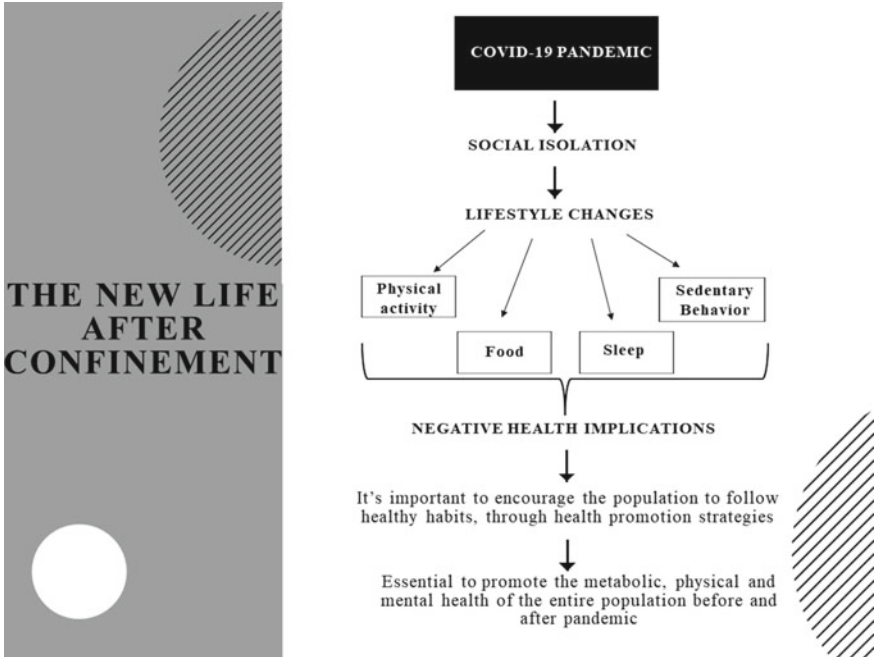


Fig. 13.1 Graphical abstract

actions that promote adopting an active lifestyle should be initiated during social distancing to avoid the development and progress of the disease during and after a pandemic [23] (Fig. 13.1).

### Final Considerations

Recommendations for adopting an active and healthy lifestyle, which were already important before the covid-19 pandemic, should be reinforced during social isolation. Also, we must consider that new pandemics may affect the world population and we must be aware of the deleterious effects of a sedentary and inactive lifestyle, especially for their metabolic, physical, and mental health aspects. Therefore, in an era of uncertainty, we must foresee actions, taking the recommended precautions at times when social isolation is essential, but keeping the focus on promoting active and healthy lifestyle habits in all age groups. In addition, public policies aimed at preventing chronic non-communicable diseases are encouraged, as well as actions focused on active lifestyles that involve all populations with greater vulnerability to covid-19 infection.

## References

1. Lippi G, Sanchis-Gomar F, Henry BM (2020) Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): the portrait of a perfect storm. *Ann Transl Med* 8:497–497. <https://doi.org/10.21037/atm.2020.03.157>
2. Le Thanh T, Andreadakis Z, Kumar A et al (2020) The COVID-19 vaccine development landscape. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 19:305–306
3. Naja F, Hamadeh R (2020) Nutrition amid the COVID-19 pandemic: a multi-level framework for action. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 74:1117–1121. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41430-020-0634-3>
4. Lim S, Shin SM, Nam GE et al (2020) Proper management of people with obesity during the COVID-19 pandemic. *J Obes Metab Syndr* 29:84–98
5. Lucini D, Gandolfi CE, Antonucci C et al (2020) #stayhomestayfit: UNIMI's approach to online healthy lifestyle promotion during the covid-19 pandemic. *Acta Biomed* 91:1–7. <https://doi.org/10.23750/abm.v91i3.10375>
6. Peçanha T, Goessler KF, Roschel H, Gualano B (2020) Social isolation during the COVID-19 pandemic can increase physical inactivity and the global burden of cardiovascular disease. *Am J Physiol Circ Physiol* 318:H1441–H1446. <https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpheart.00268.2020>
7. Horton R (2020) Offline: COVID-19 is not a pandemic. *Lancet* 396:874. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)32000-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32000-6)
8. Stanton R, To QG, Khalesi S et al (2020) Depression, anxiety and stress during COVID-19: associations with changes in physical activity, sleep, tobacco and alcohol use in Australian adults. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 17:1–13. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17114065>
9. Laskar P, Yallapu MM, Chauhan SC (2020) “Tomorrow Never Dies”: recent advances in diagnosis, treatment, and prevention modalities against coronavirus (COVID-19) amid controversies. *Diseases* 8:30. <https://doi.org/10.3390/diseases8030030>
10. Altena E, Baglioni C, Espie CA et al (2020) Dealing with sleep problems during home confinement due to the COVID-19 outbreak: practical recommendations from a task force of the European CBT-I Academy. *J Sleep Res* 29
11. García-Tascón M, Sahelices-Pinto C, Mendaña-Cuervo C, Magaz-González AM (2020) The impact of the covid-19 confinement on the habits of pa practice according to gender (Male/female): Spanish case. *Int J Environ Res Publ Health* 17:1–19. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17196961>
12. Werneck AO, Silva DR, Malta DC et al (2021) Physical inactivity and elevated TV-viewing reported changes during the COVID-19 pandemic are associated with mental health: a survey with 43,995 Brazilian adults. *J Psychosom Res* 140:110292. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpsychores.2020.110292>
13. Moynihan AB, van Tilburg WAP, Igou ER et al (2015) Eaten up by boredom: consuming food to escape awareness of the bored self. *Front Psychol* 6:369. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2015.00369>
14. Frühbeck G, Baker JL, Busetto L et al (2020) European association for the study of obesity position statement on the global COVID-19 pandemic. *Obes Facts* 13:292–296. <https://doi.org/10.1159/000508082>
15. Rehman H, Ahmad MI (2020) COVID-19: quarantine, isolation, and lifestyle diseases. *Arch Physiol Biochem* 1–5. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13813455.2020.1833346>
16. Ammar A, Mueller P, Trabelsi K et al (2020) Psychological consequences of COVID-19 home confinement: the ECLB-COVID19 multicenter study. *PLoS One* 15:e0240204. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0240204>
17. Meyer J, McDowell C, Meyer JD (2020) Changes in physical activity and sedentary behaviour due to the COVID-19 outbreak and associations with mental health in 3,052 US adults
18. Scarmozzino F, Visioli F (2020) Covid-19 and the subsequent lockdown modified dietary habits of almost half the population in an Italian sample. *Foods* 9. <https://doi.org/10.3390/foods9050675>
19. Brooks SK, Webster RK, Smith LE et al (2020) The psychological impact of quarantine and how to reduce it: rapid review of the evidence. *Lancet* 395:912–920

20. Rajkumar RP (2020) COVID-19 and mental health: a review of the existing literature. *Asian J Psychiatr* 52. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajp.2020.102066>
21. Raony Í, de Figueiredo CS, Pandolfo P et al (2020) Psycho-neuroendocrine-immune interactions in COVID-19: potential impacts on mental health. *Front Immunol* 11:1170. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2020.01170>
22. Garre-Olmo J, Turró-Garriga O, Martí-Lluch R et al (2020) Changes in lifestyle resulting from confinement due to COVID-19 and depressive symptomatology: a cross-sectional a population-based study. *Compr Psychiatry* 104:152214. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.comppsy.2020.152214>
23. Zheng C, Huang WY, Sheridan S et al (2020) Covid-19 pandemic brings a sedentary lifestyle in young adults: a cross-sectional and longitudinal study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 17:1–11. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17176035>
24. Montemurro N (2020) The emotional impact of COVID-19: from medical staff to common people. *Brain Behav Immun* 87:23–24
25. Wang C, Pan R, Wan X et al (2020) Immediate psychological responses and associated factors during the initial stage of the 2019 coronavirus disease (COVID-19) Epidemic among the general population in China. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 17:1729. <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17051729>
26. Singh M (2014) Mood, food and obesity. *Front Psychol* 5:1–35. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2014.00925>
27. Crockett AC, Myhre SK, Rokke PD (2015) Boredom proneness and emotion regulation predict emotional eating. *J Health Psychol* 20:670–680. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1359105315573439>
28. Havermans RC, Vancleef L, Kalamatianos A, Nederkoorn C (2015) Eating and inflicting pain out of boredom. *Appetite* 85:52–57. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.appet.2014.11.007>
29. Ma Y, Ratnasabapathy R, Gardiner J (2017) Carbohydrate craving: not everything is sweet. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 20:261–265
30. Muscogiuri G, Pugliese G, Barrea L et al (2020) Obesity: the “Achilles heel” for COVID-19? *Metabolism* 108:154251. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.metabol.2020.154251>
31. Wu C, Chen X, Cai Y et al (2020) Risk factors associated with acute respiratory distress syndrome and death in patients with coronavirus disease 2019 Pneumonia in Wuhan, China. *JAMA Intern Med* 180:934. <https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2020.0994>
32. López-Moreno M, López MTI, Miguel M, Garcés-Rimón M (2020) Physical and psychological effects related to food habits and lifestyle changes derived from COVID-19 home confinement in the spanish population. *Nutrients* 12:3445. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12113445>
33. Rodríguez-Pérez C, Molina-Montes E, Verardo V et al (2020) Changes in dietary behaviours during the COVID-19 outbreak confinement in the Spanish COVIDiet study. *Nutrients* 12:1–19. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12061730>
34. Di Renzo L, Gualtieri P, Pivari F et al (2020) Eating habits and lifestyle changes during COVID-19 lockdown: An Italian survey. *J Transl Med* 18. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12967-020-02399-5>
35. WHO (2020) WHO Guidelines on physical activity and sedentary behaviour
36. Ribeiro KD da S, Garcia LRS, Dametto JF dos S et al (2020) COVID-19 and nutrition: the need for initiatives to promote healthy eating and prevent obesity in childhood. *Child Obes* 16:235–237
37. Sánchez-Sánchez E, Ramírez-Vargas G, Avellaneda-López Y et al (2020) Eating habits and physical activity of the spanish population during the covid-19 pandemic period. *Nutrients* 12:1–12. <https://doi.org/10.3390/nu12092826>
38. Phillipou A, Meyer D, Neill E et al (2020) Eating and exercise behaviors in eating disorders and the general population during the COVID-19 pandemic in Australia: Initial results from the COLLATE project. *Int J Eat Disord* 53:1158–1165. <https://doi.org/10.1002/eat.23317>
39. Knaeps S, Lefevre J, Wijtzes A et al (2016) Independent associations between sedentary time, moderate-to-vigorous physical activity, cardiorespiratory fitness and cardio-metabolic health: a cross-sectional study. *PLoS One* 11:e0160166. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0160166>

40. Ullrich A, Voigt L, Baumann S et al (2018) A cross-sectional analysis of the associations between leisure-time sedentary behaviors and clustered cardiometabolic risk. *BMC Public Health* 18:1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-018-5213-3>
41. Krittanawong C, Tunhasiriwet A, Wang Z et al (2017) Association between short and long sleep durations and cardiovascular outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Hear J Acute Cardiovasc Care*. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2048872617741733>
42. Owens JA, Weiss MR (2017) Insufficient sleep in adolescents: causes and consequences. *Minerva Pediatr*.
43. Pulido-Arjona L, Correa-Bautista JE, Agostinis-Sobrinho C et al (2018) Role of sleep duration and sleep-related problems in the metabolic syndrome among children and adolescents. *Ital J Pediatr* 44:1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13052-018-0451-7>
44. King AJ, Burke LM, Halson SL, Hawley JA (2020) The challenge of maintaining metabolic health during a global pandemic. *Sport Med* 50:1233–1241. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40279-020-01295-8>
45. Dunton GF, Do B, Wang SD (2020) Early effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on physical activity and sedentary behavior in children living in the U.S. *BMC Public Health* 20:1351. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12889-020-09429-3>
46. Gohil A, Hannon TS (2018) Poor sleep and obesity: concurrent epidemics in adolescent youth. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 9:1–8. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fendo.2018.00364>
47. Skrede T, Steene-Johannessen J, Anderssen SA et al (2019) The prospective association between objectively measured sedentary time, moderate-to-vigorous physical activity and cardiometabolic risk factors in youth: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Rev* 20:55–74. <https://doi.org/10.1111/obr.12758>
48. Liu TZ, Xu C, Rota M et al (2017) Sleep duration and risk of all-cause mortality: a flexible, non-linear, meta-regression of 40 prospective cohort studies. *Sleep Med Rev* 32:28–36. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2016.02.005>
49. Wu X, Tao S, Zhang Y et al (2015) Low physical activity and high screen time can increase the risks of mental health problems and poor sleep quality among Chinese college students. *PLoS One* 10:e0119607. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0119607>
50. Oftedal S, Kolt GS, Holliday EG et al (2019) Associations of health-behavior patterns, mental health and self-rated health. *Prev Med (Baltim)* 118:295–303. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2018.11.017>
51. Bates LC, Zieff G, Stanford K et al (2020) COVID-19 impact on behaviors across the 24-Hour day in children and adolescents: physical activity, sedentary behavior, and sleep. *Children* 7:138. <https://doi.org/10.3390/children7090138>
52. Huang Y, Zhao N (2020) Generalized anxiety disorder, depressive symptoms and sleep quality during COVID-19 outbreak in China: a web-based cross-sectional survey. *Psychiatry Res* 288:112954. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.psychres.2020.112954>
53. Dai H, Mei Z, An A et al (2020) Associations of sleep problems with health-risk behaviors and psychological well-being among Canadian adults. *Sleep Heal*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleh.2020.02.003>
54. AAP American Academy of Pediatrics (2001) Children, adolescents, and television. *Pediatrics* 107:423–426. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00185868.1960.9953756>
55. Hirshkowitz M, Whiton K, Albert SM et al (2015) National Sleep Foundation’s sleep time duration recommendations: methodology and results summary. *Sleep Heal* 1:40–43. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleh.2014.12.010>
56. Davies CA, Vandelanotte C, Duncan MJ, van Uffelen JGZ (2012) Associations of physical activity and screen-time on health related quality of life in adults. *Prev Med (Baltim)* 55:46–49. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ypmed.2012.05.003>
57. Shiue I (2015) Duration of daily TV/screen watching with cardiovascular, respiratory, mental and psychiatric health: Scottish Health Survey, 2012–2013. *Int J Cardiol* 186:241–246. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.03.259>
58. Salehinejad MA, Majidinezhad M, Ghanavati E et al (2020) Negative impact of COVID-19 pandemic on sleep quantitative parameters, quality, and circadian alignment: implications for

health and psychological well-being. *EXCLI J* 19:1297–1308. <https://doi.org/10.17179/excli2020-2831>

59. Morin CM, Carrier J, Bastien C, Godbout R (2020) Sleep and circadian rhythm in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. *Can J Public Heal* 111:654–657. <https://doi.org/10.17269/s41997-020-00382-7>
60. Loewen OK, Maximova K, Ekwaru JP et al (2019) Lifestyle behavior and mental health in early adolescence. *Pediatrics* 143:e20183307. <https://doi.org/10.1542/peds.2018-3307>



**Cézane Priscila Reuter** Pharmaceutical. Ph.D. in Child and Adolescent Health at Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS). Professor, Department of Health Sciences and Graduate Program in Health Promotion (Master and Ph.D.), University of Santa Cruz do Sul (UNISC), Santa Cruz do Sul, RS, Brazil.



**Leticia Borfe** Physical Education professional. Master in Health Promotion at University of Santa Cruz do Sul (UNISC). Ph.D. student in Graduate Program in Human Movement Sciences at Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS), Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil.





**Letícia de Borba Schneiders** Physical Education professional. Master in Health Promotion at University of Santa Cruz do Sul (UNISC). Ph.D. student in Graduate Program in Human Movement Sciences at Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul (UFRGS), Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil.



**Ana Paula Sehn** Physical Education professional. Master in Health Promotion at University of Santa Cruz do Sul (UNISC). Ph.D. student in Graduate Program in Health Promotion, University of Santa Cruz do Sul (UNISC), Santa Cruz do Sul, RS, Brazil.



**Roya Kelishadi** Full Professor, She is specialist in Pediatrics, working as a faculty member of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences in Iran. Over her 25-year career, she focused on primordial/primary prevention of non-communicable diseases. She is the founder and chair of the Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, as well as the founder and chair of the Child Growth and Development Research Center affiliated to Isfahan University of Medical Sciences. She is also the founder and Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Preventive Medicine.

She combines her clinical and research background for prevention and control of risk behaviors and risk factors of adult diseases from the pediatric age. Her studies are focused on lifestyle and environmental factors related to the early life origins of adult chronic diseases. Moreover, her studies have highlighted the role of environmental pollutants and obesogen chemicals on the development of obesity and metabolic syndrome .



She has been awarded several times at national and provincial levels. She has several papers and chapter related to Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease. She had more than 400 presentations in congresses, and has been the international guest speaker in some of them. She has served as WHO temporary adviser for prevention and control of childhood obesity and for primary prevention of non-communicable diseases.

# Chapter 14

## Exposure to Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals, Part of Lifestyle Factors Related to Growth Disorders in Childhood and Chronic Diseases in Adulthood



**Zeinab Hemati, Motahar Heidari-Beni, and Roya Kelishadi**

**Abstract** Lifestyle factors are of major determinants of environmental exposures. Endocrine signaling pathways can be disrupted by environmental chemicals. Endocrine function is established in early life and any endocrine disorders with adverse consequences can develop later in life. Evidence has shown that endocrine disrupting chemicals (EDCs) with hormone like activity have adverse health consequences in both genders. EDCs may act as obesogens and affect appetite, weight and energy balance, regulation of metabolism as well as the development of adipose tissue. In addition, EDCs may interfere in pubertal development, time of puberty and influence on pubertal height growth. It is documented that exposure to EDCs is associated with short femur length. One of the phenotypes of overweight and obesity is elevated body mass index with normal weight in presence of short stature. This type of excess weight can be considered as one of the health concern for the pediatric age group. EDCs can disturb the normal function of estrogen receptors and endogenous androgen action. They change transcription and release of growth hormone, insulin like growth factor-I (IGF-I) concentration, and in turn they would affect the normal growth of height and weight. Such growth disorders might have long-term impact on the development of chronic diseases in adulthood. Understanding the effect of EDCs on hormone functions and growth development can be important for primordial prevention of non-communicable diseases related to obesity. Following a healthy lifestyle can reduce the exposure to EDCs and their adverse effects. This chapter aims to summarize the current literature on the effect of EDCs on excess weight related to short stature and growth hormone.

---

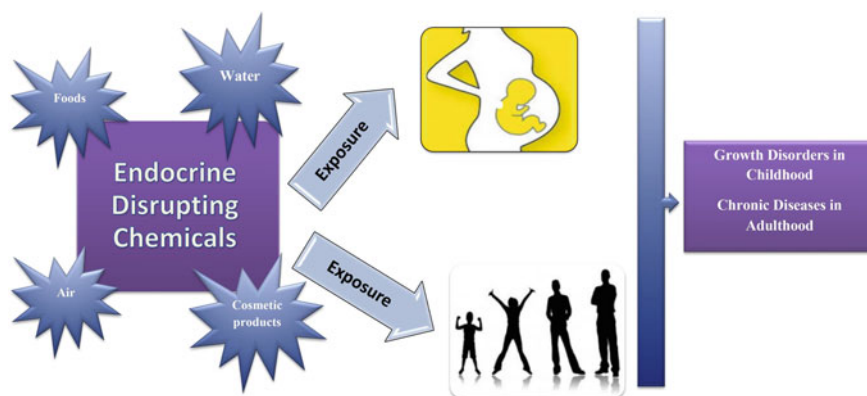
Z. Hemati · R. Kelishadi

Pediatrics Department and USERN Office, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

M. Heidari-Beni (✉)

Department of Nutrition, Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran

## Graphical Abstract



**Keywords** Endocrine disruptors · Overweight · Obesity · Body height · Growth hormone · Non-communicable diseases

## Introduction

Environmental pollution influences on human health. Several of these pollutants are known as endocrine disrupting chemicals (EDCs) that are the main concern of public health. Some EDCs are natural, while synthetic varieties can be found in pesticides, electronics, personal care products and cosmetics. They can also be found as additives or contaminants in food. There is an increasing concern that low-level exposure to EDCs may have adverse effects on health especially during fetal, neonatal, and childhood development. They have widespread effects on human health and lead to increase the prevalence of non-communicable diseases (NCDs) and at the final step morbidity and mortality [1–3].

Environmental pollution remains the greatest problem of the world that threatens human life and leads to morbidity and mortality. Generally, environmental pollution is higher in middle- and low-income countries than in developed countries. Being unaware about the effects of pollutants on the environment causes the production of harmful and deleterious substances. For instance, deforestation, burning of bushes, dumping of agricultural and household wastes in water bodies, use of chemicals in harvesting aquatic animals, and inappropriate disposal of electronic wastes. All of them contribute to air, land, and water pollution [1]. Increase of population growth and human activities leads to detrimental damage in the environment and the ecosystem including aquatic and terrestrial animals and microorganisms [2, 3].

Nowadays, lifestyle has changed and people prefer luxury houses and apartments. The energy that is consumed by this group of people has increased because of television, air conditioners, refrigerators at their homes. The main reason of energy deficiency in the countries is the inefficient use of energy. According to studies, income

level has a powerful impact on lifestyle changes including diet, use of private cars, and living conditions. These lifestyle changes lead to serious environmental pollution [3, 4].

Environmental pollution influences on human health. Several of these pollutants are known as endocrine disrupting chemicals (EDCs) that are the main concern of public health. They have widespread effects on human health and lead to increase the prevalence of non-communicable diseases (NCDs) and at the final step morbidity and mortality. It has been documented that EDCs are produced by plastics, plasticizers, pesticides, e-waste, food additives that are positively associated with increasing the prevalence of NCDs [5, 6].

## **Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals and Body Size Measurements**

Obesity is one of the health challenges at global level and its prevalence has increased worldwide over the past decades. Different factors including genetic, lifestyle (physical activity and diet), behavioural and environmental factors affect excess weight [5, 6]. It is documented that endocrine disrupting chemicals (EDCs) affect the development and progression of obesity [7]. Humans can be exposed to EDCs through ingestion, inhalation, dermal contact and during intrauterine progress through placenta. EDCs as environmental obesogens enhance adipogenesis and fat accumulation by activating nuclear receptor signaling pathways and promote adipogenesis, reduced insulin sensitivity and decreased thermogenic capacity. In addition, obesogens increase the susceptibility for developing obesity later in life [8, 9]. EDCs bind to nuclear hormone receptors including estrogen receptors, thyroid hormone receptor and glucocorticoid receptor and influence on endogenous hormones metabolism or transport. Sex steroids regulate size and number of adipocyte and influence disposition and remodeling of adipose tissue [10, 11]. Estrogen receptors influence on glucose transport, glycolysis, mitochondrial activity and lipid metabolism that are correlated with metabolic disorders and obesity. EDCs are considered as metabolic disruptor and may enhance obesity [12, 13].

Experimental studies showed gestational exposure to estrogenic substances including bisphenol A (BPA) might increase body weight and adipocyte number [14, 15]. EDCs disrupt the activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPAR $\alpha$ , PPAR $\delta$ , and PPAR $\gamma$ ) that are nuclear hormone receptors and regulate lipid and glucose metabolism.

Some EDCs including phthalates and perfluoroalkyl substances are PPAR $\gamma$  agonists and may change maternal–fetal insulin and/or glucose and increase proliferation of adipocytes and waist circumference [16–18].

EDCs influence on glucocorticoid pathway and steroid hormones production. Excess intrauterine glucocorticoid exposure disrupts satiety signal sent to

the hypothalamic pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis. Phthalates increase glucocorticoid crossing from the mother to fetus and have obesogenic activity [19].

Children and adolescents are more sensitive to environmental contaminants than adults. They are in rapid growth and development. Thus, pediatric age groups are extensively exposed to EDCs including phthalates and the exposure levels are higher than adults [20, 21].

However, epidemiological studies that assess the relationship between postnatal phthalate exposures and obesity or body size measurements are rare.

## **Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals and Obesity Related to Height Growth**

It is documented that one of the important biological marker for the effect of environmental contaminants in the fetal period is height growth in early life. Evidence has shown that growth restriction in early life was correlated with short stature and poor health outcomes in adulthood.

Early nutrition, socioeconomic factors and psychosocial stress determine height growth in childhood. Epidemiologic studies showed that environmental contaminants impact on birth outcomes and postnatal growth.

Some studies investigated the impact of intrauterine exposure to environmental contaminants including toxic heavy metals and reported the mechanism of placental transfer and effect on fetuses and children's health [22]. Early exposure to lead and mercury was associated with infant growth and development. Findings showed that prenatal exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) had negative impacts on birth outcomes and neurodevelopment [23, 24]. Several studies assessed the relationship between EDCs and pubertal age, sex steroid and gonadotropin concentrations in both genders. Study on adolescent showed a negative association between serum cadmium and testosterone and estradiol concentrations [25]. Exposure to pesticides leads to decrease serum testosterone and Luteinizing hormone (LH) values and increase serum estradiol levels. Thus, postnatal childhood exposures could interfere with normal functioning of the hypothalamic pituitary gonadal (HPG) axis.

Cohort studies showed prenatal polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) and polychlorinated dibenzo-furans (PCDFs) exposure were associated with lower serum LH, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and testosterone concentrations. These studies suggested that environmental contaminants with endocrine active properties may disrupt the HPG axis and lead to changes of serum hormone concentration and alteration in pubertal timing [26].

EDCs affect growth hormone (GH)/IGF-I axis and they have antiandrogenic properties. Prenatal exposure to phthalate (DEHP) and di-n-butylphthalate (DBP) may influence on IGF-I mRNA in reproductive tissues and decrease the levels of IGF-I [27].

It is documented that urinary concentrations of phthalate metabolites affect growth rate and anthropometric measurements including height, weight, and body surface area. Animal studies showed negative relationship between prenatal phthalate exposure and birth weight and weight gain in future. Phthalate exposure has adverse effects on thyroid hormones, growth factors and childhood growth. However, there are inconsistency findings [28]. Studies showed that urinary phthalate levels were negatively associated with body size or height gain [29]. Small children may be exposed to higher levels of phthalates associated to their body size. Food intake and body surface per kilogram of body weight are higher in small children [30].

Bisphenol A (BPA) is used in various consumer products and in the production of polycarbonate plastics and epoxy resins. It has harmful effects especially on children's health that are more vulnerable to environmental exposures. One of the important markers of the overall health status is linear growth in children.

BPA can affect several physiological receptors such as oestrogen receptor  $\alpha$  and androgen receptor. BPA has oestrogenic and antiandrogenic effects so it can disrupt pubertal development. There are not enough findings about the effect of BPA on longitudinal bone growth in puberty [31–33].

Epidemiologic studies showed the association between BPA and obesity and related disorders among adults and children. Study on 2836 children ages 6–18 years showed significant association between increasing BPA and waist to height ratio (WHR) [34]. However, another study did not show any association and further studies are needed [35]. Significant association between BPA and WHR was found only in girl. Studies showed inverse association between prenatal BPA and childhood obesity among girls. These findings support a role for estrogen signaling pathways in the effects of BPA on obesity. There are sex differences in estrogen receptor expression and sex can change the relationship between BPA and obesity [35, 36]. Study on 2664 children and adolescents showed positive association between BPA and obesity only in boys [37]. A study among 1326 Chinese school-age children demonstrated that higher level of urinary BPA was associated with higher risk of overweight only in girls [38]. Study on Italian adults showed that urinary BPA level was significantly correlated with waist circumference but not with BMI [39]. The differences between the results are due to study designs and populations or approaches used to evaluate EDCs level.

Study among 890 Swedish people did not show any significant association between serum BPA levels and adipose tissue [40]. Study among non-Hispanic black children (6–19 years) showed that low molecular weight phthalates correlated with increasing the risk of overweight and obesity. However, these results did not find in other race and ethnic groups [41]. Cross-sectional study among Chinese children (8–15 years) reported that low and high molecular weight phthalates, and bis (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) were positively correlated with BMI and waist circumference [42].

These controversial findings increase interesting questions about potential differences in genders, susceptibility and life stage.

In most studies, BMI has been used rather than direct measurement of body composition. Weight disorders are defined based on age-sex-specific BMI percentiles

or z-scores in children and BMI in adults. However, BMI cannot distinguish between fat mass and lean body mass and it cannot define fat distribution. Fat distribution is a useful predictor for all-cause mortality and health outcomes. BMI may misclassify body weight status in comparison with body composition measurements [43].

There are few studies related to EDCs and height. Among the few studies that have assessed the correlation between EDCs and height, some of them showed high molecular weight phthalate and/or DEHP metabolite categories were associated with shorter stature [41, 44, 45]. One study showed negative association between MEHP and BMI/waist circumference in adolescent girls [46].

Growing up Healthy Study in East Harlem, New York showed reverse association between mono-n-butyl phthalate (MBP) and mono-3-carboxypropyl phthalate (MCPP) with height only in girls. MBP and MCPP are low and high molecular weight phthalate metabolite, respectively. Study on Danish children (ages 4–9 years) reported negative association between DEHP and height [47].

According to studies, phthalates affect some receptors including peroxisome-proliferator activated receptors that are involved in the metabolism of protein, fat and carbohydrates. Phthalates change metabolic processes and increasing adipogenesis and adipose tissue [48].

Anti-androgenic properties were reported for some phthalates. They decrease testosterone levels, insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) and thyroid function and increase estrogen/androgen ratio. These effects may explain some of the sex differences that were reported previously. Some studies reported adverse effect of phthalates on thyroid hormone, IGF-1, and height in children [41, 47].

Study on 1239 girls, aged 6–8 years demonstrated reverse association between high molecular weight phthalates and height only among normal weight girls. This study showed higher levels of IGF-1 in obese children and higher height velocity during the pre-pubertal years in comparison with normal weight children. According to these findings, adverse effect of high molecular weight phthalates on height can be blunted by increasing body weight [49].

One Study evaluated exposure to pollutants in the second trimester of pregnancy and measured heavy metals in cord blood. Findings of nine years follow-up period showed that height growth significantly correlated with prenatal airborne polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) levels higher than 35 ng/m<sup>3</sup>. Other epidemiologic studies confirmed harmful effect of PAH on birth outcomes and children's height [50, 51]. Another study showed that fetal PAH exposure was significantly correlated with decreased birth length by 0.5 cm/ln-unit of PAH airborne level [52].

The exact mechanism of the effects of PAH on birth outcomes is still unclear. However, PAH may has apoptosis effects after DNA damage, anti-estrogenic effects and may bind to human aryl hydrocarbon receptor to induce P450 enzymes to receptors for placental growth factors, and at the final step decrease exchange of oxygen and nutrients [53].

Mercury, like PAH, is a global toxicant in the human environment that pass through the blood–brain barrier and placenta. Prenatal exposure to mercury influences on height gain in childhood. Mercury disrupts central nervous system and

endocrine system including hypothalamic–pituitary–gonad, thyroid, and adrenal axes and affects maturation, development and body growth [53].

Studies showed that exposure to EDCs might lead to growth disorders during childhood and increase the incidence of NCDs in adulthood. The period of rapid growth and development in childhood influences on future health and quality of life in adulthood. Optimization of growth and development in childhood is important for prevention of disease in later life. Having a life course approach to NCDs leads to prevention of disorders at early stages. The evidence points to the importance of healthy life style and avoid exposure to pollutants for decrease the prevalence of NCDs [52, 53].

EDCs could increase the risk of NCDs during developmental phases of life especially in childhood or fetal period because children are more susceptible to environmental chemical exposures. However, additional studies are needed to identify mechanisms of EDCs effects on child health and determine the association between early life EDCs exposure and childhood health outcomes. Simultaneous efforts should continue to replace these compounds with other plasticizers and to reduce the exposure to these chemicals.

In summary, specific EDCs disturb the hemostasis of thyroid and growth hormone levels and at the final step affect body size measurements particularly in pediatric age groups.

Lifestyle changes lead to inefficient use of energy and increase environmental pollution. Urbanization, high levels of vehicle emissions and westernized lifestyle are correlated to increase in environmental pollution.

Early exposure to EDCs leads to height growth slower at later age. Additional longitudinal studies with multiple repeated EDCs measurements throughout childhood and adolescence are necessary to confirm these findings.

## References

1. Muralikrishna I, Manickam V (2017) Environmental management. In: Analytical methods for monitoring environmental pollution. Elsevier, Butterworth Heinemann, p 495570
2. Chowdhary P et al (2020) Microorganisms for sustainable environment and health, in 21- Environmental pollution: causes, effects, and the remedies. Elsevier, Joseph Hayton
3. Khan K, Shah A, Khan J (2016) Electricity consumption patterns: comparative evidence from Pakistan's public and private sectors. *Lahore J Econ* 21:99–122
4. Pradip PK et al (2018) Environmental impact of urban consumption patterns: drivers and focus points *Resour Conserv Recycl* 137:260–269
5. Withrow D, Alter DA (2011) The economic burden of obesity worldwide: a systematic review of the direct costs of obesity. *Obes Rev* 12:131–141
6. Bouret S, Levin BE, Ozanne SE (2015) Gene-Environment interactions controlling energy and glucose homeostasis and the developmental origins of obesity. *Physiol Rev* 95:47–82
7. Gore AC et al (2015) EDC-2: the endocrine Society's second scientific statement on endocrine-disrupting chemicals. *Endocr Rev* 36:E1-150
8. Liu G et al (2018) Perfluoroalkyl substances and changes in body weight and resting metabolic rate in response to weight-loss diets: a prospective study. *PLoS Med* 15:e1002502



9. Chamorro-Garcia R, Diaz-Castillo C, Shoucri BM (2012) Ancestral perinatal obesogen exposure results in a transgenerational thrifty phenotype in mice. *Nat Commun*
10. Danilovich N et al (2000) Estrogen deficiency, obesity, and skeletal abnormalities in follicle-stimulating hormone receptor knockout (FORKO) female mice. *Endocrinology* 141:4295–4308
11. Murata Y et al (2002) Effect of estrogen deficiency in the male: the ArKO mouse model. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 193(1–2):7–12
12. Naville D et al (2015) Metabolic outcome of female mice exposed to a mixture of low-dose pollutants in a diet-induced obesity model. *PLoS One* 10:e0124015
13. Stojanoska MM et al (2015) Do diethyl phthalate (DEP) and di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) influence the metabolic syndrome parameters? Pilot Study *Environ Monit Assess* 187:526
14. Somm E et al (2009) Perinatal exposure to bisphenol a alters early adipogenesis in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 117:1549–1555
15. Miyawaki J et al (2007) Perinatal and postnatal exposure to bisphenol a increases adipose tissue mass and serum cholesterol level in mice. *J Atheroscler Thromb* 14:245–252
16. Hurst CH, Waxman DJ (2003) Activation of PPARalpha and PPARgamma by environmental phthalate monoesters. *Toxicol Sci* 74:297–308
17. Stahlhut RW et al (2007) Concentrations of urinary phthalate metabolites are associated with increased waist circumference and insulin resistance in adult U.S. males. *Environ Health Perspect* 115:876–882
18. Heuvel JPV et al (2006) Differential activation of nuclear receptors by perfluorinated fatty acid analogs and natural fatty acids: a comparison of human, mouse, and rat peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-alpha, -beta, and -gamma, liver X receptor-beta, and retinoid X receptor-alpha. *Toxicol Sci* 92:476–489
19. Ma X et al (2011) Environmental inhibitors of 11beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 2. *Toxicology* 285:83–89
20. Silva MJ et al (2004) Urinary levels of seven phthalate metabolites in the U.S. population from the national health and nutrition examination survey (NHANES) 1999–2000. *Environ Health Perspect* 112:331–338
21. Becker K et al (2009) GerES IV: phthalate metabolites and bisphenol a in urine of German children. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 212:685–692
22. Caserta DA et al (2013) Heavy metals and placental fetal-maternal barrier: a mini-review on the major concerns. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 17:2198–2206
23. Edwards SC et al (2010) Prenatal exposure to airborne polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and children's intelligence at 5 years of age in a prospective cohort study in Poland. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1326–1331
24. Gardner RM et al (2013) Environmental exposure to metals and children's growth to age 5 years: a prospective cohort study. *Am J Epidemiol* 177:1356–1367
25. Dhooge W et al (2011) Internal exposure to pollutants and sex hormone levels in Flemish male adolescents in a cross-sectional study: associations and dose–response relationships. *J Exposure Sci Environ Epidemiol* 21:106–113
26. Zawatski W, Lee MM (2013) Male pubertal development: are endocrine-disrupting compounds shifting the norms? *J Endocrinol* 218:R1–12
27. Lin H et al (2008) Involvement of testicular growth factors in fetal Leydig cell aggregation after exposure to phthalate in utero. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 105:7218–7222
28. Iglesias P, Diez JJ (2009) Thyroid dysfunction and kidney disease. *Eur J Endocrinol* 160:503–515
29. Adibi JJ et al (2009) Maternal urinary metabolites of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in relation to the timing of labor in a US multicenter pregnancy cohort study. *Am J Epidemiol* 169:1015–1024
30. Wittassek M, Angerer J (2008) Phthalates: metabolism and exposure. *Int J Androl* 31:131–138
31. Peretz J et al (2014) Bisphenol a and reproductive health: update of experimental and human evidence, 2007–2013. *Environ Health Perspect* 122:775–786
32. Wang Z et al (2017) Urine bisphenol a and pubertal development in boys. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 220:43–50

33. Miao M et al (2017) Urinary bisphenol A and pubertal development in Chinese school-aged girls: a cross-sectional study. *Environ Health A Glob Access Sci Source* 16:80
34. Wells EM, Jackson LW, Koontz MB (2014) Association between bisphenol a and waist-to-height ratio among children: national health and nutrition examination survey, 2003–2010. *Ann Epidemiol* 24:165–167
35. Harley KG et al (2013) Prenatal and postnatal bisphenol a exposure and body mass index in childhood in the CHAMACOS cohort. *Environ Health Perspect* 121:514–520
36. Wilson ME, Westberry ME, Trout AL (2011) Estrogen receptor-alpha gene expression in the cortex: sex differences during development and in adulthood. *Horm Behav Modif* 59:353–357
37. Bhandari R, Xiao J, Shankar A (2013) Urinary bisphenol A and obesity in U.S. children. *Am J Epidemiol* 177:1263–1270
38. Li D-K et al (2013) Urine bisphenol-A level in relation to obesity and overweight in school-age children. *PLoS One* 8:e65399
39. Wolff MS et al (2008) Prenatal phenol and phthalate exposures and birth outcomes. *Environ Health Perspect* 116:1092–1097
40. Rönn M et al (2014) Bisphenol a is related to circulating levels of adiponectin, leptin and ghrelin, but not to fat mass or fat distribution in humans. *Chemosphere* 112:42–48
41. Buser MC, Murray HE, Scinicariello F (2014) Age and sex differences in childhood and adulthood obesity association with phthalates: analyses of NHANES 2007–2010. *Int J Hyg Environ Health* 217:687–694
42. Wang H et al (2013) Urinary phthalate metabolites are associated with body mass index and waist circumference in Chinese school children. *PLOS One* 8:e56800
43. Mason C, Craig CL, Katzmarzyk PT (2008) Influence of central and extremity circumferences on all-cause mortality in men and women. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 16:2690–2695
44. Trasande L et al (2013) Race/ethnicity-specific associations of urinary phthalates with childhood body mass in a nationally representative sample. *Environ Health Perspect* 121:501–506
45. Teitelbaum SL et al (2012) Associations between phthalate metabolite urinary concentrations and body size measures in New York City children. *Environ Res* 112:186–193
46. Hatch EE et al (2008) Association of urinary phthalate metabolite concentrations with body mass index and waist circumference: a cross-sectional study of NHANES data, 1999–2002. *Environ Health* 7:1–15
47. Boas M et al (2010) Childhood exposure to phthalates: associations with thyroid function, insulin-like growth factor I, and growth. *Environ Health Perspect* 118:1458–1464
48. Desvergne B, Feige JN, Casals-Casas C (2009) PPAR-mediated activity of phthalates: a link to the obesity epidemic? *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 304:43–48
49. Deierlein AL et al (2016) Longitudinal associations of phthalate exposures during childhood and body size measurements in young girls. *Epidemiology* 27:492–499
50. Jedrychowski WA et al (2015) Depressed height gain of children associated with intrauterine exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) and heavy metals: the cohort prospective study. *Environ Res* 136:141–147
51. Meeker JD (2012) Exposure to environmental endocrine disruptors and child development. *Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med* 166:952–958
52. Kumar M et al (2020) Environmental endocrine-disrupting chemical exposure: role in non-communicable diseases. *Front Publ Health* 8:553850
53. Velmurugan G et al (2017) Gut microbiota, endocrine-disrupting chemicals, and the diabetes epidemic. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 28:612–625



**Zeinab Hemati** is assistant professor of nursing education in the School of Nursing and Midwifery, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences. She is a pediatric nurse and MSN was achieved in the health of mother and child. She works and teaches neonate and pediatric subjects to BS. Her interested topics for research are child growth and development and life style changes for prevention of Non-Communicable Disease.



**Motahar Heidari-Beni** Ph.D. in Nutrition Sciences and assistant professor in Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan Iran, she works in Child Growth and Development Research Center, Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, Isfahan University of Medical Sciences, Isfahan, Iran. Her interested topics are non-communicable disease, nutritional sciences and child growth. She has experience in clinical nutrition and dietetics and research.



**Roya Kelishadi** Full Professor, She is specialist in Pediatrics, working as a faculty member of Isfahan University of Medical Sciences in Iran. Over her 25-year career, she focused on primordial/primary prevention of non-communicable diseases. She is the founder and chair of the Research Institute for Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease, as well as the founder and chair of the Child Growth and Development Research Center affiliated to Isfahan University of Medical Sciences. She is also the founder and Editor-in-Chief of the International Journal of Preventive Medicine.

She combines her clinical and research background for prevention and control of risk behaviors and risk factors of adult diseases from the pediatric age. Her studies are focused on lifestyle and environmental factors related to the early life origins of adult chronic diseases. Moreover, her studies have highlighted the role of environmental pollutants and obesogen chemicals on the development of obesity and metabolic syndrome.

She has been awarded several times at national and provincial levels. She has several papers and chapter related to Primordial Prevention of Non-Communicable Disease. She had more than 400 presentations in congresses, and has been the international guest speaker in some of them. She has served as

WHO temporary adviser for prevention and control of childhood obesity and for primary prevention of non-communicable diseases.

# Index

## A

Adolescent, 242, 246  
Anxiety, 241–244, 246, 248–250  
Anxiety/epidemiology, 241–244, 246, 248, 249  
Any problem with hearing, 247

## B

Blurred vision, 247

## C

Chat, 241, 244, 246, 249  
Childhood growth, 269  
Children, 241, 242, 244, 249  
Comorbidity, 242  
Cross-sectional studies, 242, 247

## D

DASS21, 241, 249  
Depression, 241–244, 246, 248–250  
Depression/epidemiology, 241–244, 246, 248–250  
Dizziness, 242, 244, 247, 250  
Double vision, 244, 247

## E

EBay shopping, 249  
Email, 241, 244, 249  
Endocrine disrupting chemicals, 265–268  
Environmental contaminants, 268  
Epworth Sleepiness Scale, The, 241, 243, 247

Epworth sleepiness score, 242, 249, 250  
Excess weight, 265, 267  
Eyes hurt, 244, 247  
Eye tire, 244, 247

## F

Face book, 249  
Fatigue mental symptoms, 242, 249, 250  
Fatigue physical symptoms, 241, 249, 250  
Female, 241, 245

## G

Gambling, 242, 249  
Games, 241, 242, 244, 246, 249, 250  
Gratifying site, 241, 244, 246, 249  
Growth disorders, 265, 271

## H

Headaches, 242, 244, 247, 250  
Height growth, 265, 268, 270, 271  
Humans, 242

## I

Instagram, 249  
Internet, 241, 242, 244–250  
Internet activities, 244, 249  
Internet addiction, 241–244, 246–250

## L

Lifestyle changes, 267, 271

**M**

Male, [241](#), [245](#)  
Medical-Co-morbid Factors, [247](#)  
Metabolic disorders, [267](#)

**N**

Non-communicable diseases, [265–267](#), [274](#),  
[275](#)  
Non-Rapid Eye Movement (NREM) sleep,  
[158](#)  
Normal sleep characteristics, [159](#)

**O**

Obesity, [265](#), [267–269](#), [274](#), [275](#)

**P**

Physical activities, [244](#), [247](#)  
Prevalence, [241](#), [244](#), [246](#)

**R**

Rapid Eye Movement (REM) sleep, [158](#)  
Research, [241](#), [242](#), [244](#), [249](#), [250](#)

**S**

Sleep and cancer, [166](#)  
Sleep and cardiovascular diseases, [161](#)  
Sleep and cognitive problems, [165](#)  
Sleep and diabetes, [164](#)  
Sleep and hormonal imbalances, [163](#)  
Sleep and mental health disorders, [165](#)  
Sleep and metabolic syndrome and obesity,  
[163](#)  
Sleep and mortality, [161](#)  
Sleep regulation, [158](#)  
Sport activities, [244](#), [247](#)  
Stress, [241–244](#), [246](#), [248–250](#)  
Students/statistics & numerical data, [241–](#)  
[249](#)

**U**

Universities/statistics & numerical data, [242](#),  
[245](#), [250](#)

**Y**

Young adult, [242](#)